

# English Bible for the Deaf

## Quotation marks

When someone uses the same words as another speaker, those quoted words are written between 'quotation marks'.

When that quoted speaker has used the words of another (2<sup>nd</sup>) speaker, those words are written between "2 quotation marks" and the words of a 3<sup>rd</sup> quoted speaker, between "'3 quotation marks'".

## Difficult words

The difficult words in the Bible are marked with a small letter <sup>a, b</sup> or <sup>c</sup> and at the bottom of that page there is an explanation for those words, they are called footnotes. The difficult words in the footnotes are marked with an \*asterisk, they will be explained in a word list.

The texts that we are placing on the website now, have a lot of repeated footnotes and some may be repeated on the same page, they will be removed later.

We can not explain all of the difficult words on each page, so here is a list of difficult words that we had to use a lot in the Bible and that we only explain on this page. They are marked with a •bullet.

## Difficult words explained only once:

- Christ: the \*Son of God who came to pay for our \*sins. His name is Jesus.
- could: today you can, yesterday or tomorrow you could.
- got: today you get, yesterday you got.
- Israelites: the people of God in the \*Old Testament.
- king: the \*leader or \*ruler of a \*nation or \*land. [see drawing]
- know: is when you are sure of something or when you have seen it.
- Lord: another name for God.
- saw: when I open my eyes, I see, yesterday I saw.
- son: the boy child of a mother and father.
- temple: the building or \*house of God where people came to \*worship Him.
- took: today I take something, yesterday I took it.
- would: today you will, yesterday or tomorrow you would.

# The <sup>a</sup>Good\_News told by Matthew

## 1

### The family and <sup>b</sup>forefathers of Jesus

*(Also in Luke 3:23-38)*

<sup>1</sup> Here are the names of the family and <sup>c</sup>forefathers of Jesus •Christ. Jesus was the <sup>d</sup>son of David and the <sup>e</sup>son of Abraham.

<sup>2</sup> Abraham was the father of Isaac, Isaac was the father of <sup>f</sup>Jacob and Jacob was the father of Judah and his brothers. <sup>3</sup> Judah was the father of Perez and Zerah and their mother was Tamar. Perez was the father of Hezron, Hezron was the father of Ram. <sup>4</sup> Ram was the father of Amminadab and Amminadab was the father of Nahshon and Nahshon was the father of Salmon. <sup>5</sup> Salmon was the father of Boaz and Boaz's mother was Rahab. Boaz was the father of Obed and Obed's mother was Ruth. Obed was the father of Jesse, <sup>6</sup> and Jesse was the father of <sup>g</sup>King David.

David was the father of Solomon and Solomon's mother was the <sup>h</sup>wife of Uriah. <sup>7</sup> Solomon was the father of Rehoboam, Rehoboam was the father of Abijah and Abijah was the father of Asa. <sup>8</sup> Asa was the father

---

<sup>a</sup> **Good\_News:** the \*message that God loves us and that Jesus \*forgives all of our \*sins.

<sup>b</sup> **forefathers:** the father's \*grandfathers and first fathers of a family or \*nation.

<sup>c</sup> **forefathers:** the father's \*grandfathers and first fathers of a family or \*nation.

<sup>d</sup> **son of David:** someone who comes from the family of •King David.

<sup>e</sup> **son of Abraham:** an •Israelite or someone who \*believes in God.

<sup>f</sup> **Jacob:** another name for \*Israel.

<sup>g</sup> **King David:** the \*Old\_Testament says •Christ •would come from the family of David.

<sup>h</sup> **wife:** the woman married to a man, her \*husband.

of Jehoshaphat, Jehoshaphat was the father of Joram and Joram was the father of Uzziah. <sup>9</sup> Uzziah was the father of Jotham, Jotham was the father of Ahaz and Ahaz was the father of Hezekiah. <sup>10</sup> Hezekiah was the father of Manasseh, Manasseh was the father of Amon and Amon was the father of Josiah. <sup>11</sup> Josiah was the father of Jeconiah and his brothers. This was the time when the people of <sup>i</sup>Judea were taken away to be <sup>j</sup>slaves in the <sup>k</sup>land\_of\_Babylonia.

<sup>12</sup> After the people of <sup>l</sup>Judea were <sup>m</sup>slaves in Babylon, Jehoiachin became the father of Shealtiel. Shealtiel was the father of Zerubbabel,

<sup>13</sup> Zerubbabel was the father of Abihud, Abihud was the father of Eliakim and Eliakim was the father of Azor. <sup>14</sup> Azor was the father of Zadok, Zadok was the father of Achim and Achim was the father of Eliud. <sup>15</sup> Eliud was the father of Eleazar, Eleazar was the father of Matthan and Matthan was the father of <sup>n</sup>Jacob. <sup>16</sup> Jacob was the father of Joseph and Joseph was Mary's <sup>o</sup>husband. Mary was the mother of Jesus. Some people said He was the •Christ.

<sup>17</sup> From Abraham to <sup>p</sup>King David there were 14 <sup>q</sup>generations. From King David to the time when the people of <sup>r</sup>Judea were <sup>s</sup>slaves in Babylon, there were 14 generations and from the time when they were slaves in Babylon to

---

<sup>i</sup> **Judea:** the \*province in the \*south of \*Israel, where Jerusalem is. [see \*map]

<sup>j</sup> **slave:** someone who \*belongs to another person and must work for him.

<sup>k</sup> **land\_of\_Babylon:** the \*land where the •Israelites were \*slaves for 70 years.

<sup>l</sup> **Judea:** the \*province in the \*south of \*Israel, where Jerusalem is. [see \*map]

<sup>m</sup> **slave:** someone who \*belongs to another person and must work for him.

<sup>n</sup> **Jacob:** another name for \*Israel.

<sup>o</sup> **husband:** the man who is married to a woman, his \*wife.

<sup>p</sup> **King David:** the \*Old\_Testament says •Christ •would come from the family of David.

<sup>q</sup> **generation:** the people who live now, are this generation, our \*parents and their friends are the generation before us.

<sup>r</sup> **Judea:** the \*province in the \*south of \*Israel, where Jerusalem is. [see \*map]

<sup>s</sup> **slave:** someone who \*belongs to another person and must work for him.

the time when •Christ was born, there were 14 generations.

## Jesus •Christ is born

(Also in Luke 2:1-7)

<sup>18</sup>This is what happened before Jesus •Christ was born. His mother, Mary, was <sup>t</sup>engaged to Joseph. They were not married and they had not slept together, but Mary <sup>u</sup>found out that she was going to have a baby, she became <sup>v</sup>pregnant by the <sup>w</sup>Holy\_Spirit. <sup>19</sup> Joseph was <sup>x</sup>engaged to Mary, he was a good man who always did what was right. He <sup>y</sup>decided not to marry Mary, but he did not tell that to anyone. He did not want people to speak badly about Mary. <sup>20</sup> Joseph made plans to <sup>z</sup>leave Mary, but an <sup>a</sup>angel of the •Lord came to him in a dream <sup>b</sup>while he was sleeping. The angel said: 'Joseph, <sup>c</sup>son of David, you must marry Mary, do not be <sup>d</sup>afraid to do it. She is going to have a Baby, but it is the <sup>e</sup>Holy\_Spirit who has made her <sup>f</sup>pregnant. <sup>21</sup> She will have a •Son and his name must be <sup>g</sup>Jesus, because He will <sup>h</sup>save his people from their <sup>i</sup>sins.'

---

<sup>t</sup> **engaged:** is when a man and woman plan to get married and he gives her a \*ring.

<sup>u</sup> **found:** today I find something, yesterday I found it.

<sup>v</sup> **pregnant:** is when a baby is growing inside a woman.

<sup>w</sup> **Holy\_Spirit:** the \*Spirit of God who helps people and gives them \*faith in God.

<sup>x</sup> **engaged:** is when a man and woman plan to get married and he gives her a \*ring.

<sup>y</sup> **decide:** is when you think about what you want to do and \*choose to do it.

<sup>z</sup> **leave:** is to go away from a person or something.

<sup>a</sup> **angel:** a \*servant of God in \*heaven who sometimes talks to people and gives them a \*message from God.

<sup>b</sup> **while:** when, at the same time.

<sup>c</sup> **son of David:** someone who comes from the family of •King David.

<sup>d</sup> **afraid:** is when you worry because you think something bad will happen.

<sup>e</sup> **Holy\_Spirit:** the \*Spirit of God who helps people and gives them \*faith in God.

<sup>f</sup> **pregnant:** is when a baby is growing inside a woman.

<sup>g</sup> **Jesus:** the name Jesus \*means 'The one who \*saves other people.'

<sup>h</sup> **save:** is what the •Lord did when He paid for our \*sin on the \*cross to \*forgive us.

<sup>i</sup> **sin:** bad things that people do \*which God hates.

<sup>22</sup> All these things happened as the <sup>j</sup>prophet said:

<sup>23</sup> 'The <sup>k</sup>virgin will become <sup>l</sup>pregnant  
and she will have a •son,  
and his name will be <sup>m</sup>Immanuel.  
Immanuel <sup>n</sup>means God is with us.'<sup>o</sup>

<sup>24</sup> When Joseph <sup>p</sup>woke up from his sleep, he did what the <sup>q</sup>angel of the •Lord told him. He married Mary. <sup>25</sup> He did not sleep with her, he waited <sup>r</sup>until after the Child was born. Joseph said the name of the baby is Jesus.

## 2

### <sup>s</sup>Wise men come to look for Jesus

<sup>1</sup> Jesus was born in the town of Bethlehem in the <sup>t</sup>province of <sup>u</sup>Judea. He was born at the time when Herod was •king. After Jesus was born, there were some <sup>v</sup>wise men who came to Jerusalem. They were from a <sup>w</sup>land in the <sup>x</sup>east. <sup>2</sup> They asked the people: 'Where is the Child who was born to be

---

<sup>j</sup> **prophet:** a man of God who tells people what God says.

<sup>k</sup> **virgin:** a girl or a \*young woman who has never had sex.

<sup>l</sup> **pregnant:** is when a baby is growing inside a woman.

<sup>m</sup> **Immanuel:** a name that \*means 'God is with us'.

<sup>n</sup> **mean:** is what someone says, what people must understand.

<sup>o</sup> **Matthew 1:23** these words are also in the \*Old Testament in Isaiah 7:14, 8:8.

<sup>p</sup> **woke up:** when you stop sleeping, you wake up, yesterday you woke up.

<sup>q</sup> **angel:** a \*servant of God in \*heaven who sometimes talks to people and gives them a \*message from God.

<sup>r</sup> **until:** the time to the end when something stops.

<sup>s</sup> **wise men:** men who came from the \*east to \*worship the new \*King.

<sup>t</sup> **province:** part of a \*country or \*land.

<sup>u</sup> **Judea:** the \*province in the \*south of \*Israel, where Jerusalem is. [see map]

<sup>v</sup> **wise men:** men who came from the \*east to \*worship the new \*King.

<sup>w</sup> **land:** a \*country, like South Africa.

<sup>x</sup> **east:** the side where the sun comes up in the morning.

<sup>y</sup>king\_of\_the\_Jews? We •saw his star and we want to <sup>z</sup>kneel before Him and <sup>a</sup>worship Him.'

<sup>3</sup> When they told •King Herod about this, he and all the people in Jerusalem were very <sup>b</sup>upset and worried. <sup>4</sup> King Herod called the <sup>c</sup>chief\_priests and the <sup>d</sup>teachers\_of\_the\_Laws. They had a meeting and •King Herod asked them: 'Where will the •Christ be born?'

<sup>5</sup> They said to him: 'The •Christ will be born in the town of Bethlehem in the <sup>e</sup>province of <sup>f</sup>Judea. That is what the <sup>g</sup>prophet said. He <sup>h</sup>wrote: <sup>6</sup> "God said:

Bethlehem, in the <sup>i</sup>province of <sup>j</sup>Judea,  
you are very <sup>k</sup>important.  
A <sup>l</sup>leader will come from you.  
He will be born in you.  
He will look after my people,  
the •Israelites,  
like a <sup>m</sup>shepherd looks after his sheep." <sup>n</sup>

---

<sup>y</sup> **king\_of\_the\_Jews:** the \*ruler of the people of God.

<sup>z</sup> **kneel:** is when you go down on your \*knees like someone who \*prays. [see \*drawing]

<sup>a</sup> **worship:** is to \*pray to God and \*serve Him.

<sup>b</sup> **upset:** is when you are angry or \*sad because something bad has happened.

<sup>c</sup> **chief\_priests:** the \*leaders of the people who worked for God.

<sup>d</sup> **teachers\_of\_the\_Laws:** \*Jews who \*taught the people about the \*laws of Moses.

<sup>e</sup> **province:** part of a \*country or \*land.

<sup>f</sup> **Judea:** the \*province in the \*south of \*Israel, where Jerusalem is. [see \*map]

<sup>g</sup> **prophet:** a man of God who tells people what God says.

<sup>h</sup> **wrote:** is when someone •took a pen and put words on paper or in a book or \*letter.

<sup>i</sup> **province:** part of a \*country or \*land.

<sup>j</sup> **Judea:** the \*province in the \*south of \*Israel, where Jerusalem is. [see \*map]

<sup>k</sup> **important:** something that you think about all the time, you do not forget it.

<sup>l</sup> **leader:** a person who leads other people and tells them what they must do.

<sup>m</sup> **shepherd:** a person who takes care of sheep in the \*field. [see \*drawing]

<sup>n</sup> **Matthew 2:6** these words are also in the \*Old\_Testament in Micah 5:1, 3.

<sup>7</sup> Then •King Herod called the <sup>o</sup>wise men. He said they must come to him, but they must not tell other people. He asked them when they first •saw the star. <sup>8</sup> Then •King Herod said to the <sup>p</sup>wise men: 'Go to Bethlehem, go find the Child. And when you find Him, then you must come back and tell me. I also want to go and <sup>q</sup>worship Him.'

<sup>9</sup> After the •king said this to the <sup>r</sup>wise men, they went away. The star they •saw in the <sup>s</sup>east went in front of them and they <sup>t</sup>followed the star <sup>u</sup>until it came to the place where the Child was and then the star stopped. <sup>10</sup> When the <sup>v</sup>wise men •saw the star there, they were very happy. <sup>11</sup> They went into the house and they •saw the Child with his mother Mary. Then they <sup>w</sup>bowed and <sup>x</sup>knelt before Him and they <sup>y</sup>worshiped Him. The <sup>z</sup>wise men opened their bags and they gave their <sup>a</sup>gifts to the Child: it was gold, <sup>b</sup>incense and <sup>c</sup>myrrh. <sup>12</sup> God came to the <sup>d</sup>wise men in a dream and He <sup>e</sup>warned them and said they must not go back to •King Herod. That is why they went home on another road.

---

<sup>o</sup> **wise men:** men who came from the \*east to \*worship the new \*King.

<sup>p</sup> **wise men:** men who came from the \*east to \*worship the new \*King.

<sup>q</sup> **worship:** is to \*pray to God and \*serve Him.

<sup>r</sup> **wise men:** men who came from the \*east to \*worship the new \*King.

<sup>s</sup> **east:** the side where the sun comes up in the morning.

<sup>t</sup> **follow:** is when you walk or run \*behind someone.

<sup>u</sup> **until:** the time to the end when something stops.

<sup>v</sup> **wise men:** men who came from the \*east to \*worship the new \*King.

<sup>w</sup> **bow:** is when a person bends down in front of someone \*important. [see \*drawing]

<sup>x</sup> **knelt:** is when you have gone down on your \*knees to \*pray. [see \*drawing]

<sup>y</sup> **worship:** is to \*pray to God and \*serve Him.

<sup>z</sup> **wise men:** men who came from the \*east to \*worship the new \*King.

<sup>a</sup> **gift:** something that you give to a person, he does not have to pay for it.

<sup>b</sup> **incense:** when people burn incense in a house, the house \*smells lovely inside.

<sup>c</sup> **myrrh:** \*medicine for pain that woman also used on their \*skin.

<sup>d</sup> **wise men:** men who came from the \*east to \*worship the new \*King.

<sup>e</sup> **warn:** is to tell someone he must be \*careful and not do something wrong.

## Joseph and Mary take Jesus to the <sup>f</sup>land\_of\_Egypt

<sup>13</sup> After the <sup>g</sup>wise men went away, an <sup>h</sup>angel of the •Lord <sup>i</sup>appeared to Joseph in a dream and he said: 'Get up, take the Child and his mother and <sup>j</sup>flee to Egypt. You must stay there <sup>k</sup>until I tell you to come back home, because •King Herod wants to kill the Child.'

<sup>14</sup> That night Joseph went away to Egypt, he •took the Child and his mother with him. <sup>15</sup> They stayed in Egypt <sup>l</sup>until •King Herod died. This happened as the <sup>m</sup>prophet said. He <sup>n</sup>wrote:

'The •Lord said,  
I have called my <sup>o</sup>Son out of Egypt.'<sup>p</sup>

<sup>16</sup> •King Herod <sup>q</sup>found out that the <sup>r</sup>wise men from the <sup>s</sup>east had <sup>t</sup>deceived him. He said they must come back to him, but they did not. The king was very angry, he sent <sup>u</sup>soldiers to kill all the boys in the town of Bethlehem, all

---

<sup>f</sup> **land\_of\_Egypt:** the \*country where the •Israelites were \*slaves long ago.

<sup>g</sup> **wise men:** men who came from the \*east to \*worship the new \*King.

<sup>h</sup> **angel:** a \*servant of God in \*heaven who sometimes talks to people and gives them a \*message from God.

<sup>i</sup> **appear:** is when God or an \*angel comes to someone and talks to him.

<sup>j</sup> **flee:** is to run away or try to run away.

<sup>k</sup> **until:** the time to the end when something stops.

<sup>l</sup> **until:** the time from the \*beginning to now.

<sup>m</sup> **prophet:** a man of God who tells people what God says.

<sup>n</sup> **wrote:** is when someone •took a pen and put words on paper or in a book or \*letter.

<sup>o</sup> **Son of God:** Jesus •Christ, He comes from God the Father and He is God the Son.

<sup>p</sup> **Matthew 2:15** these words are also in the \*Old\_Testament in Hosea 11:1.

<sup>q</sup> **found:** today I find something, yesterday I found it.

<sup>r</sup> **wise men:** men who came from the \*east to \*worship the new \*King.

<sup>s</sup> **east:** the side where the sun comes up in the morning.

<sup>t</sup> **deceive:** is when someone \*cheats a person and tells a \*lie.

<sup>u</sup> **soldier:** a man who can fight and go to \*war. [see \*drawing]



the boys who were 2 years old and <sup>v</sup>younger than 2 years. They also killed the boys who lived near Bethlehem. He told the soldiers to kill all the boys that are 2 years old and <sup>w</sup>younger, because the wise men told him that was the time when they •saw the star. <sup>17</sup> That happened as the <sup>x</sup>prophet Jeremiah said. He wrote:

<sup>18</sup> "They hear the people cry,  
how <sup>y</sup>sad they are  
in the town of <sup>z</sup>Ramah.  
Rachel is crying for her children.  
People try to <sup>a</sup>comfort her,  
but she does not want them to comfort her  
because her children are dead.<sup>b</sup>

### Joseph, Mary and Jesus come back from Egypt

<sup>19</sup> After •King Herod died, an <sup>c</sup>angel of the •Lord came to Joseph, he <sup>d</sup>appeared to him in a dream in the <sup>e</sup>land\_of\_Egypt. The angel said to Joseph:  
<sup>20</sup> 'Get up, take the Child and his mother and go back to the <sup>f</sup>land\_of\_Israel, because the people who wanted to kill the Child, have died.'

<sup>21</sup> Joseph •took the Child and his mother and he went back to <sup>g</sup>Israel.

---

<sup>v</sup> **younger:** not older.

<sup>w</sup> **younger:** not older.

<sup>x</sup> **prophet:** a man of God who tells people what God says.

<sup>y</sup> **sad:** is when you are not happy, you want to cry.

<sup>z</sup> **Rama:** another name for the town of Bethlehem.

<sup>a</sup> **comfort:** is when you help a person, who is \*sad, feel better.

<sup>b</sup> **Matthew 2:18** these words are also in the \*Old\_Testament in Jeremiah 31:15.

<sup>c</sup> **angel:** a \*servant of God in \*heaven who sometimes talks to people and gives them a \*message from God.

<sup>d</sup> **appear:** is when God or an \*angel comes to someone and talks to him.

<sup>e</sup> **land\_of\_Egypt:** the \*country where the •Israelites were \*slaves long ago.

<sup>f</sup> **land\_of\_Israel:** the \*country \*which God gave to his people.

<sup>g</sup> **Israel:** the \*land that God gave to his people in the \*Old\_Testament.

<sup>22</sup> Archelaus was the new •king of the <sup>h</sup>province of <sup>i</sup>Judea, after his father Herod. Joseph was <sup>j</sup>afraid to go to Judea and the •Lord came to Joseph in a dream and said to him: 'Do not go to Judea, go to the <sup>k</sup>province of Galilee.'

<sup>23</sup> Then Joseph went to stay in the town of Nazareth. This happened because the <sup>l</sup>prophet said: 'The people will say Jesus is the man from Nazareth.'

### 3

#### John the Baptist <sup>m</sup>preaches in the <sup>n</sup>desert

*(Also in Mark 1:2-8, Luke 3:2-17, John 1:19-28)*

<sup>1</sup> In those days John the Baptist started to <sup>o</sup>preach in the <sup>p</sup>Judea <sup>q</sup>Desert.

<sup>2</sup> He said: 'You must <sup>r</sup>turn to God and start to live as He wants you to live, because God, who is in <sup>s</sup>heaven and on <sup>t</sup>earth, is <sup>u</sup>King and now all the

people will •know it.' <sup>3</sup> The <sup>v</sup>prophet Isaiah wrote about John when he said:

'There is someone in the <sup>w</sup>desert,

---

<sup>h</sup> **province:** part of a \*country or \*land.

<sup>i</sup> **Judea:** the \*province in the \*south of \*Israel, where Jerusalem is. [see map]

<sup>j</sup> **afraid:** is when you worry because you think something bad will happen.

<sup>k</sup> **province:** part of a \*country or \*land.

<sup>l</sup> **prophet:** a man of God who tells people what God says.

<sup>m</sup> **preach:** is to tell people about God.

<sup>n</sup> **desert:** big dry place of sand with very little water.

<sup>o</sup> **preach:** is to tell people about God.

<sup>p</sup> **Judea:** the \*province in the \*south of \*Israel, where Jerusalem is. [see map]

<sup>q</sup> **desert:** a big dry, hot place with lots of sand and very little water.

<sup>r</sup> **turn to God:** is to stop doing bad things and to start \*serving God.

<sup>s</sup> **heaven:** is where the \*throne of God is and where his \*angels \*worship Him.

<sup>t</sup> **earth:** the world, the \*ground and \*land.

<sup>u</sup> **King:** God is King, everyone must \*serve and \*worship Him.

<sup>v</sup> **prophet:** a man of God who tells people what God says.

<sup>w</sup> **desert:** a big dry, hot place with lots of sand and very little water.

he <sup>x</sup>shouts and says:

"You must <sup>y</sup>prepare the way  
for the •Lord."

You must make his road easy to walk on.<sup>z</sup>

<sup>4</sup> John's clothes were made from <sup>a</sup>camel hair and he had a <sup>b</sup>leather <sup>c</sup>belt <sup>d</sup>around his <sup>e</sup>hips. His food was <sup>f</sup>locusts and <sup>g</sup>honey that was from the <sup>h</sup>desert. <sup>5</sup>The people of Jerusalem and <sup>i</sup>Judea and from places near the Jordan River went to John. <sup>6</sup>They said they felt sorry about the <sup>j</sup>sins they had done and John <sup>k</sup>baptised them in the Jordan River.

<sup>7</sup>Many <sup>l</sup>Pharisees and <sup>m</sup>Sadducees also came to be <sup>n</sup>baptised. John said to them:

---

<sup>x</sup> **shout:** is when you speak very \*loudly so that people can hear you from far away.

<sup>y</sup> **prepare:** is to get something ready before the time.

<sup>z</sup> **Matthew 3:3** these words are also in the \*Old Testament in Isaiah 40:3.

<sup>a</sup> **camel:** a big animal that can walk far in the \*desert. [see \*drawing]

<sup>b</sup> **leather:** strong \*skin of animals that people use to make clothes and \*tents.

<sup>c</sup> **belt:** a \*rope \*around your \*hips to keep your clothes from falling off. [see \*drawing]

<sup>d</sup> **around:** in front of me, to my right, to my back and to my left.

<sup>e</sup> **hips:** the 2 big bones above your legs and under your \*stomach. [see \*drawing]

<sup>f</sup> **locust:** an \*insect that can fly, they come in big \*swarms and eat all the \*plants. [see \*drawing]

<sup>g</sup> **honey:** sweet food like jam that \*bees make.

<sup>h</sup> **desert:** a big dry, hot place with lots of sand and very little water.

<sup>i</sup> **Judea:** the \*province in the \*south of \*Israel, where Jerusalem is. [see map]

<sup>j</sup> **sin:** bad things that people do \*which God hates.

<sup>k</sup> **baptise:** is when someone \*pours water over your head or puts you under water to show that God has \*forgiven your \*sins.

<sup>l</sup> **Pharisees:** a group of \*Jews who tried to do everything that the \*laws of Moses say.

<sup>m</sup> **Sadducees:** \*Jews who did not \*believe that people •would live again after they had died.

<sup>n</sup> **baptise:** is to \*pour water over someone's head or put him under water to show that God has \*forgiven his \*sins.

'You are <sup>o</sup>cunning like snakes. You try to <sup>p</sup>flee from God, but you can not run away from Him, He will <sup>q</sup>punish you. <sup>8</sup> No, you must show that your lives have <sup>r</sup>turned to God and you must start to do the things that He wants. You must show you are like trees that have good <sup>s</sup>fruit. <sup>9</sup> You say to each other: "We are the <sup>t</sup>children\_of\_Abraham," and you think God will not <sup>u</sup>punish you. But I tell you: God can say to these stones they must be <sup>v</sup>children\_of\_Abraham and that will happen. <sup>10</sup> God has <sup>w</sup>already started to <sup>x</sup>judge. It is like someone with an <sup>y</sup>axe who has started to cut down every tree that does not have good <sup>z</sup>fruit. He will cut them down and <sup>a</sup>throw them into the fire. <sup>11</sup> I <sup>b</sup>baptise you with water, that shows that you want to live as God says. But later Someone will come who can do much more than I can do. I am not <sup>c</sup>important <sup>d</sup>enough to <sup>e</sup>carry his <sup>f</sup>sandals. He will <sup>g</sup>baptise you with the

---

<sup>o</sup> **cunning:** \*clever and bad like a \*thief who wants to steal.

<sup>p</sup> **flee:** is to run away or try to run away.

<sup>q</sup> **punish:** is to make someone \*suffer to help him stop doing wrong.

<sup>r</sup> **turn to God:** is to stop doing bad things and to start \*serving God.

<sup>s</sup> **fruit:** to love God and other people.

<sup>t</sup> **children\_of\_Abraham:** •Israelites or people who \*believe in God.

<sup>u</sup> **punish:** is to make someone \*suffer to help him stop doing wrong.

<sup>v</sup> **children\_of\_Abraham:** •Israelites or people who \*believe in God.

<sup>w</sup> **already:** is when something is \*finished or has happened before.

<sup>x</sup> **judge:** is when God \*decides that someone has done wrong and is \*guilty.

<sup>y</sup> **axe:** a sharp \*tool made from \*iron that people use to cut down trees. [see \*drawing]

<sup>z</sup> **fruit:** the food or \*seeds that grow on some \*plants or trees.

<sup>a</sup> **throw:** when I throw a stone at you, it goes from my hand to you.

<sup>b</sup> **baptise:** is to \*pour water over someone's head or put him under water to show that God has \*forgiven his \*sins.

<sup>c</sup> **important:** is when a person can tell other people what they must do.

<sup>d</sup> **enough:** when you do not want any more.

<sup>e</sup> **carry:** is when you take something from one place to another.

<sup>f</sup> **sandals:** shoes that are open, you put them on your feet when you walk. [see \*drawing]

<sup>g</sup> **baptise\_with\_the\_Holy\_Spirit:** is when the \*Spirit of God comes in a person and fills him.

<sup>h</sup>Holy\_Spirit and with fire. <sup>12</sup> He will <sup>i</sup>judge everyone. It will be like a person who takes a fork and <sup>j</sup>separates the <sup>k</sup>wheat from the <sup>l</sup>chaff. He will put all the wheat in his <sup>m</sup>store room and He will burn the chaff in a big fire that will never stop burning.'

### John <sup>n</sup>baptises Jesus

*(Also in Mark 1:9-11, Luke 3:21-22, John 1:29-34)*

<sup>13</sup> Jesus went away from the <sup>o</sup>province of Galilee and He came to the Jordan River. He went to John and told John to <sup>p</sup>baptise Him. <sup>14</sup> But John did not want to do it. He said: 'It is not right that I <sup>q</sup>baptise You, You must baptise me. Why did You come to me?'

<sup>15</sup> But Jesus said to John: 'Do what I ask and <sup>r</sup>baptise Me. We must do what God wants us to do.'

Then John did what Jesus asked, he <sup>s</sup>baptised Jesus. <sup>16</sup> After John <sup>t</sup>baptised

---

<sup>h</sup> **Holy\_Spirit:** the \*Spirit of God who helps people and gives them \*faith in God.

<sup>i</sup> **judge:** is when God will \*decide who has done right and who has done wrong.

<sup>j</sup> **separate:** is when you take 2 or more things away from each other.

<sup>k</sup> **wheat:** \*seeds that grow on wheat-plants, they make bread from it. [see \*drawing]

<sup>l</sup> **chaff:** \*pieces of \*leaves that are \*left over from \*heads\_of\_wheat. [see \*drawing]

<sup>m</sup> **store:** a place where people keep food or things.

<sup>n</sup> **baptise:** is when someone \*pours water over your head or puts you under water to show that God has \*forgiven your \*sins.

<sup>o</sup> **province:** part of a \*country or \*land.

<sup>p</sup> **baptise:** is to \*pour water over someone's head or put him under water to show that God has \*forgiven his \*sins.

<sup>q</sup> **baptise:** is to \*pour water over someone's head or put him under water to show that God has \*forgiven his \*sins.

<sup>r</sup> **baptise:** is to \*pour water over someone's head or put him under water to show that God has \*forgiven his \*sins.

<sup>s</sup> **baptise:** is when someone \*pours water over your head or puts you under water to show that God has \*forgiven your \*sins.

<sup>t</sup> **baptise:** is to \*pour water over someone's head or put him under water to show that God has \*forgiven his \*sins.

Jesus, Jesus came up out of the water. Then the <sup>u</sup>heaven opened and John •saw the <sup>v</sup>Spirit of God came down to Jesus like a <sup>w</sup>dove that comes down from the <sup>x</sup>sky. <sup>17</sup> Then Someone from <sup>y</sup>heaven said: 'This is my <sup>z</sup>Son. I love Him. He makes Me very happy.'

## 4

### The <sup>a</sup>devil <sup>b</sup>tempts Jesus to do something wrong

*(Also in Mark 1:12-13, Luke 4:1-13)*

<sup>1</sup> The <sup>c</sup>Holy\_Spirit •took Jesus into the <sup>d</sup>desert so that the <sup>e</sup>devil •could <sup>f</sup>test Him. <sup>2</sup> Jesus did not eat any food for 40 days and 40 nights. He was very <sup>g</sup>hungry. <sup>3</sup> The <sup>h</sup>devil came to Jesus and he tried to make Jesus do something wrong. The devil said to Jesus: 'If You are the <sup>i</sup>Son of God, tell these stones to change into bread.'

<sup>4</sup> Jesus answered and said: 'In the <sup>j</sup>Old\_Testament it is <sup>k</sup>written:

---

<sup>u</sup> **heaven:** is where the \*throne of God is and where his \*angels \*worship Him.

<sup>v</sup> **Spirit of God:** the \*Holy\_Spirit whom we can not see.

<sup>w</sup> **dove:** a bird like a \*pigeon. [see \*drawing]

<sup>x</sup> **sky:** is above us, where the sun and stars are.

<sup>y</sup> **heaven:** is where the \*throne of God is and where his \*angels \*worship Him.

<sup>z</sup> **Son of God:** Jesus •Christ, He comes from God the Father and He is God the Son.

<sup>a</sup> **devil:** \*Satan who always wants to \*deceive people and make them \*sin.

<sup>b</sup> **tempt:** is when someone tries to make you do something wrong.

<sup>c</sup> **Holy\_Spirit:** the \*Spirit of God who helps people and gives them \*faith in God.

<sup>d</sup> **desert:** big dry place of sand with very little water.

<sup>e</sup> **devil:** \*Satan who always wants to \*deceive people and make them \*sin.

<sup>f</sup> **test:** is when you tell someone to do something to see if he will do what is right.

<sup>g</sup> **hungry:** is when you have not eaten for a long time.

<sup>h</sup> **devil:** \*Satan who always wants to \*deceive people and make them \*sin.

<sup>i</sup> **Son of God:** Jesus •Christ, He comes from God the Father and He is God the Son.

<sup>j</sup> **Old\_Testament:** the first part of the Bible that was \*written in the \*Hebrew language.

<sup>k</sup> **written:** the words that someone put down with a pen in a book or on something.

"You can not live if you only eat bread.

If you <sup>l</sup>really want to live,  
then you must listen  
to every word that God says." <sup>m</sup>

<sup>5</sup> Then the <sup>n</sup>devil •took Jesus into Jerusalem, the <sup>o</sup>holy city, to the top of the •temple. <sup>6</sup> The <sup>p</sup>devil said to Jesus: 'If You are the <sup>q</sup>Son of God, then jump down from the •temple, because it is <sup>r</sup>written in the <sup>s</sup>Old\_Testament:

"God will say to his <sup>t</sup>angels  
they must <sup>u</sup>protect you,  
they will <sup>v</sup>catch you in their arms,  
so you will not <sup>w</sup>hurt  
your foot on a stone." <sup>x</sup>

<sup>7</sup> Jesus said to the <sup>y</sup>devil: 'It is also <sup>z</sup>written in the <sup>a</sup>Old\_Testament: "You

---

<sup>l</sup> **really:** is \*true, not a \*lie.

<sup>m</sup> **Matthew 4:4** these words are also in the \*Old\_Testament in Deuteronomy 8:3.

<sup>n</sup> **devil:** \*Satan who always wants to \*deceive people and make them \*sin.

<sup>o</sup> **holy city:** Jerusalem.

<sup>p</sup> **devil:** \*Satan who always wants to \*deceive people and make them \*sin.

<sup>q</sup> **Son of God:** Jesus •Christ, He comes from God the Father and He is God the Son.

<sup>r</sup> **written:** the words that someone put down with a pen in a book or on something.

<sup>s</sup> **Old\_Testament:** the first part of the Bible, it was \*written in the \*Hebrew language.

<sup>t</sup> **angel:** a \*servant of God in \*heaven who sometimes talks to people and gives them a \*message from God.

<sup>u</sup> **protect:** is to help someone and stop his \*enemies or the bad things that will \*hurt him.

<sup>v</sup> **catch:** is when you let something fall into your hands.

<sup>w</sup> **hurt:** is when you have \*pain.

<sup>x</sup> **Matthew 4:6** these words are also in the \*Old\_Testament in \*Psalm 91:11-12.

<sup>y</sup> **devil:** \*Satan who always wants to \*deceive people and make them \*sin.

<sup>z</sup> **written:** the words that someone put down with a pen in a book or on something.

<sup>a</sup> **Old\_Testament:** the first part of the Bible, it was \*written in the \*Hebrew language.

must not <sup>b</sup>test the •Lord your God." <sup>1</sup>

<sup>8</sup> Then the <sup>c</sup>devil •took Jesus to a very high <sup>d</sup>mountain. He showed Jesus all the <sup>e</sup>lands of the world and all the beautiful things. <sup>9</sup> The <sup>f</sup>devil said to Jesus: 'I will give all of this to You if You <sup>g</sup>kneel before me and <sup>h</sup>worship me.'

<sup>10</sup> Jesus said to the <sup>i</sup>devil: 'Go away, <sup>j</sup>Satan, in the <sup>k</sup>Old\_Testament it is <sup>l</sup>written:

"You must <sup>m</sup>worship the •Lord your God  
and <sup>n</sup>serve only Him." <sup>10</sup>

<sup>11</sup> The <sup>p</sup>devil went away from Jesus and <sup>q</sup>angels came to help Jesus.

### **Jesus starts to teach the people in the <sup>r</sup>province of Galilee**

*(Also in Mark 1:14-15, Luke 4:14-15, John 4:1-3, 43-45)*

<sup>12</sup> When they told Jesus that John the Baptist was in <sup>s</sup>jail, He went to

---

<sup>b</sup> **test:** is when people don't do what God says and \*hope that He stays \*patient.

<sup>c</sup> **devil:** \*Satan who always wants to \*deceive people and make them \*sin.

<sup>d</sup> **mountain:** where the \*ground is not flat, it goes up high. [see \*drawing]

<sup>e</sup> **lands:** \*countries, like South Africa and Kenya.

<sup>f</sup> **devil:** \*Satan who always wants to \*deceive people and make them \*sin.

<sup>g</sup> **kneel:** is when you go down on your \*knees like someone who \*prays. [see \*drawing]

<sup>h</sup> **worship:** is to \*pray to someone and \*serve him.

<sup>i</sup> **devil:** \*Satan who always wants to \*deceive people and make them \*sin.

<sup>j</sup> **Satan:** a name for the \*devil.

<sup>k</sup> **Old\_Testament:** the first part of the Bible, it was \*written in the \*Hebrew language.

<sup>l</sup> **written:** the words that someone put down with a pen in a book or on something.

<sup>m</sup> **worship:** is to \*pray to God and \*serve Him.

<sup>n</sup> **serve God:** is to \*pray to God, to live and work for Him.

<sup>o</sup> **Matthew 4:10** these words are also in the \*Old\_Testament in Deuteronomy 6:13.

<sup>p</sup> **devil:** \*Satan who always wants to \*deceive people and make them \*sin.

<sup>q</sup> **angel:** a \*servant of God in \*heaven who sometimes talks to people and gives them a \*message from God.

<sup>r</sup> **province:** part of a \*country or \*land.

<sup>s</sup> **jail:** a strong place where \*guards keep bad people and \*prisoners. [see \*drawing]



Galilee. <sup>13</sup> Jesus did not stay in the town of Nazareth, He went to the town where He first lived, in the town of Capernaum, near <sup>t</sup>Lake Galilee. This town was next to Lake Galilee where the <sup>u</sup>tribes of Zebulun and Naphtali lived long ago. <sup>14</sup> This happened because the <sup>v</sup>prophet Isaiah said:

<sup>15</sup> <sup>w</sup>Land of Zebulun and Naphtali,  
near the road to <sup>x</sup>Lake Galilee,  
near the Jordan River,  
Galilee, land of people who are not <sup>y</sup>Jews.

<sup>16</sup> You are the people who live in the dark  
but you will see a big light.  
You who are <sup>z</sup>spiritually\_dead,  
a big light will shine on you.<sup>a</sup>

<sup>17</sup> Then Jesus started to <sup>b</sup>preach. He said: 'You must <sup>c</sup>turn to God and live as He wants, because God is <sup>d</sup>King, He is in <sup>e</sup>heaven and on <sup>f</sup>earth, and now all the people will •know it.'

---

<sup>t</sup> **lake:** a very big dam of water.

<sup>u</sup> **tribe:** a group of families who were the \*descendants of one of the 12 •sons of Jacob.

<sup>v</sup> **prophet:** a man of God who tells people what God says.

<sup>w</sup> **land:** part of the \*country of \*Israel \*which God gave to his people.

<sup>x</sup> **lake:** a very big dam of water.

<sup>y</sup> **Jews:** the •Israelites, the people of God in the \*Old\_Testament.

<sup>z</sup> **spiritually\_dead:** is when a person does not love God and does not have \*eternal\_life.

<sup>a</sup> **Matthew 4:15-16** these words are also in the \*Old\_Testament in Isaiah 8:23-29.

<sup>b</sup> **preach:** is to tell people about God.

<sup>c</sup> **turn to God:** is to stop doing bad things and to start \*serving God.

<sup>d</sup> **King:** God is King, everyone must \*serve and \*worship Him.

<sup>e</sup> **heaven:** is where the \*throne of God is and where his \*angels \*worship Him.

<sup>f</sup> **earth:** the world, the \*ground and \*land.

## Jesus <sup>g</sup>chooses 4 <sup>h</sup>disciples

(Also in Mark 1:16-20, Luke 5:1-11, John 1:40-42)

<sup>18</sup> Jesus walked on the <sup>i</sup>beach of <sup>j</sup>Lake Galilee. He •saw 2 brothers, Simon and Andrew. Simon also had another name, it was Peter. They were <sup>k</sup>fishermen and they were busy putting their <sup>l</sup>fishing-nets into the sea. <sup>19</sup> Jesus said to them: 'Come here, come with Me, I will change your lives: You will be <sup>m</sup>fishermen, but you will not look for fish, you will bring people to God.'

<sup>20</sup> Simon and Andrew <sup>n</sup>immediately stopped working with their <sup>o</sup>fishing-nets and they went with Jesus. <sup>21</sup> Jesus walked and then He •saw 2 other brothers, James and John. They were the •sons of Zebedee. They were in the <sup>p</sup>boat with their father and they were working with their <sup>q</sup>fishing-nets and <sup>r</sup>mending them. Jesus called them to come with Him. <sup>22</sup> They <sup>s</sup>immediately •got out of their <sup>t</sup>boat and went away from their father and they went with Jesus.

---

<sup>g</sup> **choose:** is when you take the one that you want to take.

<sup>h</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>i</sup> **beach:** the sand where the sea or \*lake stops and the \*land \*begins.

<sup>j</sup> **lake:** a very big dam of water.

<sup>k</sup> **fishermen:** men who \*catch fish. [see \*drawing]

<sup>l</sup> **fishing-net:** \*material with small holes that people use to \*catch fish. [see \*drawing]

<sup>m</sup> **fishermen:** men who \*catch fish. [see \*drawing]

<sup>n</sup> **immediately:** now, not later.

<sup>o</sup> **fishing-net:** \*material with small holes that people use to \*catch fish. [see \*drawing]

<sup>p</sup> **boat:** people get onto a boat when they want to go over the water from one place to another. [see \*drawing]

<sup>q</sup> **fishing-net:** \*material with small holes that people use to \*catch fish. [see \*drawing]

<sup>r</sup> **mend:** is when you \*repair clothes that are \*torn.

<sup>s</sup> **immediately:** now, not later.

<sup>t</sup> **boat:** people get onto a boat when they want to go over the water from one place to another. [see \*drawing]

## Jesus teaches, <sup>u</sup>preaches and <sup>v</sup>heals people

(Also in Mark 1:39, 3:7-8, Luke 4:44, 6:17-18)

<sup>23</sup> Jesus went all over the <sup>w</sup>province of Galilee, <sup>x</sup>teaching in the <sup>y</sup>synagogues and <sup>z</sup>preaching. He told them the <sup>a</sup>Good\_News that God is <sup>b</sup>King over everyone. Jesus also <sup>c</sup>healed people who were sick. <sup>24</sup> The people in the <sup>d</sup>province of Syria heard about the things that Jesus did. They came to Jesus and they <sup>e</sup>brought all their sick people to Him, also people who had <sup>f</sup>demons in them and people who <sup>•</sup>could not walk. Jesus <sup>g</sup>healed them all. <sup>25</sup> There were many people who went with Jesus, they came from the <sup>h</sup>province of Galilee, from the Ten Cities and from Jerusalem and the province of Judea and from the other side of the Jordan River.

## 5

### Jesus <sup>i</sup>preaches on the <sup>j</sup>mountain

<sup>1</sup> When Jesus <sup>•</sup>saw the <sup>k</sup>crowd of people, He went to the <sup>l</sup>mountain side and

---

<sup>u</sup> **preach:** is to tell people about God.

<sup>v</sup> **heal:** when Jesus heals a sick person, then he is not sick anymore.

<sup>w</sup> **province:** part of a \*country or \*land.

<sup>x</sup> **teaching:** is to help people understand, to teach them.

<sup>y</sup> **synagogue:** a building where \*Jews come together to \*pray.

<sup>z</sup> **preach:** is to tell people about God.

<sup>a</sup> **Good\_News:** the \*message that God loves us and that Jesus \*forgives all of our \*sins.

<sup>b</sup> **King:** God is King, everyone must \*serve and \*worship Him.

<sup>c</sup> **heal:** when Jesus heals a sick person, then he is not sick anymore.

<sup>d</sup> **province:** part of a \*country or \*land.

<sup>e</sup> **brought:** today I bring, yesterday I brought.

<sup>f</sup> **demon:** a \*spirit from the \*devil that can make people do bad things.

<sup>g</sup> **heal:** when Jesus heals a sick person, then he is not sick anymore.

<sup>h</sup> **province:** part of a \*country or \*land.

<sup>i</sup> **preach:** is to tell people about God.

<sup>j</sup> **mountain:** where the \*ground is not flat, it goes up high. [see \*drawing]

<sup>k</sup> **crowd:** a lot of people together.

<sup>l</sup> **mountain:** where the \*ground is not flat, it goes up high. [see \*drawing]

He sat down. His <sup>m</sup>disciples came to Him. <sup>2</sup> Then He started to teach them.

### People who are <sup>n</sup>really happy

*(Also in Luke 6:20-23)*

Jesus said:

<sup>3</sup> People who •know that they need God  
are happy people,  
because God is their <sup>o</sup>King,  
He is in <sup>p</sup>heaven and on <sup>q</sup>earth.

<sup>4</sup> People who are <sup>r</sup>sad now, are happy people,  
because God will take away their <sup>s</sup>tears,  
they will not cry anymore.

<sup>5</sup> People who are <sup>t</sup>humble and who <sup>u</sup>trust in God,  
are happy people,  
because God will give them the <sup>v</sup>earth.

<sup>6</sup> People who <sup>w</sup>really like to do what God wants,  
are happy people,  
God will be good to them.

<sup>7</sup> People who help other people that <sup>x</sup>suffer,  
are happy people.

---

<sup>m</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>n</sup> **really:** is \*true, not a \*lie.

<sup>o</sup> **King:** God is King, everyone must \*serve and \*worship Him.

<sup>p</sup> **heaven:** is where the \*throne of God is and where his \*angels \*worship Him.

<sup>q</sup> **earth:** the world, the \*ground and \*land.

<sup>r</sup> **sad:** is when you are not happy, you want to cry.

<sup>s</sup> **tears:** the water drops that come out of your eyes when you cry.

<sup>t</sup> **humble:** is when you think and show that you are not \*important.

<sup>u</sup> **trust:** is when you •know that a person will do what he said.

<sup>v</sup> **earth:** the world, the \*ground and \*land.

<sup>w</sup> **really:** is \*true, not a \*lie.

<sup>x</sup> **suffer:** is when you have pain or you worry because you have big problems.

God will also help them.

<sup>8</sup> People who <sup>y</sup>serve only God,  
are happy people,  
because they will see God.

<sup>9</sup> People who make <sup>z</sup>peace  
between other people who fight,  
are happy people.

God will say they are his children.

<sup>10</sup> When people do what God wants  
and other people do bad things to them,  
then they are happy people.

God is their <sup>a</sup>King,  
He is in <sup>b</sup>heaven and on <sup>c</sup>earth.

<sup>11</sup> You are happy when people do bad things to you and <sup>d</sup>humiliate you because you <sup>e</sup>serve Me. You are happy when people tell bad stories about you, stories that are <sup>f</sup>not\_true. <sup>12</sup> When people do bad things to you, then you must be very happy, because in <sup>g</sup>heaven God will be good to you. People also did bad things to the <sup>h</sup>prophets who lived long ago.'

### The salt and light of the world

*(Also in Mark 9:50, Luke 14:34-35, 8:16)*

<sup>13</sup> Jesus said:

---

<sup>y</sup> **serve God:** is to \*pray to God, to live and work for Him.

<sup>z</sup> **peace:** is when there is no one who wants to fight \*against you.

<sup>a</sup> **King:** God is King, everyone must \*serve and \*worship Him.

<sup>b</sup> **heaven:** is where the \*throne of God is and where his \*angels \*worship Him.

<sup>c</sup> **earth:** the world, the \*ground and \*land.

<sup>d</sup> **humiliate:** to let someone feel very bad and \*shy.

<sup>e</sup> **serve God:** is to \*pray to God, to live and work for Him.

<sup>f</sup> **not\_true:** it is a \*lie, it did not happen.

<sup>g</sup> **heaven:** is where the \*throne of God is and where his \*angels \*worship Him.

<sup>h</sup> **prophet:** a man of God who tells people what God says.

'You are to the <sup>i</sup>earth what salt is in food. But if salt no longer <sup>j</sup>tastes like salt, then no one can make it taste like salt again. Salt that does not taste like salt, is no good, people <sup>k</sup>throw it away and they walk on it.

<sup>14</sup> You are to the world like the light of the sun. If a city is built on a <sup>l</sup>mountain, then all the people can see that city, you can not <sup>m</sup>hide that city.' <sup>15</sup> Jesus also said to them:

'You do not put a <sup>n</sup>lamp under a bucket or under a bed. No one does that. You put a lamp on the table and the light shines so everyone in the house can see. <sup>16</sup> Your light must also shine and people must see your light, they must see the good things that you do, then they will <sup>o</sup>praise your Father in <sup>p</sup>heaven.'

### Jesus says the <sup>q</sup>laws are <sup>r</sup>important

<sup>17</sup> 'Do not think I came to say the <sup>s</sup>laws of Moses and the books of the <sup>t</sup>prophets are not <sup>u</sup>important anymore. I did not come to say that they are <sup>v</sup>unimportant, I came to show what <sup>w</sup>Moses and the <sup>x</sup>prophets

---

<sup>i</sup> **earth:** the world, the \*ground and \*land.

<sup>j</sup> **taste:** when you put sugar or \*honey into your mouth, you taste that it is sweet.

<sup>k</sup> **throw away:** is when I have something but I don't want it anymore, I don't keep it.

<sup>l</sup> **mountain:** where the \*ground is not flat, it goes up high. [see \*drawing]

<sup>m</sup> **hide:** is to put something away so that people can not find it.

<sup>n</sup> **lamp:** a small \*bowl with oil that can burn, to give light. [see \*drawing]

<sup>o</sup> **praise:** is when you say God is wonderful and good.

<sup>p</sup> **heaven:** is where the \*throne of God is and where his \*angels \*worship Him.

<sup>q</sup> **laws:** the \*rules that God gave to his people that say how they must live.

<sup>r</sup> **important:** something that you think about all the time, you do not forget it.

<sup>s</sup> **laws of Moses:** the \*rules that God gave to his people in the \*Old Testament.

<sup>t</sup> **prophet:** a man of God who tells people what God says.

<sup>u</sup> **important:** something that you think about all the time, you do not forget it.

<sup>v</sup> **unimportant:** something that you forget \*quickly, you don't think about it.

<sup>w</sup> **Moses:** a man of God in the \*Old Testament, God gave his \*laws to him.

<sup>x</sup> **prophet:** a man of God who tells people what God says.

<sup>y</sup>really <sup>z</sup>meant, what they wanted to say. <sup>18</sup> I tell you this and it is for sure: <sup>a</sup>Heaven and <sup>b</sup>earth will stop and <sup>c</sup>disappear, but nothing in the <sup>d</sup>laws of Moses will disappear, not <sup>e</sup>even the smallest part of a word will disappear. Everything that is <sup>f</sup>written in the <sup>g</sup>Old Testament must first happen. <sup>19</sup> Some people think it is not <sup>h</sup>important to do every small thing the <sup>i</sup>laws of God say and they also teach other people to do the same. But any person who does that, must **know**: He will also be <sup>j</sup>unimportant to God the <sup>k</sup>King, who is in <sup>l</sup>heaven and on <sup>m</sup>earth. But anyone who does what the laws of God say and who teaches other people to also do so, will be important to God, the King who is in heaven. <sup>20</sup> I tell you this and it is for sure: You must do what God says and do what He wants. You must listen to God more than the <sup>n</sup>teachers\_of\_the\_Laws and the <sup>o</sup>Pharisees do. If you do not obey God like that, then you will not go to God in <sup>p</sup>heaven where He is <sup>q</sup>King.'

---

<sup>y</sup> **really**: is \*true, not a \*lie.

<sup>z</sup> **meant**: is what someone said, what people had to understand.

<sup>a</sup> **heaven**: the \*sky, sun, moon and stars and everything above us.

<sup>b</sup> **earth**: the world, the \*ground and \*land.

<sup>c</sup> **disappear**: is when something was there, but now it is gone, no one will see it again.

<sup>d</sup> **laws of Moses**: the \*rules that God gave to his people in the \*Old Testament.

<sup>e</sup> **even**: also.

<sup>f</sup> **written**: the words that someone put down with a pen in a book or on something.

<sup>g</sup> **Old Testament**: the first part of the Bible that was \*written in the \*Hebrew language.

<sup>h</sup> **important**: something that you think about all the time, you do not forget it.

<sup>i</sup> **laws**: the \*rules that God gave to his people that say how they must live.

<sup>j</sup> **unimportant**: something that you forget \*quickly, you don't think about it.

<sup>k</sup> **King**: God is King, everyone must \*serve and \*worship Him.

<sup>l</sup> **heaven**: is where the \*throne of God is and where his \*angels \*worship Him.

<sup>m</sup> **earth**: the world, the \*ground and \*land.

<sup>n</sup> **teachers\_of\_the\_Laws**: \*Jews who \*taught the people about the \*laws of Moses.

<sup>o</sup> **Pharisees**: a group of \*Jews who tried to do everything that the \*laws of Moses say.

<sup>p</sup> **heaven**: is where the \*throne of God is and where his \*angels \*worship Him.

<sup>q</sup> **King**: God is King, everyone must \*serve and \*worship Him.

## The <sup>r</sup>laws are <sup>s</sup>important: People must make <sup>t</sup>peace

(Also in Luke 12:58-59)

<sup>21</sup> Jesus said:

'You •know that the <sup>u</sup>laws of Moses say: "You must not kill someone. If you kill someone, then the <sup>v</sup>court will <sup>w</sup>punish you."<sup>x</sup> <sup>22</sup> But I say to you: Any person who gets angry with his brother, must •know this: The <sup>y</sup>court will <sup>z</sup>punish him. And any person who says to his brother: "You are no good," must know: The <sup>a</sup>council will punish him.

And if you say to someone he is a <sup>b</sup>fool, then you will burn in the fire of <sup>c</sup>hell.

<sup>23</sup> When you bring your <sup>d</sup>offering to the <sup>e</sup>altar and you remember that your brother is angry with you, <sup>24</sup> then you must <sup>f</sup>leave your <sup>g</sup>offering there at the <sup>h</sup>altar and go and make <sup>i</sup>peace with your brother. Then come back and give your offering to God.

---

<sup>r</sup> **laws:** the \*rules that God gave to his people that say how they must live.

<sup>s</sup> **important:** something that you think about all the time, you do not forget it.

<sup>t</sup> **peace:** is when there is no one who wants to fight \*against you.

<sup>u</sup> **laws of Moses:** the \*rules that God gave to his people in the \*Old\_Testament.

<sup>v</sup> **court:** the place where a \*judge \*punishes people who have done wrong.

<sup>w</sup> **punish:** is to make someone \*suffer to help him stop doing wrong.

<sup>x</sup> **Matthew 5:21** these words are also in the \*Old\_Testament in Exodus 20:13.

<sup>y</sup> **court:** the place where a \*judge \*punishes people who have done wrong.

<sup>z</sup> **punish:** is to make someone \*suffer to help him stop doing wrong.

<sup>a</sup> **council:** a meeting of \*leaders.

<sup>b</sup> **fool:** a person who does not listen to God, he does not think, he is stupid.

<sup>c</sup> **hell:** the place where all people who were not \*saved by God, will be \*punished.

<sup>d</sup> **offering:** a \*special \*gift that people give to God to thank Him or \*pray to Him.

<sup>e</sup> **altar:** the place where they \*sacrificed \*offerings to God. [see \*drawing]

<sup>f</sup> **leave:** is to go away from a person or something.

<sup>g</sup> **offering:** a \*special \*gift that people give to God to thank Him or \*pray to Him.

<sup>h</sup> **altar:** the place where they \*sacrificed \*offerings to God. [see \*drawing]

<sup>i</sup> **peace:** is when there is no one who wants to fight \*against you.



<sup>25</sup> When someone wants to take you to <sup>j</sup>court, then you must make <sup>k</sup>peace with him before you go into the court. If you don't do that, he will give you over to the <sup>l</sup>judge and the judge will give you over to the <sup>m</sup>guards and they will put you in <sup>n</sup>jail. <sup>26</sup> I tell you this and it is for sure: You will not get out of <sup>o</sup>jail, you will first have to pay everything you have.'

### What <sup>p</sup>adultery is

*(Also in Matthew 18:8-9, Mark 9:43, 47)*

<sup>27</sup> Jesus also said: 'You <sup>•</sup>know that the <sup>q</sup>laws of Moses say: "You must not have sex with someone if you are not married to that person, that is <sup>r</sup>adultery."<sup>s</sup> <sup>28</sup> But I say to you: Any person who looks at another woman who is not his <sup>t</sup>wife and he wants to sleep with her, has <sup>u</sup>already <sup>v</sup>sinned and is <sup>w</sup>guilty of <sup>x</sup>adultery in his heart. <sup>29</sup> If your right eye makes you <sup>y</sup>sin, take it out and <sup>z</sup>throw it away, because then you have just <sup>a</sup>lost an eye and your

---

<sup>j</sup> **court:** the place where a <sup>\*</sup>judge <sup>\*</sup>punishes people who have done wrong.

<sup>k</sup> **peace:** is when there is no one who wants to fight <sup>\*</sup>against you.

<sup>l</sup> **judge:** the most <sup>\*</sup>important person of a <sup>\*</sup>court who must say who is right and who is wrong.

<sup>m</sup> **guard:** <sup>\*</sup>soldier who must make sure that a person does not run away. [see <sup>\*</sup>drawing]

<sup>n</sup> **jail:** a strong place where <sup>\*</sup>guards keep bad people and <sup>\*</sup>prisoners. [see <sup>\*</sup>drawing]

<sup>o</sup> **jail:** a strong place where <sup>\*</sup>guards keep bad people and <sup>\*</sup>prisoners. [see <sup>\*</sup>drawing]

<sup>p</sup> **adultery:** is when a man or woman has sex with someone they are not married to.

<sup>q</sup> **laws of Moses:** the <sup>\*</sup>rules that God gave to his people in the <sup>\*</sup>Old Testament.

<sup>r</sup> **adultery:** is when a man or woman has sex with someone they are not married to.

<sup>s</sup> **Matthew 5:27** these words are also in the <sup>\*</sup>Old Testament in Exodus 20:14.

<sup>t</sup> **wife:** the woman married to a man, her <sup>\*</sup>husband.

<sup>u</sup> **already:** is when something is <sup>\*</sup>finished or has happened before.

<sup>v</sup> **sinned:** is when someone has done bad things <sup>\*</sup>which God hates.

<sup>w</sup> **guilty:** is when a person has done something wrong.

<sup>x</sup> **adultery:** is when a man or woman has sex with someone they are not married to.

<sup>y</sup> **sin:** is when someone does bad things <sup>\*</sup>which God hates.

<sup>z</sup> **throw away:** is when I have something but I don't want it anymore, I don't keep it.

<sup>a</sup> **lost:** is when you had something, but you don't have it anymore, it is gone.

whole body will not go to <sup>b</sup>hell. <sup>30</sup> If your right hand makes you <sup>c</sup>sin, cut it off and throw it away, because then you have just <sup>d</sup>lost a hand and you will not go to <sup>e</sup>hell.'

### Married people who <sup>f</sup>divorce

(Also in Matthew 19:7-9, Mark 10:11-12, Luke 16:18)

<sup>31</sup> 'You •know that the <sup>g</sup>laws of Moses say: "A man who <sup>h</sup>divorces his <sup>i</sup>wife must give her divorce papers."<sup>j</sup> <sup>32</sup> But I tell you: Do not <sup>k</sup>divorce. If a man divorces his <sup>l</sup>wife and she marries another man, then she is <sup>m</sup>guilty of <sup>n</sup>adultery but it is the man's <sup>o</sup>fault. And every man who divorces his wife and marries another woman, is guilty of adultery. A man may only divorce his wife if she had sex with another man.'

### Do not <sup>p</sup>promise anything

<sup>33</sup> Jesus also said: 'You •know that the <sup>q</sup>laws of Moses say: "You must not <sup>r</sup>promise something if you do not want to do it"<sup>s</sup> and "if you have promised

---

<sup>b</sup> **hell:** the place where all people who were not \*saved by God, will be \*punished.

<sup>c</sup> **sin:** is when someone does bad things \*which God hates.

<sup>d</sup> **lost:** is when you had something, but you don't have it anymore, it is gone.

<sup>e</sup> **hell:** the place where all people who were not \*saved by God, will be \*punished.

<sup>f</sup> **divorce:** is when a man and his \*wife end their \*marriage.

<sup>g</sup> **laws of Moses:** the \*rules that God gave to his people in the \*Old\_Testament.

<sup>h</sup> **divorce:** is when a man and his \*wife end their \*marriage.

<sup>i</sup> **wife:** the woman married to a man, her \*husband.

<sup>j</sup> **Matthew 5:31** these words are also in the \*Old\_Testament in Deuteronomy 24:1.

<sup>k</sup> **divorce:** is when a man and his \*wife end their \*marriage.

<sup>l</sup> **wife:** the woman married to a man, her \*husband.

<sup>m</sup> **guilty:** is when a person has done something wrong.

<sup>n</sup> **adultery:** is when a man or woman has sex with someone they are not married to.

<sup>o</sup> **fault:** is when you do something wrong or you \*sin.

<sup>p</sup> **promise:** is when you say you are speaking the \*truth and people can \*believe you.

<sup>q</sup> **laws of Moses:** the \*rules that God gave to his people in the \*Old\_Testament.

<sup>r</sup> **promise:** is when you say you are speaking the \*truth and people can \*believe you.

<sup>s</sup> **Matthew 5:33** these words are also in the \*Old\_Testament in Leviticus 19:12.

that you will give something to the •Lord, then you must give it."<sup>t</sup> <sup>34</sup> But I tell you: You must never <sup>u</sup>promise something and say God is your <sup>v</sup>witness. Do not promise something and say the <sup>w</sup>sky is the witness, or the <sup>x</sup>heaven or the <sup>y</sup>throne of God is the witness. <sup>35</sup> Do not <sup>z</sup>promise something and say the <sup>a</sup>earth is your <sup>b</sup>witness because the earth is where God puts his feet to rest. Do not promise something and say Jerusalem is the witness because Jerusalem is the city of God, the <sup>c</sup>Great\_King. <sup>36</sup> Do not <sup>d</sup>promise something and say you are the <sup>e</sup>witness because you can not change the colour of one hair on your head.

<sup>37</sup> You must just say "yes" when you want to say yes and say "no" when you want to say no. If you say more than this, it is the <sup>f</sup>devil who makes you say it.'

### **Don't do something bad to people**

*(Also in Luke 6:29-30)*

<sup>38</sup> 'You •know that the <sup>g</sup>laws of Moses say: "If someone takes out your eye, then you may also take out his eye. If someone hits you and he

---

<sup>t</sup> **Matthew 5:33** these words are also in the \*Old\_Testament in Deuteronomy 23:21-23.

<sup>u</sup> **promise:** is when you say you are speaking the \*truth and people can \*believe you.

<sup>v</sup> **witness:** someone who •saw what happened or heard what a person said.

<sup>w</sup> **sky:** is above us, where the sun and stars are.

<sup>x</sup> **heaven:** is where the \*throne of God is and where his \*angels \*worship Him.

<sup>y</sup> **throne:** the beautiful chair that a •king sits on. [see \*drawing]

<sup>z</sup> **promise:** is when you say you are speaking the \*truth and people can \*believe you.

<sup>a</sup> **earth:** the world, the \*ground and \*land.

<sup>b</sup> **witness:** someone who •saw what happened or heard what a person said.

<sup>c</sup> **Great\_King:** God is the Great King, this \*means He is bigger and stronger than everyone and that everyone must \*worship Him.

<sup>d</sup> **promise:** is when you say you are speaking the \*truth and people can \*believe you.

<sup>e</sup> **witness:** someone who •saw what happened or heard what a person said.

<sup>f</sup> **devil:** \*Satan who always wants to \*deceive people and make them \*sin.

<sup>g</sup> **laws of Moses:** the \*rules that God gave to his people in the \*Old\_Testament.

hits out your tooth, then you may also hit out his tooth."<sup>h</sup>

<sup>39</sup> But I say to you: If someone does something bad to you, do not also try to do something bad to him. If he hits you on the right side of your face, <sup>i</sup>turn your head and tell him that he may also hit you on the other side of your face. <sup>40</sup> If he wants to take you to <sup>j</sup>court because he wants your shirt, give him your shirt as well as your <sup>k</sup>coat. <sup>41</sup> If a <sup>l</sup>soldier says you must <sup>m</sup>carry something for him for one mile, then you must carry it for 2 miles. <sup>42</sup> If someone asks you for something, give it to him. If someone wants to <sup>n</sup>borrow money, do not say "no" to him.'

### Love your <sup>o</sup>enemy

*(Also in Luke 6:27-36)*

<sup>43</sup> Jesus said: 'You <sup>•</sup>know that the <sup>p</sup>laws of Moses say: "You must love other people, also the people near you and you must hate your <sup>q</sup>enemy."<sup>r</sup> <sup>44</sup> But I say to you: You must love your <sup>s</sup>enemies and you must <sup>t</sup>pray for the people who do bad things to you. <sup>45</sup> Then people will <sup>•</sup>know that you are children of

---

<sup>h</sup> **Matthew 5:38** these words are also in the \*Old\_Testament in Exodus 21:24, Deuteronomy 19:21.

<sup>i</sup> **turn:** is when you do not stand still but you make your head look to the left or to the right.

<sup>j</sup> **court:** the place where a \*judge \*punishes people who have done wrong.

<sup>k</sup> **coat:** clothes that you put on when it is cold. [see \*drawing]

<sup>l</sup> **soldier:** a man who can fight and go to \*war. [see \*drawing]

<sup>m</sup> **carry:** is when you take something from one place to another.

<sup>n</sup> **borrow:** when you borrow money from your friend, you ask him to give you money and you will give it back to him later.

<sup>o</sup> **enemy:** a person who wants to fight \*against you.

<sup>p</sup> **laws of Moses:** the \*rules that God gave to his people in the \*Old\_Testament.

<sup>q</sup> **enemy:** a person who wants to fight \*against you.

<sup>r</sup> **Matthew 5:43** these words are also in the \*Old\_Testament in Leviticus 19:18.

<sup>s</sup> **enemies:** the people who hate you or fight \*against you.

<sup>t</sup> **pray:** is to talk to God and ask Him for help.

your Father in <sup>u</sup>heaven. Your Father lets the sun shine on bad people and on good people and He lets the rain fall on people who do good things and also on people who do bad things. <sup>46</sup> If you only love those people who love you, then God will not be good to you because the <sup>v</sup>tax-collectors do the same, they also love the people near them. <sup>47</sup> And if you are <sup>w</sup>friendly only with the people near you, then you do what all the other people do, you are not better than them. The people who do not <sup>x</sup>know God, do the same. <sup>48</sup> Your Father in <sup>y</sup>heaven loves all people, everyone. You must also love everyone.'

## 6

### Where you must <sup>z</sup>pray

<sup>1</sup> Jesus said: 'You must make sure: When you <sup>a</sup>serve the •Lord, you must not do it so that all the people can see what you do. If you do that and you want all the people to see when you do good, then your Father in <sup>b</sup>heaven will not be good to you, He will not <sup>c</sup>reward you.'

### How you must help poor people

<sup>2</sup> 'When you help poor people, you must not tell it to everyone in the <sup>d</sup>synagogues and on the streets. People who are <sup>e</sup>hypocrites do that. They want people to say that they are good. I tell you this and it is for sure: They

---

<sup>u</sup> **heaven:** is where the \*throne of God is and where his \*angels \*worship Him.

<sup>v</sup> **tax-collector:** a \*Jew who worked for the \*Romans and •got \*tax money from the Jews.

<sup>w</sup> **friendly:** is when you smile and you are happy to see someone and help him.

<sup>x</sup> **know God:** is when you \*believe that God is your Father who has \*saved you.

<sup>y</sup> **heaven:** is where the \*throne of God is and where his \*angels \*worship Him.

<sup>z</sup> **pray:** is to talk to God.

<sup>a</sup> **serve God:** is to \*pray to God, to live and work for Him.

<sup>b</sup> **heaven:** is where the \*throne of God is and where his \*angels \*worship Him.

<sup>c</sup> **reward:** is when you pay a person or you give him something, because he has worked for you.

<sup>d</sup> **synagogue:** a building where \*Jews come together to \*pray.

<sup>e</sup> **hypocrite:** a person who tells people that he is very good, but he is not good.

have <sup>f</sup>already •got what they wanted. God will not be good to them, He will not <sup>g</sup>reward them. <sup>3</sup> When you help poor people, you must do it so that other people do not •know. <sup>4</sup> Other people must not see that you help poor people. Your Father who sees everything that people can not see, He will be good to you.'

### How you must <sup>h</sup>pray

*(Also in Luke 11:2-4)*

<sup>5</sup> Jesus said: 'When you <sup>i</sup>pray, you must not pray like <sup>j</sup>hypocrites pray. They like to pray in the <sup>k</sup>synagogues and on the <sup>l</sup>corners of the streets. They pray there so that all the people can see them. I tell you this and it is for sure: They <sup>m</sup>already •got what they wanted. God will not be good to them, He will not <sup>n</sup>reward them. <sup>6</sup> But when you <sup>o</sup>pray, go to your room. Close the door so that no one can see you and pray to your Father. Your Father who sees everything that people can not see, He will be good to you. <sup>7</sup> When you <sup>p</sup>pray, do not use many words, do not ask the same things again and again. People who pray like that, do not •know God, they think God is like an <sup>q</sup>idol. They think God will listen to them if they pray many words and if they pray

---

<sup>f</sup> **already:** is when something is \*finished or has happened before.

<sup>g</sup> **reward:** is when you pay a person or you give him something, because he has worked for you.

<sup>h</sup> **pray:** is to talk to God.

<sup>i</sup> **pray:** is to talk to God.

<sup>j</sup> **hypocrite:** a person who tells people that he is very good, but he is not good.

<sup>k</sup> **synagogue:** a building where \*Jews come together to \*pray.

<sup>l</sup> **corner:** the corner of a house is where 2 of the walls meet. [see \*drawing]

<sup>m</sup> **already:** is when something is \*finished or has happened before.

<sup>n</sup> **reward:** is when you pay a person or you give him something, because he has worked for you.

<sup>o</sup> **pray:** is to talk to God.

<sup>p</sup> **pray:** is to talk to God.

<sup>q</sup> **idol:** a \*false \*god that \*Gentiles made and \*prayed to. [see \*drawing]

for a long time. <sup>8</sup> Do not <sup>r</sup>pray like them because your Father •knows what you need, He knows it before you ask Him. <sup>9</sup> You must <sup>s</sup>pray like this:

Our Father in <sup>t</sup>heaven,  
we pray that everyone  
will <sup>u</sup>worship your <sup>v</sup>holy name  
because you are God.

<sup>10</sup> We <sup>w</sup>pray that the time will come  
when everyone will •know that You are <sup>x</sup>King.

We pray that everyone on <sup>y</sup>earth  
will do what You want them to do,  
as the <sup>z</sup>angels in <sup>a</sup>heaven do.

<sup>11</sup> Give us today the food that we need today.

<sup>12</sup> And <sup>b</sup>forgive us everything  
that we have done wrong <sup>c</sup>against You,  
as we <sup>d</sup>forgive other people  
who have done wrong <sup>e</sup>against us.

<sup>13</sup> And help us that nothing will happen

---

<sup>r</sup> **pray:** is to talk to God.

<sup>s</sup> **pray:** is to talk to God.

<sup>t</sup> **heaven:** is where the \*throne of God is and where his \*angels \*worship Him.

<sup>u</sup> **worship:** is to \*pray to God and \*serve Him.

<sup>v</sup> **holy:** God is most holy, He does not have any \*sin or \*faults.

<sup>w</sup> **pray:** is to talk to God and ask Him for help.

<sup>x</sup> **King:** God is King, everyone must \*serve and \*worship Him.

<sup>y</sup> **earth:** the world, the \*ground and \*land.

<sup>z</sup> **angel:** a \*servant of God in \*heaven who sometimes talks to people and gives them a \*message from God.

<sup>a</sup> **heaven:** is where the \*throne of God is and where his \*angels \*worship Him.

<sup>b</sup> **forgive:** is when God does not \*punish people for the \*sins that they have done.

<sup>c</sup> **against:** is when you do not want to go with a person, you want to fight him.

<sup>d</sup> **forgive:** is to forget the bad things that someone has done to you.

<sup>e</sup> **against:** is when you do not want to go with a person, you want to fight him.

that will <sup>f</sup>tempt us to <sup>g</sup>sin.

But <sup>h</sup>protect us <sup>i</sup>against the <sup>j</sup>devil. <sup>k</sup>

<sup>14</sup> When people do things that are wrong <sup>l</sup>against you, you must <sup>m</sup>forgive them. Then your Father in <sup>n</sup>heaven will also forgive you. <sup>15</sup> But if you do not <sup>o</sup>forgive other people, then your Father in <sup>p</sup>heaven will not forgive your <sup>q</sup>sins.'

### How you must <sup>r</sup>fast

*(Also in Luke 5:33)*

<sup>16</sup> Jesus said: 'When you <sup>s</sup>fast, do not look <sup>t</sup>sad so that the people •know that you are fasting, <sup>u</sup>hypocrites do that. They show that they are fasting so that people will think they are good people. They do not wash their faces and do not take care of their hair, so that people can see that they are fasting. I tell you this and it is for sure: They <sup>v</sup>already •got what they wanted. God will not

---

<sup>f</sup> **tempt:** is when someone tries to make you do something wrong.

<sup>g</sup> **sin:** is when someone does bad things \*which God hates.

<sup>h</sup> **protect:** is to help someone and stop his \*enemies or the bad things that will \*hurt him.

<sup>i</sup> **against:** is when you do not want to be with a person, you want to fight him.

<sup>j</sup> **devil:** \*Satan who always wants to \*deceive people and make them \*sin.

<sup>k</sup> **Matthew 6:13** The prayer of Jesus ended here. Some later \*manuscripts add: 'For the •kingdom and the power and the \*glory \*belongs to You \*forever. Amen.'

<sup>l</sup> **against:** is when you do not want to be with a person, you want to fight him.

<sup>m</sup> **forgive:** is to forget the bad things that someone has done to you.

<sup>n</sup> **heaven:** is where the \*throne of God is and where his \*angels \*worship Him.

<sup>o</sup> **forgive:** is to forget the bad things that someone has done to you.

<sup>p</sup> **heaven:** is where the \*throne of God is and where his \*angels \*worship Him.

<sup>q</sup> **sin:** bad things that people do \*which God hates.

<sup>r</sup> **fast:** is when people do not eat or drink for some time, to \*pray.

<sup>s</sup> **fast:** is when people do not eat or drink for some time, to \*pray.

<sup>t</sup> **sad:** is when you are not happy, you want to cry.

<sup>u</sup> **hypocrite:** a person who tells people that he is very good, but he is not good.

<sup>v</sup> **already:** is when something is \*finished or has happened before.



be good to them because they do not eat. <sup>17</sup> No, when you <sup>w</sup>fast, wash your face and make your hair look good <sup>18</sup> so that people can not see that you are <sup>x</sup>fasting. Only your Father must see that you fast. People can not see your Father in <sup>y</sup>heaven, but He can see everything that people can not see. He will be good to you.'

### What is the most <sup>z</sup>important?

*(Also in Luke 12:33-34)*

<sup>19</sup> 'Do not get lots of beautiful and <sup>a</sup>expensive things on <sup>b</sup>earth. That must not be <sup>c</sup>important to you. <sup>d</sup>Moths eat them and it <sup>e</sup>rusts, <sup>f</sup>thieves break into houses and steal it. <sup>20</sup> It is better to have <sup>g</sup>treasures in <sup>h</sup>heaven and to be rich with God. In <sup>i</sup>heaven <sup>j</sup>moths and <sup>k</sup>rust can not <sup>l</sup>destroy your treasures and <sup>m</sup>thieves can not break in and steal it. <sup>21</sup> The things in <sup>n</sup>heaven where God is, must be the most <sup>o</sup>important to you, then you will always think of God in heaven.'

---

<sup>w</sup> **fast:** is when people do not eat or drink for some time, to \*pray.

<sup>x</sup> **fast:** is when people do not eat or drink for some time, to \*pray.

<sup>y</sup> **heaven:** is where the \*throne of God is and where his \*angels \*worship Him.

<sup>z</sup> **important:** something that is better and \*greater, that you love more than all the other.

<sup>a</sup> **expensive:** things that cost a lot of money.

<sup>b</sup> **earth:** the world, the \*ground and \*land.

<sup>c</sup> **important:** something that you think about all the time, you do not forget it.

<sup>d</sup> **moths:** \*insects that can fly, they eat clothes and other \*materials.

<sup>e</sup> **rust:** is when \*iron gets old and weak and gets brown \*dust on it.

<sup>f</sup> **thief:** a person who steals and takes things from other people.

<sup>g</sup> **treasure:** lots of money or \*valuable things that are \*worth a lot.

<sup>h</sup> **heaven:** is where the \*throne of God is and where his \*angels \*worship Him.

<sup>i</sup> **heaven:** is where the \*throne of God is and where his \*angels \*worship Him.

<sup>j</sup> **moths:** \*insects that can fly, they eat clothes and other \*materials.

<sup>k</sup> **rust:** the brown \*dust on \*iron when it gets old and weak.

<sup>l</sup> **destroy:** is to break something down so that there is nothing \*left over.

<sup>m</sup> **thieves:** people who steal and take things from other people.

<sup>n</sup> **heaven:** is where the \*throne of God is and where his \*angels \*worship Him.

<sup>o</sup> **important:** something that you think about all the time, you do not forget it.

## Your eyes must bring light to you

(Also in Luke 11:34-36)

<sup>22</sup> Jesus said:

'Your eyes are like a <sup>p</sup>lamp that gives light to you. If your eyes show you what is right and you see people <sup>q</sup>suffer and you help them, then you will have light in your <sup>r</sup>life. <sup>23</sup> But if your eyes show you what is bad, you see people <sup>s</sup>suffer but you do not help them, then there is no light in you. If there is no light in you, then it is very dark <sup>t</sup>around you.'

## Money must not be <sup>u</sup>important to you

(Also in Luke 12:22-32, 16:13)

<sup>24</sup> 'A person can not work for 2 <sup>v</sup>masters, because he will love the one master more than the other master. Or he will work hard for one master and he will do nothing for the other master. You can not <sup>w</sup>serve God and think that money is as <sup>x</sup>important as God.

<sup>25</sup> That is why I say to you: Do not worry about how you will live or what you will eat and drink. And do not worry about your body, about the clothes you must wear. <sup>y</sup>Life is more <sup>z</sup>important than food and the body is more important than clothes. <sup>26</sup> Look at the birds. They do not

---

<sup>p</sup> **lamp:** a small \*bowl with oil that can burn, to give light. [see \*drawing]

<sup>q</sup> **suffer:** is when you have pain or you worry because you have big problems.

<sup>r</sup> **life:** the time that you live on \*earth, from your birth \*until you die.

<sup>s</sup> **suffer:** is when you have pain or you worry because you have big problems.

<sup>t</sup> **around:** in front of me, to my right, to my back and to my left.

<sup>u</sup> **important:** something that is better and \*greater, that you love more than all the other.

<sup>v</sup> **master:** the \*owner who has \*servants and \*slaves working for him.

<sup>w</sup> **serve God:** is to \*pray to God, to live and work for Him.

<sup>x</sup> **important:** something that you think about all the time, you do not forget it.

<sup>y</sup> **life:** is to be \*alive and not dead.

<sup>z</sup> **important:** something that you think about all the time, you do not forget it.

<sup>a</sup>sow <sup>b</sup>wheat or cut it off, they do not <sup>c</sup>pick <sup>d</sup>fruit and put it in <sup>e</sup>stores. But your Father in <sup>f</sup>heaven gives them food every day. You are more <sup>g</sup>important than the birds. <sup>27</sup> It will not help if you worry, you will not live longer, not one hour longer. <sup>28</sup> Why do you worry about the clothes that you must wear? Look at the flowers in the <sup>h</sup>field. They do not work or make clothes for themselves. <sup>29</sup> But I say to you, •King Solomon was rich and he had beautiful clothes, but his clothes were not as beautiful as one of these flowers. <sup>30</sup> God made all the <sup>i</sup>plants in the <sup>j</sup>field beautiful, but they do not live long. They grow today, tomorrow they die and someone throws them into the fire. God will do much more for you and He will take better care of you than of the plants. Why do you have so little <sup>k</sup>faith?

<sup>31</sup> Do not worry, do not ask: "Will we have food to eat? Will we have anything to drink? Will we have clothes to wear?" <sup>32</sup> Only people who do not •know God, worry about these things. Your Father in <sup>l</sup>heaven •knows that you need all these things. <sup>33</sup> No, the most <sup>m</sup>important thing for you must be that God is your <sup>n</sup>King. You must listen to Him and you must do what He wants. Then He will also give you all these other things. <sup>34</sup> Today you must not worry about what will happen tomorrow.

---

<sup>a</sup> **sow:** is to \*throw \*seeds onto the \*ground so that they can grow. [see \*drawing]

<sup>b</sup> **wheat:** \*seeds that grow on wheat-plants, they make bread from it. [see \*drawing]

<sup>c</sup> **pick:** when you pick apples, you take them off the tree. [see \*drawing]

<sup>d</sup> **fruit:** the food that grows on some trees, like apples.

<sup>e</sup> **store:** a place where people keep food or things.

<sup>f</sup> **heaven:** is where the \*throne of God is and where his \*angels \*worship Him.

<sup>g</sup> **important:** is when a person can tell other people what they must do.

<sup>h</sup> **field:** outside a town, where there is grass and animals.

<sup>i</sup> **plant:** something that grows out of the \*ground, like a flower.

<sup>j</sup> **field:** outside a town, where there is grass and animals.

<sup>k</sup> **faith:** is to \*believe in God.

<sup>l</sup> **heaven:** is where the \*throne of God is and where his \*angels \*worship Him.

<sup>m</sup> **important:** something that you think about all the time, you do not forget it.

<sup>n</sup> **King:** God is King, everyone must \*serve and \*worship Him.

Tomorrow will have its own problems, you can worry about them later, every day has its own problems.'

## 7

### Do not <sup>o</sup>judge other people

*(Also in Mark 4:24, Luke 6:37-42)*

<sup>1</sup> Jesus said:

'Do not say other people are wrong and God must <sup>p</sup>punish them. If you do not <sup>q</sup>judge them, then God will not punish you. <sup>2</sup> God will <sup>r</sup>judge you like you judge other people. He will do to you what you do to other people.

<sup>3</sup> Why do you see the small <sup>s</sup>piece of wood in your brother's eye, but you don't see that there is a big piece of wood in your own eye? You see the small thing that your brother has done wrong, but you don't see all the things that are wrong that you have done. <sup>4</sup> You can not say to your brother you want to take out the small <sup>t</sup>piece of wood in his eye, when you have a big piece of wood in your own eye. <sup>5</sup> If you do that, then you are a <sup>u</sup>hypocrite. You must first take out the big piece of wood from your own eye. Then you will be <sup>v</sup>able to take out the small piece of wood from your brother's eye.

<sup>6</sup> You must not throw things that <sup>w</sup>belong to God, to the dogs. The

---

<sup>o</sup> **judge:** is when you \*decide that someone has done wrong and that he is \*guilty.

<sup>p</sup> **punish:** is to make someone \*suffer to help him stop doing wrong.

<sup>q</sup> **judge:** is when you \*decide that someone has done wrong and that he is \*guilty.

<sup>r</sup> **judge:** is when God \*decides who has done right and who has done wrong.

<sup>s</sup> **piece:** a piece of an apple is part of the apple.

<sup>t</sup> **piece:** a piece of an apple is part of the apple.

<sup>u</sup> **hypocrite:** a person who tells people that he is very good, but he is not good.

<sup>v</sup> **able:** is when you can do something.

<sup>w</sup> **belong:** things that are \*holy.

dogs will come and bite you. Also, you must not throw your <sup>x</sup>pearls in front of the pigs. The pigs will <sup>y</sup>trample on the pearls with their feet. In the same way you must not <sup>z</sup>continue to bring God's <sup>a</sup>message to people who do not want to listen to the <sup>b</sup>Good\_News.'

### **You must <sup>c</sup>continue to <sup>d</sup>pray**

*(Also in Luke 6:31, 11:9-13)*

<sup>7</sup> 'You must <sup>e</sup>continue to <sup>f</sup>pray, God will give you what you ask for. You must keep on looking, then God will give you what you are looking for. You must keep on <sup>g</sup>knocking, then God will open that door for you. <sup>8</sup> Every person who keeps on <sup>h</sup>praying, will get what he prays for. Every person who keeps on looking for the right things, will find what he is looking for. Every person who keeps on <sup>i</sup>knocking, God will open the door for him. <sup>9</sup> When a boy asks his father for bread, his father will never give his •son a stone. <sup>10</sup> And when a boy asks his father for a fish, his father will never give his •son a snake. <sup>11</sup> You are bad people, but you •know you must give good things to your children. Your Father in <sup>j</sup>heaven wants to give <sup>k</sup>even better things to the people who ask Him. <sup>12</sup> You must do good things to other people, as you want

---

<sup>x</sup> **pearl:** a beautiful round \*jewel that people find in the sea. [see \*drawing]

<sup>y</sup> **trample:** is when you walk on something and break it with your feet.

<sup>z</sup> **continue:** is when something goes on and on and does not stop.

<sup>a</sup> **message of God:** the \*Good\_News that God loves everyone and wants to \*save them.

<sup>b</sup> **Good\_News:** the \*message that God loves us and that Jesus \*forgives all of our \*sins.

<sup>c</sup> **continue:** is when something goes on and on and does not stop.

<sup>d</sup> **pray:** is to talk to God and ask Him for help.

<sup>e</sup> **continue:** is when something goes on and on and does not stop.

<sup>f</sup> **pray:** is to talk to God and ask Him for help.

<sup>g</sup> **knock:** is when you hit a door so that the people inside can hear there is someone at the door.

<sup>h</sup> **pray:** is to talk to God and ask Him for help.

<sup>i</sup> **knock:** is when you hit a door so that the people inside can hear there is someone at the door.

<sup>j</sup> **heaven:** is where the \*throne of God is and where his \*angels \*worship Him.

<sup>k</sup> **even:** also.

them to do good things to you. This is what the <sup>l</sup>laws of Moses and the books of the <sup>m</sup>prophets wanted to say.'

### **There are 2 roads**

*(Also in Luke 13:24)*

<sup>13</sup> Jesus also said:

'You must go in <sup>n</sup>through the small gate. The gate to <sup>o</sup>hell is big and wide and it is easy to walk on that road. Many people go through the big gate. <sup>14</sup> But the gate to <sup>p</sup>eternal\_life is small and it is not easy to walk on that road. There are only a few people who find this road and walk on it.'

### **There are 2 trees**

*(Also in Luke 6:43-44)*

<sup>15</sup> 'Look out and <sup>q</sup>beware of <sup>r</sup>false\_prophets. They come to you and they look like sheep, but they are not sheep, they are <sup>s</sup>dangerous <sup>t</sup>wolves. <sup>16</sup> When you see the <sup>u</sup>fruit of a tree, you •know what kind of tree it is. So when you see what people do, you will know what kind of people they are. Grapes do not grow on <sup>v</sup>thorn trees and figs do not grow on <sup>w</sup>weeds. <sup>17</sup> A good tree always has good <sup>x</sup>fruit and a bad tree

---

<sup>l</sup> **laws of Moses:** the \*rules that God gave to his people in the \*Old\_Testament.

<sup>m</sup> **prophet:** a man of God who tells people what God says.

<sup>n</sup> **through:** is when someone starts at one side and goes to the other side.

<sup>o</sup> **hell:** the place where all people who were not \*saved by God, will be \*punished.

<sup>p</sup> **eternal\_life:** is to live with God \*forever, it will never stop.

<sup>q</sup> **beware:** is when you look \*around and you are \*careful of \*dangerous things.

<sup>r</sup> **false\_prophet:** a person who tells \*lies and teaches things about God that are wrong.

<sup>s</sup> **dangerous:** something that can kill or \*hurt you.

<sup>t</sup> **wolf:** is like a big wild dog that can kill people. [see \*drawing]

<sup>u</sup> **fruit:** the food that grows on some trees, like apples.

<sup>v</sup> **thorn tree:** a \*plant with sharp \*points that can \*hurt people. [see \*drawing]

<sup>w</sup> **weeds:** bad \*plants that do not have good \*fruit. [see \*drawing]

<sup>x</sup> **fruit:** the food or \*seeds that grow on some \*plants or trees.

always has bad fruit. <sup>18</sup> A good tree can not have bad <sup>y</sup>fruit and a bad tree can not have good fruit. <sup>19</sup> Every tree that has bad <sup>z</sup>fruit, will be cut down and people will throw that tree into the fire. <sup>20</sup> This is how you will •know what kind of people the <sup>a</sup>false\_prophets are, when you see the bad things they do.'

## There are 2 kinds of <sup>b</sup>disciples

(Also in Luke 6:46, 13:25-27)

<sup>21</sup> 'It is not good <sup>c</sup>enough if someone says to me: "My •Lord, my Lord." That will not help him to come to God. God, who is <sup>d</sup>King and who is in <sup>e</sup>heaven and on <sup>f</sup>earth, He is my Father. People who want to come to Him, must do what He wants them to do. <sup>22</sup> On the <sup>g</sup>day\_of\_the\_Lord, many people will say to Me: "•Lord, Lord, we have <sup>h</sup>preached God's <sup>i</sup>message and we told the people about your name. We used your name to <sup>j</sup>chase\_demons\_out of people, we used your name to do many <sup>k</sup>miracles."

<sup>23</sup> But I will tell them: "I never <sup>l</sup>knew you, go away from Me. You did bad things." '

---

<sup>y</sup> **fruit:** the food or \*seeds that grow on some \*plants or trees.

<sup>z</sup> **fruit:** the food or \*seeds that grow on some \*plants or trees.

<sup>a</sup> **false\_prophet:** a person who tells \*lies and teaches things about God that are wrong.

<sup>b</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>c</sup> **enough:** when you do not want any more.

<sup>d</sup> **King:** God is King, everyone must \*serve and \*worship Him.

<sup>e</sup> **heaven:** is where the \*throne of God is and where his \*angels \*worship Him.

<sup>f</sup> **earth:** the world, the \*ground and \*land.

<sup>g</sup> **day\_of\_the\_Lord:** the last day when God will come to \*judge everyone.

<sup>h</sup> **preach:** is to tell people about God.

<sup>i</sup> **message of God:** the \*Good\_News that God loves everyone and wants to \*save them.

<sup>j</sup> **chase\_out\_demons:** is when you tell a \*demon to get out of a person.

<sup>k</sup> **miracle:** a wonderful thing that only God can do.

<sup>l</sup> **knew:** today I •know you, I have seen you, yesterday I knew you.

## There are 2 kinds of <sup>m</sup>builders

(Also in Luke 6:47-49)

<sup>24</sup> Jesus said:

'Every person who •knows what I said and also does as I said, is like a <sup>n</sup>wise man, his house is built on a <sup>o</sup>rock. <sup>25</sup> The rain came down and the rivers were full of water. The winds blew hard and it started to <sup>p</sup>shake the house. But the house did not fall because the man had built his house on the <sup>q</sup>rock. <sup>26</sup> But everyone who •knows what I say and does not do as I say, is like a <sup>r</sup>foolish man who built his house on sand.

<sup>27</sup> The rain came down and the rivers were full of water. The winds blew hard and it started to <sup>s</sup>shake the house and <sup>t</sup>destroyed it, there was nothing <sup>u</sup>left of it.'

<sup>28</sup> When Jesus <sup>v</sup>finished talking to the people, all of them were <sup>w</sup>amazed by what He <sup>x</sup>taught them, <sup>29</sup> because they <sup>y</sup>knew his words came from God. Jesus did not teach them like the <sup>z</sup>teachers\_of\_the\_Laws did.

---

<sup>m</sup> **builder:** a person who builds or makes houses or other buildings.

<sup>n</sup> **wise:** is to •know what is the right thing to say or do at the right time.

<sup>o</sup> **rock:** a big stone.

<sup>p</sup> **shake:** is when I hold something and I push and pull it a few times.

<sup>q</sup> **rock:** a big stone.

<sup>r</sup> **foolish:** like a \*fool who does not think or listen to God.

<sup>s</sup> **shake:** when I shake an apple tree, the apples fall down.

<sup>t</sup> **destroy:** is to break something down so that there is nothing \*left over.

<sup>u</sup> **left:** is when you did not take something, you let it stay \*behind.

<sup>v</sup> **finish:** is to stop after you have done everything.

<sup>w</sup> **amazed:** is when you see something that you did not think •could happen.

<sup>x</sup> **taught:** I teach a person when I tell him things that he must •know, yesterday I taught him.

<sup>y</sup> **knew:** today I •know, I have seen it, yesterday I knew.

<sup>z</sup> **teachers\_of\_the\_Laws:** \*Jews who \*taught the people about the \*laws of Moses.



## Jesus <sup>a</sup>heals a <sup>b</sup>leper

(Also in Mark 1:40-45, Luke 5:12-16)

<sup>1</sup> Jesus came down from the <sup>c</sup>mountain and many people <sup>d</sup>followed Him. <sup>2</sup> A man who had <sup>e</sup>leprosy came to Jesus. He <sup>f</sup>knelt before Jesus and he asked: 'Please, if You want to, You can <sup>g</sup>heal me and make me <sup>h</sup>pure.'

<sup>3</sup> Jesus put out his hand and He <sup>i</sup>touches the man and He said to him: 'I want to <sup>j</sup>heal you. You are healed now.'

<sup>4</sup> Jesus said to the man: 'You must not tell anyone that I have <sup>k</sup>healed you. Go and show the <sup>l</sup>priest that you are well and give the <sup>m</sup>offering that the <sup>n</sup>laws of Moses say, to show that you are healed.<sup>o</sup> Then the priests will <sup>•</sup>know that you are <sup>p</sup>pure.'

---

<sup>a</sup> **heal:** when Jesus heals a sick person, then he is not sick anymore.

<sup>b</sup> **leper:** a person with a very bad \*skin \*disease (\*leprosy), that has made him \*impure.

<sup>c</sup> **mountain:** where the \*ground is not flat, it goes up high. [see \*drawing]

<sup>d</sup> **follow:** is when you learn from a \*teacher and you \*obey him.

<sup>e</sup> **leprosy:** a very bad \*skin \*disease that made people \*impure.

<sup>f</sup> **knelt:** is when you have gone down on your \*knees to \*pray. [see \*drawing]

<sup>g</sup> **heal:** when Jesus heals a sick person, then he is not sick anymore.

<sup>h</sup> **pure:** is when God has washed away someone's \*sins or has taken away everything that was wrong.

<sup>i</sup> **touch:** is when you put your hand or finger on something.

<sup>j</sup> **heal:** when Jesus heals a sick person, then he is not sick anymore.

<sup>k</sup> **heal:** when Jesus heals a sick person, then he is not sick anymore.

<sup>l</sup> **priest:** someone who worked for God at the <sup>•</sup>temple.

<sup>m</sup> **offering:** a \*special \*gift that people give to God to thank Him or \*pray to Him.

<sup>n</sup> **laws of Moses:** the \*rules that God gave to his people in the \*Old\_Testament.

<sup>o</sup> **Matthew 8:4** these words are also in the \*Old\_Testament in Leviticus 14:1-32.

<sup>p</sup> **pure:** is when God has washed away someone's \*sins or has taken away everything that was wrong.

## Jesus <sup>q</sup>heals a <sup>r</sup>Roman <sup>s</sup>officer's <sup>t</sup>servant

(Also in Luke 7:1-10, John 4:46-51)

<sup>5</sup> Jesus went to the town of Capernaum. When He came into the town, a <sup>u</sup>Roman <sup>v</sup>officer came to Him. He <sup>w</sup>begged Jesus to help him. <sup>6</sup> He said to Jesus: '•Lord, my <sup>x</sup>servant is very sick at home. He can not walk and he has a lot of pain.'

<sup>7</sup> Jesus said to him: 'I will come to your house and I will <sup>y</sup>heal him.'

<sup>8</sup> But the <sup>z</sup>officer said to Jesus: 'No, <sup>a</sup>Sir, I am not a <sup>b</sup>Jew, I am not good <sup>c</sup>enough for You to come in my house. You can just say my <sup>d</sup>servant must be <sup>e</sup>healed and then he will be well. <sup>9</sup> I must also do what the more <sup>f</sup>important <sup>g</sup>officers tell me to do and I have <sup>h</sup>soldiers who must listen to me. When I tell one of them to go, then he goes. And when I tell another soldier he must

---

<sup>q</sup> **heal:** when Jesus heals a sick person, then he is not sick anymore.

<sup>r</sup> **Romans:** the people from the city of Rome who \*oppressed the people of \*Israel in the time of Jesus.

<sup>s</sup> **officer:** a \*leader of \*soldiers or \*guards.

<sup>t</sup> **servant:** someone who works for another person and does what he says.

<sup>u</sup> **Romans:** the people from the city of Rome who \*oppressed the people of \*Israel in the time of Jesus.

<sup>v</sup> **officer:** a \*leader of \*soldiers or \*guards.

<sup>w</sup> **beg:** is when you ask someone to please listen to you or to help you.

<sup>x</sup> **servant:** someone who works for another person and does what he says.

<sup>y</sup> **heal:** when Jesus heals a sick person, then he is not sick anymore.

<sup>z</sup> **officer:** a \*leader of \*soldiers or \*guards.

<sup>a</sup> **Sir:** when you speak to an \*important man, you say 'Sir' to him.

<sup>b</sup> **Jews:** the •Israelites, the people of God in the \*Old Testament.

<sup>c</sup> **enough:** when you do not want any more.

<sup>d</sup> **servant:** someone who works for another person and does what he says.

<sup>e</sup> **heal:** when Jesus heals a sick person, then he is not sick anymore.

<sup>f</sup> **important:** is when a person can tell other people what they must do.

<sup>g</sup> **officer:** a \*leader of \*soldiers or \*guards.

<sup>h</sup> **soldier:** a man who can fight and go to \*war. [see \*drawing]

come, then he comes. When I tell my <sup>i</sup>servant to do something, he does it.'

<sup>10</sup> When Jesus heard what the <sup>j</sup>officer said, He was <sup>k</sup>surprised. He said to all the people who <sup>l</sup>followed Him: 'I say this to you and it is for sure: I have not seen any of the •Israelites who <sup>m</sup>believed so strongly as this man. <sup>11</sup> I am telling you that many people will come one day from all over the world. They will come and eat with Abraham, Isaac and <sup>n</sup>Jacob and have a <sup>o</sup>feast in <sup>p</sup>heaven, where God is the <sup>q</sup>King. <sup>12</sup> But the people who think that they are the only <sup>r</sup>children\_of\_Abraham, Isaac and Jacob and who think God is only their <sup>s</sup>King, must •know: God will <sup>t</sup>throw them out into the <sup>u</sup>dark\_place. There people will cry and bite hard on their teeth in pain.'

<sup>13</sup> Jesus said to the <sup>v</sup>officer: 'Go back to your home. What you <sup>w</sup>believe will happen.'

And his <sup>x</sup>servant was <sup>y</sup>healed then.

---

<sup>i</sup> **servant:** someone who works for another person and does what he says.

<sup>j</sup> **officer:** a \*leader of \*soldiers or \*guards.

<sup>k</sup> **surprise:** is when you did not think something •would happen, but then it happened.

<sup>l</sup> **follow:** is when you learn from a \*teacher and you \*obey him.

<sup>m</sup> **believe:** is when you •know that God will do what He said He will do.

<sup>n</sup> **Jacob:** another name for \*Israel.

<sup>o</sup> **feast:** when people come together to thank God because He has helped them.

<sup>p</sup> **heaven:** is where the \*throne of God is and where his \*angels \*worship Him.

<sup>q</sup> **King:** God is King, everyone must \*serve and \*worship Him.

<sup>r</sup> **children\_of\_Abraham:** •Israelites or people who \*believe in God.

<sup>s</sup> **King:** God is King, everyone must \*serve and \*worship Him.

<sup>t</sup> **throw:** when I throw a stone at you, it goes from my hand to you.

<sup>u</sup> **dark\_place:** the dark place is another name for the \*hell.

<sup>v</sup> **officer:** a \*leader of \*soldiers or \*guards.

<sup>w</sup> **believe:** is when you •know that God will do what He said He will do.

<sup>x</sup> **servant:** someone who works for another person and does what he says.

<sup>y</sup> **heal:** when Jesus heals a sick person, then he is not sick anymore.

## Jesus <sup>z</sup>heals Peter's <sup>a</sup>mother-in-law and other sick people

(Also in Mark 1:29-34, Luke 4:38-41)

<sup>14</sup> Jesus went to Peter's house. He •saw that Peter's mother-in-law was sick in bed and she had a <sup>b</sup>fever. <sup>15</sup> Jesus <sup>c</sup>touches her hand and then she was <sup>d</sup>healed, she did not have a <sup>e</sup>fever anymore. She <sup>f</sup>got up and gave Him food to eat.

<sup>16</sup> That <sup>g</sup>evening the people <sup>h</sup>brought a lot of sick people to Jesus, also people who had <sup>i</sup>evil\_spirits in them. Jesus talked to the evil spirits and He <sup>j</sup>chased them out. He also <sup>k</sup>healed all the sick people. <sup>17</sup> Jesus did this to let happen what the <sup>l</sup>prophet Isaiah said. He said:

'He <sup>m</sup>healed our <sup>n</sup>diseases  
and He •took away our sicknesses.'<sup>o</sup>

---

<sup>z</sup> **heal:** when Jesus heals a sick person, then he is not sick anymore.

<sup>a</sup> **mother-in-law:** the mother of your \*wife or of your \*husband.

<sup>b</sup> **fever:** is when your body becomes very hot because you are sick.

<sup>c</sup> **touch:** is when you put your hand or finger on something.

<sup>d</sup> **heal:** when Jesus heals a sick person, then he is not sick anymore.

<sup>e</sup> **fever:** is when your body becomes very hot because you are sick.

<sup>f</sup> **got up:** today you stand or get up, yesterday you got up.

<sup>g</sup> **evening:** at the end of the day, before people go to bed.

<sup>h</sup> **brought:** today I bring, yesterday I brought.

<sup>i</sup> **evil\_spirit:** a bad \*spirit that comes from the \*devil.

<sup>j</sup> **chase\_out\_demons:** is when you tell a \*demon to get out of a person.

<sup>k</sup> **heal:** when Jesus heals a sick person, then he is not sick anymore.

<sup>l</sup> **prophet:** a man of God who tells people what God says.

<sup>m</sup> **heal:** when Jesus heals a sick person, then he is not sick anymore.

<sup>n</sup> **disease:** a person who has a disease, is sick.

<sup>o</sup> **Matthew 8:17** these words are also in the \*Old Testament in Isaiah 53:4.

## What it <sup>p</sup>means to <sup>q</sup>follow Jesus

(Also in Luke 9:57-60)

<sup>18</sup> Jesus <sup>•</sup>saw there are many people with Him. He said to his <sup>r</sup>disciples: 'We must go over to the other side of the <sup>s</sup>lake.'

<sup>19</sup> A <sup>t</sup>teacher\_of\_the\_Laws came to Jesus and said to Him: "'Teacher, I will go with You to any place that You go to.'

<sup>20</sup> Jesus said to him: "'Foxes live in holes and birds live in <sup>w</sup>nest, but I, the <sup>x</sup>Son of man, do not have a place that is my home.'

<sup>21</sup> Another <sup>y</sup>disciple said to Jesus: '•Lord, I want to go with You, but I first have to wait <sup>z</sup>until my father has died and I have <sup>a</sup>buried him, then I will go with You.'

<sup>22</sup> But Jesus said to him: 'Come with Me. It is more <sup>b</sup>important to <sup>c</sup>follow Me than to wait <sup>d</sup>until your father has been <sup>e</sup>buried.'

---

<sup>p</sup> **mean:** is what someone says, what people must understand.

<sup>q</sup> **follow:** is when you learn from a \*teacher and you \*obey him.

<sup>r</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>s</sup> **lake:** a very big dam of water.

<sup>t</sup> **teachers\_of\_the\_Laws:** \*Jews who \*taught the people about the \*laws of Moses.

<sup>u</sup> **Teacher:** a person who helps people understand, he teaches them.

<sup>v</sup> **fox:** a \*wild animal as big as a dog. [see \*drawing]

<sup>w</sup> **nest:** the home of a bird. [see \*drawing]

<sup>x</sup> **Son of man:** another name for •Christ, the \*Son of God.

<sup>y</sup> **disciple:** a person who said he \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*followed Him.

<sup>z</sup> **until:** the time to the end when something stops.

<sup>a</sup> **buried:** is when they put a dead person into a \*grave or \*tomb.

<sup>b</sup> **important:** something that is better and \*greater, that you love more than all the other.

<sup>c</sup> **follow:** is when you learn from a \*teacher and you \*obey him.

<sup>d</sup> **until:** the time from the \*beginning to now.

<sup>e</sup> **buried:** is when they put a dead person into a \*grave or \*tomb.

## Jesus calms the <sup>f</sup>storm

(Also in Mark 4:35-41, Luke 8:22-25)

<sup>23</sup> Jesus •got into a <sup>g</sup>boat and his <sup>h</sup>disciples went with Him. <sup>24</sup> A strong storm wind started to blow and the <sup>i</sup>waves of the lake became so high that the water came into the <sup>j</sup>boat. But Jesus was sleeping. <sup>25</sup> The <sup>k</sup>disciples went to Jesus and they <sup>l</sup>woke Him up. They said: 'Lord, help us. We will <sup>m</sup>drown.'

<sup>26</sup> Jesus said to them: 'Why are you <sup>n</sup>afraid? Why do you have so little <sup>o</sup>faith?' Jesus <sup>p</sup>got up and He told the wind and the <sup>q</sup>waves to stop and to be still. The wind stopped and the water became calm and still. <sup>27</sup> The <sup>r</sup>disciples were <sup>s</sup>amazed and they said: 'Who is He? He is not a man like us. The wind and the water listen to Him and do what He says.'

## Jesus <sup>t</sup>chases\_demons\_out\_of\_2\_men

(Also in Mark 5:1-17, Luke 8:26-37)

<sup>28</sup> Jesus and his <sup>u</sup>disciples went to the other side of <sup>v</sup>Lake Galilee into the

---

<sup>f</sup> **storm:** strong winds that blow and make the \*waves of the sea very big.

<sup>g</sup> **boat:** people get onto a boat when they want to go over the water from one place to another. [see \*drawing]

<sup>h</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>i</sup> **wave:** is the water in the sea that goes up and down near the \*beach.

<sup>j</sup> **boat:** people get onto a boat when they want to go over the water from one place to another. [see \*drawing]

<sup>k</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>l</sup> **woke up:** is when you let someone stop sleeping.

<sup>m</sup> **drown:** is when a person goes down into water and can not come up again, and dies.

<sup>n</sup> **afraid:** is when you worry because you think something bad will happen.

<sup>o</sup> **faith:** is to \*believe in God.

<sup>p</sup> **got up:** today you stand or get up, yesterday you got up.

<sup>q</sup> **wave:** is the water in the sea that goes up and down near the \*beach.

<sup>r</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>s</sup> **amazed:** is when you see something that you did not think •could happen.

<sup>t</sup> **chase\_out\_demons:** is when you tell a \*demon to get out of a person.

<sup>u</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>v</sup> **lake:** a very big dam of water.

land of the Gadarenes. There were 2 people who came to Jesus. They had<sup>w</sup> demons in them and they came from the<sup>x</sup> graveyard. These men were very<sup>y</sup> dangerous, no one •could walk on that road. <sup>29</sup> They<sup>z</sup> immediately started to<sup>a</sup> shout at Jesus and said: 'bSon of God, what do You want to do with us? Did You come here to<sup>c</sup> punish and<sup>d</sup> hurt us now before the time?'

<sup>30</sup> There were many pigs not far from them. <sup>31</sup> The<sup>e</sup> demons<sup>f</sup> begged Jesus and asked Him: 'If You<sup>g</sup> chase\_us\_out, please let us go into the pigs.'

<sup>32</sup> Jesus said they can go. The<sup>h</sup> demons came out of the 2 men and they went into the pigs. The pigs started to run down the<sup>i</sup> mountain and into the sea, they all<sup>j</sup> drowned. <sup>33</sup> The men who looked after the pigs, ran away and they told the news to all the people. They also told them what happened to the 2 men who had<sup>k</sup> demons in them. <sup>34</sup> All the people of the town came to Jesus to meet Him. When they •saw Jesus, they<sup>l</sup> begged Him to go away from their town.

---

<sup>w</sup> **demon:** a \*spirit from the \*devil that can make people do bad things.

<sup>x</sup> **graveyard:** a place where they \*bury the bodies of dead people.

<sup>y</sup> **dangerous:** something that can kill or \*hurt you.

<sup>z</sup> **immediately:** now, not later.

<sup>a</sup> **shout:** is when you speak very \*loudly so that people can hear you from far away.

<sup>b</sup> **Son of God:** Jesus •Christ, He comes from God the Father and He is God the Son.

<sup>c</sup> **punish:** is to make someone \*suffer to help him stop doing wrong.

<sup>d</sup> **hurt:** is when you hit a person or \*cause him \*pain.

<sup>e</sup> **demon:** a \*spirit from the \*devil that can make people do bad things.

<sup>f</sup> **beg:** is when you ask someone to please listen to you or to help you.

<sup>g</sup> **chase\_out\_demons:** is when you tell a \*demon to get out of a person.

<sup>h</sup> **demon:** a \*spirit from the \*devil that can make people do bad things.

<sup>i</sup> **mountain:** where the \*ground is not flat, it goes up high. [see \*drawing]

<sup>j</sup> **drown:** is when a person goes down into water and can not come up again, and dies.

<sup>k</sup> **demon:** a \*spirit from the \*devil that can make people do bad things.

<sup>l</sup> **beg:** is when you ask someone to please listen to you or to help you.

# 9

## Jesus <sup>m</sup>heals a man who •could not walk

(Also in Mark 2:1-12, Luke 5:17-26)

<sup>1</sup> Jesus •got into the <sup>n</sup>boat and He went to the other side of <sup>o</sup>Lake Galilee. He went to the town where He lived before. <sup>2</sup> Then a few men <sup>p</sup>carried a man who •could not walk, he was lying on a <sup>q</sup>sleeping-mat. When Jesus •saw they <sup>r</sup>believed that He could <sup>s</sup>heal the man, He said to the man: 'My friend, I <sup>t</sup>forgive your <sup>u</sup>sins.'

<sup>3</sup> There were <sup>v</sup>teachers\_of\_the\_Laws who heard what Jesus said and they said: 'Does He think He is God? Only God can <sup>w</sup>forgive <sup>x</sup>sins.'

<sup>4</sup> Jesus looked at them and He <sup>y</sup>knew what they were thinking and He said to them: 'Why do you think these bad things? <sup>5</sup> Do you think it is easy for Me to say: "I <sup>z</sup>forgive your <sup>a</sup>sins," or is it easier to say: "Get up, take your <sup>b</sup>mat and walk?"

---

<sup>m</sup> **heal:** when Jesus heals a sick person, then he is not sick anymore.

<sup>n</sup> **boat:** people get onto a boat when they want to go over the water from one place to another. [see \*drawing]

<sup>o</sup> **lake:** a very big dam of water.

<sup>p</sup> **carried:** is when you have taken something from one place to another.

<sup>q</sup> **sleeping-mat:** a bed that they \*carried sick people on. [see \*drawing]

<sup>r</sup> **believe:** is when you •know that God will do what He said He will do.

<sup>s</sup> **heal:** when Jesus heals a sick person, then he is not sick anymore.

<sup>t</sup> **forgive:** is when God does not \*punish people for the \*sins that they have done.

<sup>u</sup> **sin:** bad things that people do \*which God hates.

<sup>v</sup> **teachers\_of\_the\_Laws:** \*Jews who \*taught the people about the \*laws of Moses.

<sup>w</sup> **forgive:** is when God does not \*punish people for the \*sins that they have done.

<sup>x</sup> **sin:** bad things that people do \*which God hates.

<sup>y</sup> **knew:** today I •know, I have seen it, yesterday I knew.

<sup>z</sup> **forgive:** is when God does not \*punish people for the \*sins that they have done.

<sup>a</sup> **sin:** bad things that people do \*which God hates.

<sup>b</sup> **sleeping-mat:** a bed that they \*carried sick people on. [see \*drawing]



<sup>6</sup> But I will show you that I, the <sup>c</sup>Son of man, can <sup>d</sup>forgive <sup>e</sup>sins on <sup>f</sup>earth.'  
Then Jesus said to the man who •could not walk: 'I am telling you: Get up,  
<sup>g</sup>pick up your <sup>h</sup>sleeping-mat and go home.'

<sup>7</sup> The man <sup>i</sup>got up and he •took his <sup>j</sup>sleeping-mat and went home. <sup>8</sup> There were many people and they all •saw this and they were <sup>k</sup>surprised. They <sup>l</sup>praised God because He gave people the power to do this.

### Jesus calls Matthew

*(Also in Mark 2:13-17, Luke 5:27-32)*

<sup>9</sup> Jesus walked on and He •saw a <sup>m</sup>tax-collector, his name was Matthew. Jesus said to him: 'Come with Me.'

Matthew <sup>n</sup>got up and he went with Jesus. <sup>10</sup> Later Jesus and his <sup>o</sup>disciples went to Matthew's house to eat. Many <sup>p</sup>tax-collectors and other <sup>q</sup>sinners were also there. <sup>11</sup> The <sup>r</sup>Pharisees •saw this and they said to his <sup>s</sup>disciples: 'Why does Jesus eat with <sup>t</sup>tax-collectors and other <sup>u</sup>sinners?'

---

<sup>c</sup> **Son of man:** another name for •Christ, the \*Son of God.

<sup>d</sup> **forgive:** is when God does not \*punish people for the \*sins that they have done.

<sup>e</sup> **sin:** bad things that people do \*which God hates.

<sup>f</sup> **earth:** the world, the \*ground and \*land.

<sup>g</sup> **pick up:** is when you take something from the \*ground with your hands.

<sup>h</sup> **sleeping-mat:** a bed that they \*carried sick people on. [see \*drawing]

<sup>i</sup> **got up:** today you stand or get up, yesterday you got up.

<sup>j</sup> **sleeping-mat:** a bed that they \*carried sick people on. [see \*drawing]

<sup>k</sup> **surprise:** is when you did not think something •would happen, but then it happened.

<sup>l</sup> **praise:** is when you say God is wonderful and good.

<sup>m</sup> **tax-collector:** a \*Jew who worked for the \*Romans and •got \*tax money from the Jews.

<sup>n</sup> **got up:** today you stand or get up, yesterday you got up.

<sup>o</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>p</sup> **tax-collector:** a \*Jew who worked for the \*Romans and •got \*tax money from the Jews.

<sup>q</sup> **sinner:** a person who \*sins and does things that are wrong and \*against the \*laws of God.

<sup>r</sup> **Pharisees:** a group of \*Jews who tried to do everything that the \*laws of Moses say.

<sup>s</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>t</sup> **tax-collector:** a \*Jew who worked for the \*Romans and •got \*tax money from the Jews.

<sup>u</sup> **sinner:** a person who \*sins and does things that are wrong and \*against the \*laws of God.

<sup>12</sup> Jesus heard what they said and He said to them: 'People who are <sup>v</sup>healthy do not need a doctor, but people who are sick need a doctor.

<sup>13</sup> Go and learn what these words in the <sup>w</sup>Old Testament <sup>x</sup>mean:

"The •Lord said: I do not want <sup>y</sup>offerings,  
I want you to be good to people."<sup>z</sup>

I did not come to call people who think they do everything that the <sup>a</sup>laws of God say, I came to call <sup>b</sup>sinners.'

### Why the <sup>c</sup>disciples of Jesus do not <sup>d</sup>fast

*(Also in Mark 2:18-22, Luke 5:33-39, John 3:29)*

<sup>14</sup> The <sup>e</sup>disciples of John came to Jesus and they asked Him: 'We <sup>f</sup>fast and the <sup>g</sup>Pharisees fast, why don't your disciples fast?'

<sup>15</sup> Jesus said:

'The friends of the <sup>h</sup>bridegroom can not be <sup>i</sup>sad <sup>j</sup>while the bridegroom is with them. But a time will come when the bridegroom will be away,

---

<sup>v</sup> **healthy:** not sick, but strong.

<sup>w</sup> **Old Testament:** the first part of the Bible that was \*written in the \*Hebrew language.

<sup>x</sup> **mean:** is what someone says, what people must understand.

<sup>y</sup> **offering:** a \*special \*gift that people give to God to thank Him or \*pray to Him.

<sup>z</sup> **Matthew 9:13** these words are also in the \*Old Testament in Hosea 6:6.

<sup>a</sup> **laws:** the \*rules that God gave to his people that say how they must live.

<sup>b</sup> **sinner:** a person who \*sins and does things that are wrong and \*against the \*laws of God.

<sup>c</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>d</sup> **fast:** is when people do not eat or drink for some time, to \*pray.

<sup>e</sup> **disciple:** a \*student or person who learns from a \*teacher and \*follows him.

<sup>f</sup> **fast:** is when people do not eat or drink for some time, to \*pray.

<sup>g</sup> **Pharisees:** a group of \*Jews who tried to do everything that the \*laws of Moses say.

<sup>h</sup> **bridegroom:** a man on the day when he gets married.

<sup>i</sup> **sad:** is when you are not happy, you want to cry.

<sup>j</sup> **while:** when, at the same time.

then his friends will <sup>k</sup>fast.

<sup>16</sup> No one <sup>l</sup>mends old clothes with a new <sup>m</sup>piece of <sup>n</sup>cloth that has not <sup>o</sup>shrunk <sup>p</sup>yet. When someone does that, the new cloth will <sup>q</sup>shrink and the old <sup>r</sup>material will <sup>s</sup>tear more.

<sup>17</sup> No one <sup>t</sup>pours new wine into old <sup>u</sup>skin-bags, because the new wine will make the old skin-bags <sup>v</sup>burst or break. Then the wine and the skin-bags <sup>w</sup>both will be <sup>x</sup>lost. No, you must put new wine into new skin-bags, then you will not <sup>y</sup>lose the wine and the skin-bags.'

### Jesus <sup>z</sup>heals a girl and a woman

*(Also in Mark 5:21-43, Luke 8:40-56)*

<sup>18</sup> Jesus was talking to the <sup>a</sup>disciples of John when a <sup>b</sup>leader from the town came to Him and <sup>c</sup>knelt before Him. The man said: 'My <sup>d</sup>daughter was very

---

<sup>k</sup> **fast:** is when people do not eat or drink for some time, to <sup>\*</sup>pray.

<sup>l</sup> **mend:** is when you <sup>\*</sup>repair clothes that are <sup>\*</sup>torn.

<sup>m</sup> **piece:** a piece of an apple is part of the apple.

<sup>n</sup> **cloth:** a <sup>\*</sup>piece of <sup>\*</sup>material that they use to make clothes or <sup>\*</sup>tents.

<sup>o</sup> **shrunk:** is when something <sup>o</sup>got smaller, like new clothes that have been washed.

<sup>p</sup> **yet:** up to that time.

<sup>q</sup> **shrink:** is when something gets smaller, like new clothes that have been washed.

<sup>r</sup> **material:** people use material to make clothes or <sup>\*</sup>tents.

<sup>s</sup> **tear:** is when 2 people pull on 2 sides of something and it breaks in 2.

<sup>t</sup> **pour:** is when there is water or milk in a cup and you let it flow out of the cup.

<sup>u</sup> **skin-bag:** a bag made from animal <sup>\*</sup>skins to keep water or wine in. [see <sup>\*</sup>drawing]

<sup>v</sup> **burst:** is when something like a <sup>\*</sup>skin-bag breaks because it is too full and all the water flows out.

<sup>w</sup> **both:** not one but 2.

<sup>x</sup> **lost:** is when you had something, but you don't have it anymore, it is gone.

<sup>y</sup> **lose:** is when you had something, but now you do not have it anymore.

<sup>z</sup> **heal:** when Jesus heals a sick person, then he is not sick anymore.

<sup>a</sup> **disciple:** a <sup>\*</sup>student or person who learns from a <sup>\*</sup>teacher and <sup>\*</sup>follows him.

<sup>b</sup> **leader:** a person who leads other people and tells them what they must do.

<sup>c</sup> **knelt:** is when you have gone down on your <sup>\*</sup>knees to <sup>\*</sup>pray. [see <sup>\*</sup>drawing]

<sup>d</sup> **daughter:** the girl of a father and mother.

sick and she has died. Please come and put your <sup>e</sup>hands on her, then she will live again.'

<sup>19</sup> Jesus and his <sup>f</sup>disciples <sup>g</sup>got up and they went with the man.

<sup>20</sup> A woman who was sick for 12 years, came from <sup>h</sup>behind and she <sup>i</sup>touches Jesus' clothes, she had been bleeding for 12 years, she <sup>j</sup>continued to bleed.

They told her about Jesus and she came in the <sup>k</sup>crowd of people <sup>l</sup>behind Him

<sup>21</sup> She said to herself: 'If only I can <sup>m</sup>touch his clothes, I will be <sup>n</sup>healed.'

<sup>22</sup> Jesus <sup>o</sup>turned\_around and He <sup>•</sup>saw her. He said to her: 'Don't worry. You are well now because you <sup>p</sup>believed in Me.'

The woman was <sup>q</sup>healed <sup>r</sup>immediately.

<sup>23</sup> Jesus came to the home of the <sup>s</sup>Jewish\_leader. He <sup>•</sup>saw the people who played the <sup>t</sup>flutes when they <sup>u</sup>bury someone who has died and many people who were crying <sup>v</sup>loudly and <sup>w</sup>mourning. <sup>24</sup> Jesus said to them: 'Go away. The

---

<sup>e</sup> **hands on a person:** Jesus put his hands on many people to \*heal them.

<sup>f</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>g</sup> **got up:** today you stand or get up, yesterday you got up.

<sup>h</sup> **behind:** not in front of someone or something but at the back.

<sup>i</sup> **touch:** is when you put your hand or finger on something.

<sup>j</sup> **continue:** is when something goes on and on and does not stop.

<sup>k</sup> **crowd:** a lot of people together.

<sup>l</sup> **behind:** not in front of someone or something but at the back.

<sup>m</sup> **touch:** is when you put your hand or finger on something.

<sup>n</sup> **heal:** when Jesus heals a sick person, then he is not sick anymore.

<sup>o</sup> **turn\_around:** is when I walk towards you but then I turn and start walking away from you.

<sup>p</sup> **believe:** is when you •know that God will do what He said He will do.

<sup>q</sup> **heal:** when Jesus heals a sick person, then he is not sick anymore.

<sup>r</sup> **immediately:** now, not later.

<sup>s</sup> **Jewish\_leaders:** the \*important \*Jews who told the •Israelites what they had to do.

<sup>t</sup> **flute:** a \*musical\_instrument made from \*reed that you blow to make \*music. [see \*drawing]

<sup>u</sup> **bury:** is when they put the body of a dead person into a \*grave or \*tomb.

<sup>v</sup> **loud:** is not soft, you can hear a person who \*shouts loudly from far away.

<sup>w</sup> **mourning:** is when you are \*sad and cry because someone has died.

girl is not dead, she sleeps.'

But the people did not <sup>x</sup>believe Him, they <sup>y</sup>laughed because He said she was sleeping. <sup>25</sup> Jesus told all the people to get out of the house, then He went to the girl's bed. He <sup>•</sup>took her hand and He helped her to get up, she was <sup>z</sup>alive. <sup>26</sup> The people began to tell all the other people in that part of the <sup>a</sup>land about what had happened.

### Jesus <sup>b</sup>heals 2 blind men

*(Also in Matthew 20:29-34, Mark 10:46-52, Luke 18:35-43)*

<sup>27</sup> Jesus went away from that place and 2 blind men started to <sup>c</sup>follow Him. They <sup>d</sup>shouted and said: 'eSon of David, please feel sorry for us and help us.'

<sup>28</sup> When Jesus came to the house, the 2 blind men came to Him and Jesus asked them: 'Do you <sup>f</sup>believe I can <sup>g</sup>heal you?'

They said to Jesus: 'Yes, <sup>•</sup>Lord.'

<sup>29</sup> Then Jesus <sup>h</sup>touches their eyes and He said: 'You <sup>i</sup>believe that I can <sup>j</sup>heal you. That will now happen, you can see.'

<sup>30</sup> Their eyes were <sup>k</sup>healed and they <sup>•</sup>could see. Jesus <sup>l</sup>warned them and He

---

<sup>x</sup> **believe:** is when you <sup>•</sup>know that Jesus is the <sup>•</sup>Christ who <sup>\*</sup>forgives your <sup>\*</sup>sins.

<sup>y</sup> **laugh:** is when you do not <sup>\*</sup>believe something and you say: 'ha ha'.

<sup>z</sup> **alive:** not dead but living.

<sup>a</sup> **land:** part of the <sup>\*</sup>country of <sup>\*</sup>Israel <sup>\*</sup>which God gave to his people.

<sup>b</sup> **heal:** when Jesus heals a sick person, then he is not sick anymore.

<sup>c</sup> **follow:** is when you walk or run <sup>\*</sup>behind someone.

<sup>d</sup> **shout:** is when you speak very <sup>\*</sup>loudly so that people can hear you from far away.

<sup>e</sup> **Son of David:** The <sup>\*</sup>Old Testament said that the <sup>•</sup>Christ will come from the family of <sup>•</sup>King David.

<sup>f</sup> **believe:** is when you <sup>•</sup>know that God will do what He said He will do.

<sup>g</sup> **heal:** when Jesus heals a sick person, then he is not sick anymore.

<sup>h</sup> **touch:** is when you put your hand or finger on something.

<sup>i</sup> **believe:** is when you <sup>•</sup>know that God will do what He said He will do.

<sup>j</sup> **heal:** when Jesus heals a sick person, then he is not sick anymore.

<sup>k</sup> **heal:** when Jesus heals a sick person, then he is not sick anymore.

<sup>l</sup> **warn:** is to tell someone he must be <sup>\*</sup>careful and not do something wrong.

said: 'You must not tell this to anyone.'

<sup>31</sup> But they went away from Jesus and they told everyone in that part of the <sup>m</sup>land what Jesus did.

### Jesus <sup>n</sup>heals a man who •could not speak

*(Also in Matthew 12:22-24, Mark 3:22, Luke 11:14-15, John 8:48)*

<sup>32</sup> The 2 men went away and then the people <sup>o</sup>brought a man to Jesus who •could not speak, because he had a <sup>p</sup>demon in him. <sup>33</sup> Jesus <sup>q</sup>chased\_the\_demon\_out of the man and then the man •could talk. All the people were <sup>r</sup>amazed, they said: 'We have never seen something like this in the <sup>s</sup>land\_of\_Israel.'

<sup>34</sup> But the <sup>t</sup>Pharisees said: 'It is the <sup>u</sup>leader of the <sup>v</sup>demons who helps Jesus <sup>w</sup>chase\_out\_demons.'

### The <sup>x</sup>disciples must <sup>y</sup>pray that God will send workers

*(Also in Mark 6:34, Luke 10:2)*

<sup>35</sup> Jesus went to all the towns and cities and He <sup>z</sup>continued to teach the people in their <sup>a</sup>synagogues. He told them the <sup>b</sup>Good\_News that God is <sup>c</sup>King

---

<sup>m</sup> **land:** part of the \*country of \*Israel \*which God gave to his people.

<sup>n</sup> **heal:** when Jesus heals a sick person, then he is not sick anymore.

<sup>o</sup> **brought:** today I bring, yesterday I brought.

<sup>p</sup> **demon:** a \*spirit from the \*devil that can make people do bad things.

<sup>q</sup> **chase\_out\_demons:** is when you tell a \*demon to get out of a person.

<sup>r</sup> **amazed:** is when you see something that you did not think •could happen.

<sup>s</sup> **land\_of\_Israel:** the \*country \*which God gave to his people.

<sup>t</sup> **Pharisees:** a group of \*Jews who tried to do everything that the \*laws of Moses say.

<sup>u</sup> **leader:** a person who leads other people and tells them what they must do.

<sup>v</sup> **demon:** a \*spirit from the \*devil that can make people do bad things.

<sup>w</sup> **chase\_out\_demons:** is when you tell a \*demon to get out of a person.

<sup>x</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>y</sup> **pray:** is to talk to God and ask Him for help.

<sup>z</sup> **continue:** is when something goes on and on and does not stop.

<sup>a</sup> **synagogue:** a building where \*Jews come together to \*pray.

<sup>b</sup> **Good\_News:** the \*message that God loves us and that Jesus \*forgives all of our \*sins.

<sup>c</sup> **King:** God is King, everyone must \*serve and \*worship Him.

over all. Jesus also <sup>d</sup>healed all the sick people. <sup>36</sup> Many people came to Jesus and when He <sup>e</sup>saw all the people, He felt sorry for them. They looked like people who were <sup>e</sup>suffering but there was no one who <sup>e</sup>could help them. They were like sheep who did not have a <sup>f</sup>shepherd. <sup>37</sup> Jesus said to his <sup>g</sup>disciples: 'There is a big <sup>h</sup>harvest of <sup>i</sup>wheat that is <sup>j</sup>ripe and ready to be cut off, but there are very few workers who can help to do it. <sup>38</sup> The <sup>k</sup>ripe <sup>l</sup>wheat are the people who <sup>m</sup>belong to the <sup>o</sup>Lord. You must <sup>n</sup>pray to the Lord of the <sup>o</sup>harvest and ask Him to send workers to cut off his ripe <sup>p</sup>wheat.'

## 10

### Jesus sends the 12 <sup>q</sup>disciples to <sup>r</sup>preach

*(Also in Mark 3:13-19, 6:7-11, Luke 9:1, 6:13-16, 9:2-5, 10:2-12)*

<sup>1</sup> Jesus called his 12 <sup>s</sup>disciples and He gave them power to <sup>t</sup>chase\_evil\_spirits\_out of people and to <sup>u</sup>heal all the sick people. <sup>2</sup> The 12

---

<sup>d</sup> **heal:** when Jesus heals a sick person, then he is not sick anymore.

<sup>e</sup> **suffer:** is when you have pain or you worry because you have big problems.

<sup>f</sup> **shepherd:** a person who takes care of sheep in the \*field. [see \*drawing]

<sup>g</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>h</sup> **harvest:** all the \*wheat or \*barley that is \*ripe and ready to be cut off.

<sup>i</sup> **wheat:** \*seeds that grow on wheat-plants, they make bread from it. [see \*drawing]

<sup>j</sup> **ripe:** is when \*fruit on a tree or \*seeds are big and ready to eat.

<sup>k</sup> **ripe:** is when \*fruit on a tree or \*seeds are big and ready to eat.

<sup>l</sup> **wheat:** \*seeds that grow on wheat-plants, they make bread from it. [see \*drawing]

<sup>m</sup> **belong:** is to be the people of God or part of them and to \*serve Him.

<sup>n</sup> **pray:** is to talk to God and ask Him for help.

<sup>o</sup> **harvest:** all the \*wheat or \*barley that is \*ripe and ready to be cut off.

<sup>p</sup> **wheat:** \*seeds that grow on wheat-plants, they make bread from it. [see \*drawing]

<sup>q</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>r</sup> **preach:** is to tell people about God.

<sup>s</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>t</sup> **chase\_out\_evil\_spirits:** is when you tell an \*evil\_spirit to go out of a person.

<sup>u</sup> **heal:** when Jesus heals a sick person, then he is not sick anymore.

<sup>v</sup>apostles were: Simon, his other name was Peter, his brother, Andrew was also an apostle, also James and John, the 2 •sons of Zebedee, <sup>3</sup> Philip, Bartholomew, Thomas, Matthew the <sup>w</sup>tax-collector, James the •son of Alphaeus and Thaddaeus were also <sup>x</sup>apostles. <sup>4</sup> The other <sup>y</sup>apostles were Simon the <sup>z</sup>patriot and Judas Iscariot, who later <sup>a</sup>betrayed Jesus.

<sup>5</sup> Jesus sent these 12 <sup>b</sup>disciples out to go and <sup>c</sup>preach. He said to them: 'Do not go to the <sup>d</sup>Gentiles and do not go to the towns of the <sup>e</sup>Samaritans. <sup>6</sup> But go to the •Israelites, they are like sheep that are <sup>f</sup>lost. <sup>7</sup> Go <sup>g</sup>preach to them and tell them: "The time is near when you will •know that God is <sup>h</sup>King, God who is in <sup>i</sup>heaven and on <sup>j</sup>earth." <sup>8</sup> You must <sup>k</sup>heal sick people and let dead people <sup>l</sup>rise and live again. You must heal <sup>m</sup>lepers and you must <sup>n</sup>chase\_demons\_out of people. You did not pay for this power. Do not ask other people to pay you any money when you help them. <sup>9</sup> Do not take

---

<sup>v</sup> **apostles:** the 12 men that Jesus \*chose to go and \*preach the \*Good\_News.

<sup>w</sup> **tax-collector:** a \*Jew who worked for the \*Romans and •got \*tax money from the Jews.

<sup>x</sup> **apostles:** the first \*disciples that Jesus \*chose to \*preach and to lead the \*church.

<sup>y</sup> **apostles:** the first \*disciples that Jesus \*chose to \*preach and to lead the \*church.

<sup>z</sup> **patriot:** a person who loves his people and his \*country and wants to fight to help them.

<sup>a</sup> **betray:** is when your friend is not \*faithful and does something bad to you.

<sup>b</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>c</sup> **preach:** is to tell people about God.

<sup>d</sup> **Gentile:** a person who was not a \*Jew and was not \*circumcised.

<sup>e</sup> **Samaritan:** someone from the \*province of \*Samaria, the \*Jews did not love them.

<sup>f</sup> **lost:** is when a sheep does not •know the way to go back home.

<sup>g</sup> **preach:** is to tell people about God.

<sup>h</sup> **King:** God is King, everyone must \*serve and \*worship Him.

<sup>i</sup> **heaven:** is where the \*throne of God is and where his \*angels \*worship Him.

<sup>j</sup> **earth:** the world, the \*ground and \*land.

<sup>k</sup> **heal:** when Jesus heals a sick person, then he is not sick anymore.

<sup>l</sup> **rise:** is when you stand up or go up.

<sup>m</sup> **leper:** a person with a very bad \*skin \*disease (\*leprosy), that has made him \*impure.

<sup>n</sup> **chase\_out\_demons:** is when you tell a \*demon to get out of a person.



money with you when you go, no gold or <sup>o</sup>silver or other money. <sup>10</sup> Do not take a bag with you or <sup>p</sup>extra clothes or extra <sup>q</sup>sandals or a <sup>r</sup>staff. When a person works, he must get the things that he needs.

<sup>11</sup> When you go into a town or city, you must find out who will welcome you to stay in their home. Stay there <sup>s</sup>until you go away from that town.

<sup>12</sup> When you go into a house, <sup>t</sup>greet the people and ask God to give his <sup>u</sup>peace to the people in that house. <sup>13</sup> When people say you are welcome, ask that God's <sup>v</sup>peace stays in that house. But if they say you are not welcome, then you must not <sup>w</sup>pray that God's peace will stay there. <sup>14</sup> When you go into a house or town where the people do not welcome you and they do not want to listen to you, then you must go out of that house or town. Clean the sand and <sup>x</sup>dust from that town off your feet, <sup>y</sup>shake it off. <sup>15</sup> I tell you this and it is for sure: Those people will <sup>z</sup>suffer very badly on the day when God <sup>a</sup>judges everyone, it will be better for the people from the cities of <sup>b</sup>Sodom and Gomorrah, than for the people from that town.'

---

<sup>o</sup> **silver:** a shiny white \*metal that they used for money or to make \*jewellery from.

<sup>p</sup> **extra:** more than what you need or can use.

<sup>q</sup> **sandals:** shoes that are open, you put them on your feet when you walk. [see \*drawing]

<sup>r</sup> **staff:** a \*stick that people use to help them when they walk. [see \*drawing]

<sup>s</sup> **until:** the time to the end when something stops.

<sup>t</sup> **greet:** is when you say hello or goodbye to someone.

<sup>u</sup> **peace:** is what you feel when God takes away all your \*sins and worries.

<sup>v</sup> **peace:** is what you feel when God takes away all your \*sins and worries.

<sup>w</sup> **pray:** is to talk to God and ask Him for help.

<sup>x</sup> **clean the \*dust from your feet:** is to show people that God will \*punish them.

<sup>y</sup> **shake:** is when I hold something and I push and pull it a few times.

<sup>z</sup> **suffer:** is when you have pain or you worry because you have big problems.

<sup>a</sup> **judge:** is when God will \*decide who has done right and who has done wrong.

<sup>b</sup> **Sodom and Gomorrah:** 2 \*sinful cities, God \*punished and burned them - Genesis 19:23-29.

## People who <sup>c</sup>believe, will <sup>d</sup>suffer

(Also in Mark 13:9-13, Luke 10:3, 12:11-12, 21:12-19, John 13:16)

<sup>16</sup> Jesus said:

'I am sending you to the people in the world and you will be like sheep that go to <sup>e</sup>dangerous <sup>f</sup>wolves. That is why you must be <sup>g</sup>careful like snakes and <sup>h</sup>honest like <sup>i</sup>doves. <sup>17</sup> You must be <sup>j</sup>careful because people will <sup>k</sup>arrest you and take you to <sup>l</sup>court. They will <sup>m</sup>beat you with <sup>n</sup>whips in the <sup>o</sup>synagogues. <sup>18</sup> The people will take you to <sup>p</sup>court and you will stand in front of <sup>q</sup>rulers and <sup>r</sup>kings because you <sup>r</sup>belong to Me. Then you can tell the kings and the people who do not <sup>s</sup>believe, who I am. <sup>19</sup> But when they <sup>t</sup>arrest you and take you to <sup>u</sup>court, then you must not worry about what you must say, because God will tell you what you must say.

---

<sup>c</sup> **believe:** is when you •know that God will do what He said He will do.

<sup>d</sup> **suffer:** is when you have pain or you worry because you have big problems.

<sup>e</sup> **dangerous:** something that can kill or \*hurt you.

<sup>f</sup> **wolf:** is like a big wild dog that can kill people. [see \*drawing]

<sup>g</sup> **careful:** is when you make sure that you do something right.

<sup>h</sup> **honest:** is when you do not \*lie or steal, but do what you say you will do.

<sup>i</sup> **dove:** a bird like a \*pigeon. [see \*drawing]

<sup>j</sup> **careful:** is when you look out for something that might be \*dangerous.

<sup>k</sup> **arrest:** is when \*soldiers or \*guards take a person and put him in \*jail.

<sup>l</sup> **court:** the place where a \*judge \*punishes people who have done wrong.

<sup>m</sup> **beat:** is when you hit someone or something very hard.

<sup>n</sup> **whip:** a long \*piece of \*leather used to \*beat a person when they \*punish him. [see \*drawing]

<sup>o</sup> **synagogue:** a building where \*Jews come together to \*pray.

<sup>p</sup> **court:** the place where a \*judge \*punishes people who have done wrong.

<sup>q</sup> **ruler:** a •king or \*leader who tells the people of his \*nation what they must do.

<sup>r</sup> **belong:** is to be the people of God or part of them and to \*serve Him.

<sup>s</sup> **believe:** is when you •know that Jesus is the •Christ who \*forgave your \*sins.

<sup>t</sup> **arrest:** is when \*soldiers or \*guards take a person and put him in \*jail.

<sup>u</sup> **court:** the place where a \*judge \*punishes people who have done wrong.

<sup>20</sup> It will not be you who speaks, it will be the <sup>v</sup>Spirit of your Father who will tell you what you must say. <sup>21</sup> Brothers and sisters will <sup>w</sup>betray each other and ask that the <sup>x</sup>court must <sup>y</sup>punish and kill their brothers. Fathers will take their children to court and children will <sup>z</sup>rebel\_against their <sup>a</sup>parents and they will ask the people to kill their parents. <sup>22</sup> Everyone will hate you because you <sup>b</sup>believe in Me. But if you keep <sup>c</sup>following Me to the end, then God will <sup>d</sup>save you. <sup>23</sup> When the people in a town do bad things to you, then you must <sup>e</sup>flee to another town. I tell you this and it is for sure: You will not be <sup>f</sup>finished with the work that I give you in all the towns of <sup>g</sup>Israel, then I will come, I, the <sup>h</sup>Son of man. <sup>24</sup> A <sup>i</sup>disciple is not more <sup>j</sup>important than his <sup>k</sup>teacher, a <sup>l</sup>slave is not more important than his <sup>m</sup>master. <sup>25</sup> A <sup>n</sup>disciple must be happy when the same things happen to him, that happened to his <sup>o</sup>teacher. A <sup>p</sup>slave must be happy

---

<sup>v</sup> **Spirit\_of\_the\_Father:** the \*Holy\_Spirit whom we can not see.

<sup>w</sup> **betray:** is when your friend is not \*faithful and does something bad to you.

<sup>x</sup> **court:** the place where a \*judge \*punishes people who have done wrong.

<sup>y</sup> **punish:** is to make someone \*suffer to help him stop doing wrong.

<sup>z</sup> **rebel\_against:** is when a person does not listen to his \*leaders but fights \*against them.

<sup>a</sup> **parents:** your mother and father are your parents.

<sup>b</sup> **believe:** is when you •know that Jesus is the •Christ who \*forgives your \*sins.

<sup>c</sup> **follow:** is when you learn from a \*teacher and you \*obey him.

<sup>d</sup> **save:** is when God will take all the \*believers to \*heaven to be with Him \*forever.

<sup>e</sup> **flee:** is to run away or try to run away.

<sup>f</sup> **finish:** is to stop after you have done everything.

<sup>g</sup> **Israel:** the \*land that God gave to his people in the \*Old\_Testament.

<sup>h</sup> **Son\_of\_man:** another name for •Christ, the \*Son of God.

<sup>i</sup> **disciple:** a \*student or person who learns from a \*teacher and \*follows him.

<sup>j</sup> **important:** is when a person can tell other people what they must do.

<sup>k</sup> **teacher:** a person who helps people understand, he teaches them.

<sup>l</sup> **slave:** someone who \*belongs to another person and must work for him.

<sup>m</sup> **master:** the \*owner who has \*servants and \*slaves working for him.

<sup>n</sup> **disciple:** a \*student or person who learns from a \*teacher and \*follows him.

<sup>o</sup> **teacher:** a person who helps people understand, he teaches them.

<sup>p</sup> **slave:** someone who \*belongs to another person and must work for him.

when the same things happen to him, that happened to his <sup>q</sup>master. If the people say to the head of a house that he is <sup>r</sup>Beelzebul, then they will also say it to the people in his house, they will say <sup>s</sup>worse things to them.'

**The <sup>t</sup>disciples must <sup>u</sup>fear God, they must not be <sup>v</sup>afraid of people**

*(Also in Mark 4:22, Luke 12:2-7)*

<sup>26</sup> Jesus said: 'Do not be <sup>w</sup>afraid of people. God is <sup>x</sup>King, no one can <sup>y</sup>hide this <sup>z</sup>secret. Everyone will see it and they will •know it. <sup>27</sup> Everything that I tell you in <sup>a</sup>secret, you must go and tell everyone. There are lots of things that I only said to you, but you must go and tell it to everyone from the <sup>b</sup>roofs of the houses.

<sup>28</sup> Do not be <sup>c</sup>afraid of people. If they kill you, then it is only your body that dies, not your <sup>d</sup>soul. No, you must only be <sup>e</sup>afraid of God. He can <sup>f</sup>destroy your body and your soul in <sup>g</sup>hell, then you will <sup>h</sup>really be dead.

---

<sup>q</sup> **master:** the \*owner who has \*servants and \*slaves working for him.

<sup>r</sup> **Beelzebul:** a name for the \*devil.

<sup>s</sup> **worse:** very bad, more than the other.

<sup>t</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>u</sup> **fear God:** is when you \*respect God, \*obey and \*worship Him.

<sup>v</sup> **afraid:** is when you worry because you think something bad will happen.

<sup>w</sup> **afraid:** is when you worry because you think something bad will happen.

<sup>x</sup> **King:** God is King, everyone must \*serve and \*worship Him.

<sup>y</sup> **hide:** is to put something away so that people can not find it.

<sup>z</sup> **secret:** something that most people do not •know, only a few people know about it.

<sup>a</sup> **secret:** something that most people do not •know, only a few people know about it.

<sup>b</sup> **roof:** the top of a house or building that keeps the water out when it rains.

<sup>c</sup> **afraid:** is when you worry because you think something bad will happen.

<sup>d</sup> **soul:** your \*life inside your body that will live \*forever.

<sup>e</sup> **afraid of God:** is when you \*respect God, \*obey and \*worship Him.

<sup>f</sup> **destroy:** is to break something down so that there is nothing \*left over.

<sup>g</sup> **hell:** the place where all people who were not \*saved by God, will be \*punished.

<sup>h</sup> **really:** is \*true, not a \*lie.

<sup>29</sup> You can buy 2 little birds for very little money, they are very cheap. But not one of them will fall dead on the <sup>i</sup>ground if your Father does not want it too. <sup>30-31</sup> You are more <sup>j</sup>important to God than many birds. God •knows how many hairs are on every person's head. That is why you must not be <sup>k</sup>afraid of people.'

### How to be a <sup>l</sup>disciple of Jesus

(Also in Matthew 10:21, 16:24-25, Mark 8:34-38, 9:37-41, 10:29-30, Luke 12:8-9, 12:51-53, 14:26-27, John 12:25, 13:20)

<sup>32</sup> Jesus said:

'If you tell other people that you <sup>m</sup>belong to Me, then I will also tell my Father in <sup>n</sup>heaven that you belong to Me. <sup>33</sup> But if you are <sup>o</sup>afraid to tell people that you <sup>p</sup>belong to Me, then I will tell my Father in <sup>q</sup>heaven that you don't belong to Me.

<sup>34</sup> Don't think that I came to bring <sup>r</sup>peace on <sup>s</sup>earth. I came, but there will be no peace between people, they will be <sup>t</sup>enemies of each other.

<sup>35</sup> I came and now a man will be <sup>u</sup>against his father, a <sup>v</sup>daughter will be against her mother and <sup>w</sup>daughters-in-law will be against their

---

<sup>i</sup> **ground:** the brown \*earth or sand that you walk on.

<sup>j</sup> **important:** something that you think about all the time, you do not forget it.

<sup>k</sup> **afraid:** is when you worry because you think something bad will happen.

<sup>l</sup> **disciple:** a person who \*believes in Jesus •Christ and \*follows Him.

<sup>m</sup> **belong:** is to be the people of God or part of them and to \*serve Him.

<sup>n</sup> **heaven:** is where the \*throne of God is and where his \*angels \*worship Him.

<sup>o</sup> **afraid:** is when you worry because you think something bad will happen.

<sup>p</sup> **belong:** is to be the people of God or part of them and to \*serve Him.

<sup>q</sup> **heaven:** is where the \*throne of God is and where his \*angels \*worship Him.

<sup>r</sup> **peace:** is when there is no one who wants to fight \*against you.

<sup>s</sup> **earth:** the world, the \*ground and \*land.

<sup>t</sup> **enemies:** the people who hate you or fight \*against you.

<sup>u</sup> **against:** is when you do not want to go with a person, you want to fight him.

<sup>v</sup> **daughter:** the girl of a father and mother.

<sup>w</sup> **daughter-in-law:** your daughter-in-law is the woman who is married to your •son.

<sup>x</sup>mothers-in-law. <sup>36</sup> Yes, your own family in your house will be your <sup>y</sup>enemies. <sup>37</sup> If a person loves his father or his mother more than he loves Me, then he can not be my <sup>z</sup>disciple. If a person loves his •son or his <sup>a</sup>daughter more than he loves Me, then he can not be my disciple. <sup>38</sup> If you want to <sup>b</sup>follow Me, then you must live like someone who •knows that he will hang on a <sup>c</sup>cross and die. Then you can be my <sup>d</sup>disciple. <sup>39</sup> If you want to <sup>e</sup>save your <sup>f</sup>life, you will <sup>g</sup>lose it. But if you say your <sup>h</sup>life is not <sup>i</sup>important because you <sup>j</sup>serve Me, then you will have <sup>k</sup>eternal\_life.

### God will <sup>l</sup>reward people

<sup>40</sup> If a person says you are welcome in his home, then I am also welcome there. And if I am welcome, then my Father who sent Me is also welcome there. <sup>41</sup> Any person who welcomes a <sup>m</sup>prophet because he is a prophet of God, will get the same <sup>n</sup>reward as a prophet. Anyone who welcomes a good

---

<sup>x</sup> **mother-in-law:** the mother of your \*wife or of your \*husband.

<sup>y</sup> **enemies:** the people who hate you or fight \*against you.

<sup>z</sup> **disciple:** a person who said he \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*followed Him.

<sup>a</sup> **daughter:** the girl of a father and mother.

<sup>b</sup> **follow:** is when you learn from a \*teacher and you \*obey him.

<sup>c</sup> **cross:** 2 wooden poles like an X on \*which they killed people. [see \*drawing]

<sup>d</sup> **disciple:** a person who said he \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*followed Him.

<sup>e</sup> **save:** is when you do something or help someone stay \*alive.

<sup>f</sup> **life:** the time that you live on \*earth, from your birth \*until you die.

<sup>g</sup> **lose:** is when you had something, but now you do not have it anymore.

<sup>h</sup> **life:** the time that you live on \*earth, from your birth \*until you die.

<sup>i</sup> **important:** something that is better and \*greater, that you love more than all the other.

<sup>j</sup> **serve God:** is to \*pray to God, to live and work for Him.

<sup>k</sup> **eternal\_life:** is to live with God \*forever, it will never stop.

<sup>l</sup> **reward:** is when God is good to someone, because that person has done something good.

<sup>m</sup> **prophet:** a man of God who tells people what God says.

<sup>n</sup> **reward:** the money or things that you give a person because he has done something for you.

person because he is good, will get the same <sup>o</sup>reward as a good person. God gave the prophets all they needed.

<sup>42</sup> If a person gives you a cup of water because you <sup>p</sup>belong to Me, then God will <sup>q</sup>reward him, this is for sure.'

# 11

## John the Baptist asks if Jesus is the •Christ

*(Also in Luke 7:18-23)*

<sup>1</sup> When Jesus <sup>r</sup>finished talking to his <sup>s</sup>disciples, He went to the towns and cities in Galilee and He started to teach the people and <sup>t</sup>preached to them.

<sup>2</sup> John the Baptist was in <sup>u</sup>jail and they told him what •Christ was doing. John sent some of his <sup>v</sup>disciples to Jesus to ask Him: <sup>3</sup> 'Are You the •Christ, the One who we are waiting for? Or must we wait for another Person?'

<sup>4</sup> Jesus said to them: 'Go back to John and tell him what you hear and what you see. <sup>5</sup> Tell him: Blind people can now see, people who •could not walk, can walk now, <sup>w</sup>lepers are <sup>x</sup>healed, deaf people can hear, people who have died, live again and poor people hear the <sup>y</sup>Good\_News that Jesus is the •Christ. <sup>6</sup> And tell him: God will <sup>z</sup>bless every person who does not <sup>a</sup>doubt but

---

<sup>o</sup> **reward:** the money or things that you give a person because he has done something for you.

<sup>p</sup> **belong:** is to be the people of God or part of them and to \*serve Him.

<sup>q</sup> **reward:** is to give something to a person because he has done something for you.

<sup>r</sup> **finish:** is to stop after you have done everything.

<sup>s</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>t</sup> **preach:** is to tell people about God.

<sup>u</sup> **jail:** a strong place where \*guards keep bad people and \*prisoners. [see \*drawing]

<sup>v</sup> **disciple:** a \*student or person who learns from a \*teacher and \*follows him.

<sup>w</sup> **leper:** a person with a very bad \*skin \*disease (\*leprosy), that has made him \*impure.

<sup>x</sup> **heal:** when Jesus heals a sick person, then he is not sick anymore.

<sup>y</sup> **Good\_News:** the \*message that God loves us and that Jesus \*forgives all of our \*sins.

<sup>z</sup> **bless:** is when God helps people and does good things for them.

<sup>a</sup> **doubt:** is when you do not \*believe, you think that something is not \*true.

keeps on <sup>b</sup>believing in Me.'

## Jesus and John the Baptist

(Also in Luke 7:24-28, 16:16)

<sup>7</sup> John's <sup>c</sup>disciples went back to him. Then Jesus told the people something about John. Jesus said to them:

'You went to see John when he was in the <sup>d</sup>desert. What did you think you •would see? Did you think you would see a person <sup>e</sup>bowing like a <sup>f</sup>reed in the wind? No. <sup>8</sup> Did you think you •would see a rich man who has beautiful and <sup>g</sup>expensive clothes? No. The people who wear beautiful clothes that cost a lot of money, live in a •kings' <sup>h</sup>palace.

<sup>9</sup> What did you think you •would see? A <sup>i</sup>prophet? Yes. I tell you: You •saw more than a prophet. <sup>10</sup> God talked about John in the <sup>j</sup>Old Testament when He said:

"I will send my <sup>k</sup>messenger  
He will go before you  
and he will <sup>l</sup>prepare the road for you."<sup>m</sup>

<sup>11</sup> I tell you this and it is for sure: There is no person who is more

---

<sup>b</sup> **believe:** is when you •know that Jesus is the •Christ who \*forgave your \*sins.

<sup>c</sup> **disciple:** a \*student or person who learns from a \*teacher and \*follows him.

<sup>d</sup> **desert:** big dry place of sand with very little water.

<sup>e</sup> **bow:** is when a person bends down in front of someone \*important. [see \*drawing]

<sup>f</sup> **reed:** a long \*plant that grows in water. [see \*drawing]

<sup>g</sup> **expensive:** things that cost a lot of money.

<sup>h</sup> **palace:** the big and beautiful home of a •king.

<sup>i</sup> **prophet:** a man of God who tells people what God says.

<sup>j</sup> **Old Testament:** the first part of the Bible that was \*written in the \*Hebrew language.

<sup>k</sup> **messenger:** a person who takes the words or \*message of God and tells it to people.

<sup>l</sup> **prepare:** is to get something ready before the time.

<sup>m</sup> **Matthew 11:10** these words are also in the \*Old Testament in Malachi 3:1.



<sup>n</sup>important than John the Baptist, not one of all the people who are born on the <sup>o</sup>earth. But where God is <sup>p</sup>King, in <sup>q</sup>heaven and on <sup>r</sup>earth, all the people are more important than John the Baptist, <sup>s</sup>even the people who are the most <sup>t</sup>unimportant. <sup>12</sup> John the Baptist started to <sup>u</sup>preach in the <sup>v</sup>desert. And from then <sup>w</sup>until now, people <sup>x</sup>rebel\_against God, the <sup>y</sup>King, who is in <sup>z</sup>heaven and on <sup>a</sup>earth. They want to be •kings themselves. <sup>13</sup> All the books of the <sup>b</sup>prophets and of <sup>c</sup>Moses said what •would happen <sup>d</sup>until the time when John came. <sup>14</sup> If you <sup>e</sup>believe what the <sup>f</sup>prophets said, then you will •know that John the Baptist was <sup>g</sup>Elijah who had to come. <sup>15</sup> If anyone can understand what I say, he must do what I say.'

---

<sup>n</sup> **important:** is when a person can tell other people what they must do.

<sup>o</sup> **earth:** the world, the \*ground and \*land.

<sup>p</sup> **King:** God is King, everyone must \*serve and \*worship Him.

<sup>q</sup> **heaven:** is where the \*throne of God is and where his \*angels \*worship Him.

<sup>r</sup> **earth:** the world, the \*ground and \*land.

<sup>s</sup> **even:** also.

<sup>t</sup> **unimportant:** something that you forget \*quickly, you don't think about it.

<sup>u</sup> **preach:** is to tell people about God.

<sup>v</sup> **desert:** a big dry, hot place with lots of sand and very little water.

<sup>w</sup> **until:** the time to the end when something stops.

<sup>x</sup> **rebel\_against God:** is when someone does not listen to God and \*disobeys Him.

<sup>y</sup> **King:** God is King, everyone must \*serve and \*worship Him.

<sup>z</sup> **heaven:** is where the \*throne of God is and where his \*angels \*worship Him.

<sup>a</sup> **earth:** the world, the \*ground and \*land.

<sup>b</sup> **prophet:** a man of God who tells people what God says.

<sup>c</sup> **Moses:** a man of God in the \*Old\_Testament, God gave his \*laws to him.

<sup>d</sup> **until:** the time from the \*beginning to now.

<sup>e</sup> **believe:** is when you •know that God will do what He said He will do.

<sup>f</sup> **prophet:** a man of God who tells people what God says.

<sup>g</sup> **Elijah:** a \*prophet from the \*Old\_Testament.

## People never say they have <sup>h</sup>enough

(Also in Luke 7:31-35)

<sup>16</sup> Jesus said:

'What can I say of the people who live today? You are like children sitting on the <sup>i</sup>market place <sup>17</sup> and you say to the other children:

"We have played <sup>j</sup>wedding <sup>k</sup>music for you with the <sup>l</sup>flute, but you did not want to dance."

And the other children say:

"We have played a <sup>m</sup>sad <sup>n</sup>song for you, but you did not cry and <sup>o</sup>mourn."

<sup>18</sup> The people did the same to John and Me. John the Baptist did not drink wine and he <sup>p</sup>often <sup>q</sup>fasted and you said: "There is a <sup>r</sup>devil in John." <sup>19</sup> Now I, the <sup>s</sup>Son of man eat and drink and you say: "He eats too much. He drinks too

---

<sup>h</sup> **enough:** when you do not want any more.

<sup>i</sup> **market:** a place in town where people come to buy food and things.

<sup>j</sup> **wedding:** a \*feast when a man and a woman get married.

<sup>k</sup> **music:** hearing people sing and listen to the beautiful \*sounds of music.

<sup>l</sup> **flute:** a \*musical\_instrument made from \*reed that you blow to make \*music. [see \*drawing]

<sup>m</sup> **sad:** is when you are not happy, you want to cry.

<sup>n</sup> **song:** the words that people sing when they are happy or when they \*praise God.

<sup>o</sup> **mourn:** is when you are \*sad and cry because someone has died.

<sup>p</sup> **often:** many times.

<sup>q</sup> **fast:** is when people do not eat or drink for some time, to \*pray.

<sup>r</sup> **devil:** a \*spirit from the \*devil that can make people do bad things.

<sup>s</sup> **Son of man:** another name for •Christ, the \*Son of God.

much. He is a friend of <sup>t</sup>tax-collectors. He is a friend of <sup>u</sup>"sinners." The things I do and the things John did, show that we come from God. People who <sup>v</sup>believe in Me and in John, <sup>w</sup>really •know what <sup>x</sup>wisdom from God is.'

**People who do not <sup>y</sup>believe, will <sup>z</sup>suffer**

*(Also in Luke 10:12-15)*

<sup>20</sup> In the towns where Jesus did most of his <sup>a</sup>miracles, the people did not want to <sup>b</sup>turn their lives to God and do what He wanted. Then Jesus •got angry and He said to them: <sup>21</sup> 'You people of the town of Chorazin, you will <sup>c</sup>suffer. You, people of Bethsaida, you will suffer too. If I had done the same <sup>d</sup>miracles in the towns of Tyre and Sidon, those people •would have <sup>e</sup>turned their lives to God. They would wear <sup>f</sup>sackcloth and show that they are sorry. They would have shown that they have <sup>g</sup>turned their lives to God and started to live as He wants. <sup>22</sup> I say to you: On the day when God will <sup>h</sup>judge everyone, He will <sup>i</sup>punish you more than He will punish the people from the towns of Tyre and Sidon. <sup>23</sup> And you, people of the town of Capernaum, you

---

<sup>t</sup> **tax-collector:** a \*Jew who worked for the \*Romans and •got \*tax money from the Jews.

<sup>u</sup> **sinner:** a person who \*sins and does things that are wrong and \*against the \*laws of God.

<sup>v</sup> **believe:** is when you •know that God will do what He said He will do.

<sup>w</sup> **really:** is \*true, not a \*lie.

<sup>x</sup> **wisdom:** is to •know what God wants and that what He says is the right thing to do.

<sup>y</sup> **believe:** is when you •know that God will do what He said He will do.

<sup>z</sup> **suffer:** is when you have pain or you worry because you have big problems.

<sup>a</sup> **miracle:** a wonderful thing that only God can do.

<sup>b</sup> **turn to God:** is to stop doing bad things and to start \*serving God.

<sup>c</sup> **suffer:** is when you have pain or you worry because you have big problems.

<sup>d</sup> **miracle:** a wonderful thing that only God can do.

<sup>e</sup> **turn to God:** is to stop doing bad things and to start \*serving God.

<sup>f</sup> **sackcloth:** a dress made from \*rough \*material that people put on to show that they were \*sad. [see \*drawing]

<sup>g</sup> **turn to God:** is to stop doing bad things and to start \*serving God.

<sup>h</sup> **judge:** is when God will \*decide who has done right and who has done wrong.

<sup>i</sup> **punish:** is to make someone \*suffer to help him stop doing wrong.

think God will lift you up and take you to <sup>j</sup>heaven. No. He will <sup>k</sup>humiliate you and throw you down into <sup>l</sup>hell. I have done many <sup>m</sup>miracles for you. If I had done the same miracles in <sup>n</sup>Sodom, they •would have <sup>o</sup>turned to God and started to live as He wants. And then Sodom would <sup>p</sup>still have been here today. <sup>24</sup> But I say to you: On the day when God will come to <sup>q</sup>judge, He will <sup>r</sup>punish you more than He will punish the people of <sup>s</sup>Sodom.'

### People must come to Jesus

*(Also in Luke 10:21-22)*

<sup>25</sup> Then Jesus <sup>t</sup>prayed. He said: 'Father, •Lord of <sup>u</sup>heaven and <sup>v</sup>earth, I thank You because You have helped people who are like children to understand your words and <sup>w</sup>signs. But smart and <sup>x</sup>clever people do not understand your words, because You have not helped them to understand it. <sup>26</sup> Yes, Father, You did this because You wanted to do it.'

<sup>27</sup> Jesus said: 'My Father has given Me everything. No one <sup>y</sup>really <sup>z</sup>knows

---

<sup>j</sup> **heaven:** is where the \*throne of God is and where his \*angels \*worship Him.

<sup>k</sup> **humiliate:** is to say or do very bad things to someone to make him feel bad.

<sup>l</sup> **hell:** the place where all people who were not \*saved by God, will be \*punished.

<sup>m</sup> **miracle:** a wonderful thing that only God can do.

<sup>n</sup> **Sodom and Gomorrah:** 2 \*sinful cities, God \*punished and burned them - Genesis 19:23-29.

<sup>o</sup> **turn to God:** is to stop doing bad things and to start \*serving God.

<sup>p</sup> **still:** something that does not stop, it goes on.

<sup>q</sup> **judge:** is when God will \*decide who has done right and who has done wrong.

<sup>r</sup> **punish:** is to make someone \*suffer to help him stop doing wrong.

<sup>s</sup> **Sodom and Gomorrah:** 2 \*sinful cities, God \*punished and burned them - Genesis 19:23-29.

<sup>t</sup> **pray:** is to talk to God.

<sup>u</sup> **heaven:** is where the \*throne of God is and where his \*angels \*worship Him.

<sup>v</sup> **earth:** the world, the \*ground and \*land.

<sup>w</sup> **sign:** something that comes from God \*which people can see.

<sup>x</sup> **clever:** is when someone •knows how to do lots of things.

<sup>y</sup> **really:** is \*true, not a \*lie.

<sup>z</sup> **know:** is when you have \*met the •Lord and \*believe in Him.

Me, the <sup>a</sup>Son of God, only the Father really <sup>b</sup>knows Me. And no one really <sup>c</sup>knows the Father, only I, the <sup>d</sup>Son of God, really knows the Father. And who knows the Father? I <sup>e</sup>choose who may know the Father and only those people will know the Father, no one <sup>f</sup>else.

<sup>28</sup> Come to Me all of you who work hard and are <sup>g</sup>suffering because you want to do what the <sup>h</sup>laws of Moses say. I will help you so you can rest.

<sup>29</sup> You must listen to what I teach you and you must do it, because I have a soft heart and I am <sup>i</sup>friendly. Do what I say and you will always rest and be with Me. <sup>30</sup> The <sup>j</sup>laws that I give you are not <sup>k</sup>difficult to do and if you <sup>l</sup>follow Me, you will not <sup>m</sup>suffer.'

## 12

### Jesus is •Lord of the <sup>n</sup>Sabbath day

*(Also in Mark 2:23-28, Luke 6:1-5)*

<sup>1</sup> Jesus and his <sup>o</sup>disciples walked in a <sup>p</sup>wheat\_field, it was on a <sup>q</sup>Sabbath day.

---

<sup>a</sup> **Son of God:** Jesus •Christ, He comes from God the Father and He is God the Son.

<sup>b</sup> **know:** God and Jesus have been together and They always talk to each Other.

<sup>c</sup> **know:** is when you have \*met the •Lord and \*believe in Him.

<sup>d</sup> **Son of God:** Jesus •Christ, He comes from God the Father and He is God the Son.

<sup>e</sup> **choose:** is when you take the one that you want to take.

<sup>f</sup> **else:** another person or other things.

<sup>g</sup> **suffer:** is when you have pain or you worry because you have big problems.

<sup>h</sup> **laws of Moses:** the \*rules that God gave to his people in the \*Old Testament.

<sup>i</sup> **friendly:** is when you smile and you are happy to see someone and help him.

<sup>j</sup> **laws:** the \*rules that God gave to his people that say how they must live.

<sup>k</sup> **difficult:** is when something is hard to do, not easy.

<sup>l</sup> **follow:** is when you learn from a \*teacher and you \*obey him.

<sup>m</sup> **suffer:** is when you have pain or you worry because you have big problems.

<sup>n</sup> **Sabbath day:** the \*holy 7th day of the week when the •Israelites had to rest.

<sup>o</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>p</sup> **wheat\_field:** a place where \*wheat or \*corn grows. [see \*drawing]

<sup>q</sup> **Sabbath day:** the \*holy 7th day of the week when the •Israelites had to rest.

His disciples were <sup>r</sup>hungry and they started to <sup>s</sup>pick <sup>t</sup>heads\_of\_wheat to eat.  
<sup>2</sup> When the <sup>u</sup>Pharisees •saw it, they said to Jesus: 'Why are your <sup>v</sup>disciples  
<sup>w</sup>picking wheat on the <sup>x</sup>Sabbath day? The <sup>y</sup>laws say we must not work on a  
Sabbath day.'

<sup>3</sup> Jesus said to them: 'Did you not read what David did when he and his men  
were <sup>z</sup>hungry and they had no food? <sup>4</sup> David went into the •temple and he ate  
the <sup>a</sup>holy bread on the table that only the <sup>b</sup>priests may eat.<sup>c</sup> <sup>5</sup> And the <sup>d</sup>laws of  
Moses say that the <sup>e</sup>priests must work in the •temple on the <sup>f</sup>Sabbath day.<sup>g</sup>  
But no one says they are wrong or they break the law of the Sabbath day  
when they do that. <sup>6</sup> I say to you: There is Someone here, who is much more  
<sup>h</sup>important than the •temple and that is Me. <sup>7</sup> You must understand what the  
words in the <sup>i</sup>Old\_Testament <sup>j</sup>mean:

"The •Lord said, I do not want <sup>k</sup>offerings,

---

<sup>r</sup> **hungry:** is when you have not eaten for a long time.

<sup>s</sup> **pick:** when you pick apples, you take them off the tree. [see \*drawing]

<sup>t</sup> **head\_of\_wheat:** a group of wheat \*seeds that grow on a \*plant. [see \*drawing]

<sup>u</sup> **Pharisees:** a group of \*Jews who tried to do everything that the \*laws of Moses say.

<sup>v</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>w</sup> **pick:** when you pick apples, you take them off the tree. [see \*drawing]

<sup>x</sup> **Sabbath day:** the \*holy 7th day of the week when the •Israelites had to rest.

<sup>y</sup> **laws:** the \*rules that God gave to his people that say how they must live.

<sup>z</sup> **hungry:** is when you have not eaten for a long time.

<sup>a</sup> **holy:** is to \*belong to God so that He can use someone or something in a \*special way.

<sup>b</sup> **priest:** someone who worked for God at the •temple.

<sup>c</sup> **Matthew 12:4** these words are also in the \*Old\_Testament in 1 Samuel 21:1-6.

<sup>d</sup> **laws of Moses:** the \*rules that God gave to his people in the \*Old\_Testament.

<sup>e</sup> **priest:** someone who worked for God at the •temple.

<sup>f</sup> **Sabbath day:** the \*holy 7th day of the week when the •Israelites had to rest.

<sup>g</sup> **Matthew 12:5** these words are also in the \*Old\_Testament in Numbers 28:9-10.

<sup>h</sup> **important:** is when a person can tell other people what they must do.

<sup>i</sup> **Old\_Testament:** the first part of the Bible that was \*written in the \*Hebrew language.

<sup>j</sup> **mean:** is what someone says, what people must understand.

<sup>k</sup> **offering:** a \*special \*gift that people give to God to thank Him or \*pray to Him.

I want you to be good to other people."<sup>1</sup>

If you •could understand these words, then you •would not <sup>m</sup>accuse my <sup>n</sup>disciples. They have done nothing wrong. <sup>8</sup> I, the <sup>o</sup>Son of man, am •Lord and I can <sup>p</sup>decide what people may do on the <sup>q</sup>Sabbath day.'

### The man with a <sup>r</sup>crippled hand

*(Also in Mark 3:1-6, Luke 6:6-11)*

<sup>9</sup> Jesus went to their <sup>s</sup>synagogue. <sup>10</sup> There was a man with a <sup>t</sup>crippled hand. Some of the <sup>u</sup>Jews wanted to <sup>v</sup>accuse Jesus of doing something wrong. They asked Jesus: 'Is it right to <sup>w</sup>heal a person on the <sup>x</sup>Sabbath day?'

<sup>11</sup> Jesus said to them: 'If one of you has a sheep and the sheep falls into the water on the <sup>y</sup>Sabbath day, what will you do? You will <sup>z</sup>immediately <sup>a</sup>grab the sheep and take it out of the water hole. <sup>12</sup> People are much more <sup>b</sup>important to God, than a sheep and so it is right to do good on the <sup>c</sup>Sabbath day.'

---

<sup>1</sup> **Matthew 12:7** these words are also in the \*Old\_Testament in Hosea 6:6.

<sup>m</sup> **accuse:** is when you say that a person has done something wrong.

<sup>n</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>o</sup> **Son of man:** another name for •Christ, the \*Son of God.

<sup>p</sup> **decide:** is when you think about what you want to do and \*choose to do it.

<sup>q</sup> **Sabbath day:** the \*holy 7th day of the week when the •Israelites had to rest.

<sup>r</sup> **crippled hand:** a small hand that can not work.

<sup>s</sup> **synagogue:** a building where \*Jews come together to \*pray.

<sup>t</sup> **crippled hand:** a small hand that can not work.

<sup>u</sup> **Jews:** the •Israelites, the people of God in the \*Old\_Testament.

<sup>v</sup> **accuse:** is when you say that a person has done something wrong.

<sup>w</sup> **heal:** when Jesus heals a sick person, then he is not sick anymore.

<sup>x</sup> **Sabbath day:** the \*holy 7th day of the week when the •Israelites had to rest.

<sup>y</sup> **Sabbath day:** the \*holy 7th day of the week when the •Israelites had to rest.

<sup>z</sup> **immediately:** now, not later.

<sup>a</sup> **grab:** is when you \*quickly take someone or something and you hold it.

<sup>b</sup> **important:** something that you think about all the time, you do not forget it.

<sup>c</sup> **Sabbath day:** the \*holy 7th day of the week when the •Israelites had to rest.

<sup>13</sup> Jesus looked at the people and then He said to the man: 'Put out your hand.'  
The man put out his hand and his hand was <sup>d</sup>healed, it was good like his other hand.

<sup>14</sup> The <sup>e</sup>Pharisees went out, they made plans to kill Jesus.

**Jesus is the <sup>f</sup>Servant\_of\_the\_Lord, He <sup>g</sup>heals sick people**

*(Also in Mark 3:7-12, Luke 6:17-19)*

<sup>15</sup> Jesus <sup>h</sup>knew what the <sup>i</sup>Pharisees wanted to do and He went away from that town. There were many people who <sup>j</sup>followed Jesus. He <sup>k</sup>healed all the sick people. <sup>16</sup> But Jesus said they must not tell other people about Him.

<sup>17</sup> Jesus said that because the <sup>l</sup>prophet Isaiah wrote:

<sup>18</sup> 'God says: This is my <sup>m</sup>Servant.

I <sup>n</sup>chose Him to do my work.

I love Him, He makes Me happy.

I will give my <sup>o</sup>Spirit to Him

and He will tell all the people what I want.

<sup>19</sup> He will not <sup>p</sup>argue with people,

He will not <sup>q</sup>shout.

---

<sup>d</sup> **heal:** when Jesus heals a sick person, then he is not sick anymore.

<sup>e</sup> **Pharisees:** a group of \*Jews who tried to do everything that the \*laws of Moses say.

<sup>f</sup> **Servant of the Lord:** the Person that •would come to \*save the people of God.

<sup>g</sup> **heal:** when Jesus heals a sick person, then he is not sick anymore.

<sup>h</sup> **knew:** today I •know, I have seen it, yesterday I knew.

<sup>i</sup> **Pharisees:** a group of \*Jews who tried to do everything that the \*laws of Moses say.

<sup>j</sup> **follow:** is when you learn from a \*teacher and you \*obey him.

<sup>k</sup> **heal:** when Jesus heals a sick person, then he is not sick anymore.

<sup>l</sup> **prophet:** a man of God who tells people what God says.

<sup>m</sup> **Servant of the Lord:** the Person that •would come to \*save the people of God.

<sup>n</sup> **chose:** today I \*choose and take the one that I want, yesterday I \*chose it.

<sup>o</sup> **Spirit of God:** the \*Holy\_Spirit whom we can not see.

<sup>p</sup> **argue:** is when you talk to and fight with a person, using words.

<sup>q</sup> **shout:** is when you speak very \*loudly so that people can hear you from far away.



The people in the streets  
will not hear Him speak.

<sup>20</sup> My <sup>r</sup>Servant will not break off a broken <sup>s</sup>reed.

He will not put out a <sup>t</sup>lamp that has a small flame.

Yes, He will feel sorry for people who <sup>u</sup>suffer,  
for people who are weak.

He will do it <sup>v</sup>until I have done what I want to do.

<sup>21</sup> All the <sup>w</sup>nations will •know and will be sure  
that the <sup>x</sup>Servant of the Lord will <sup>y</sup>save them.<sup>z</sup>

### The <sup>a</sup>Pharisees say Jesus is <sup>b</sup>Beelzebul

*(Also in Matthew 9:32-34, Mark 3:22-30, Luke 11:14-23)*

<sup>22</sup> The people <sup>c</sup>brought a man to Jesus, he was blind and he •could not speak. He had a <sup>d</sup>demon in him. Jesus <sup>e</sup>healed the man and he could talk and see again. <sup>23</sup> All the people were <sup>f</sup>amazed. They said: 'Maybe Jesus is the <sup>g</sup>Son of David, •could He be?'

---

<sup>r</sup> **Servant of the Lord:** the Person that •would come to \*save the people of God.

<sup>s</sup> **reed:** a long \*plant that grows in water. [see \*drawing]

<sup>t</sup> **lamp:** a small \*bowl with oil that can burn, to give light. [see \*drawing]

<sup>u</sup> **suffer:** is when you have pain or you worry because you have big problems.

<sup>v</sup> **until:** the time to the end when something stops.

<sup>w</sup> **nation:** all the people from a \*country or \*land.

<sup>x</sup> **Servant\_of\_the\_Lord:** the Person that •would come to \*save the people of God.

<sup>y</sup> **save:** is what the •Lord did when He paid for our \*sin on the \*cross to \*forgive us.

<sup>z</sup> **Matthew 12:18-21** these words are also in the \*Old\_Testament in Isaiah 42:1-4.

<sup>a</sup> **Pharisees:** a group of \*Jews who tried to do everything that the \*laws of Moses say.

<sup>b</sup> **Beelzebul:** a name for the \*devil.

<sup>c</sup> **brought:** today I bring, yesterday I brought.

<sup>d</sup> **demon:** a \*spirit from the \*devil that can make people do bad things.

<sup>e</sup> **heal:** when Jesus heals a sick person, then he is not sick anymore.

<sup>f</sup> **amazed:** is when you see something that you did not think •could happen.

<sup>g</sup> **Son of David:** The \*Old\_Testament said that the •Christ will come from the family of •King David.

<sup>24</sup> When the <sup>h</sup>teachers\_of\_the\_Laws heard this, they said: 'Jesus <sup>i</sup>chases\_out\_demons but <sup>j</sup>Beelzebul, the <sup>k</sup>leader of the <sup>l</sup>demons, helps Him to chase out the demons.'

<sup>25</sup> Jesus <sup>m</sup>knew what they were thinking and He said to them:

'When the people of a <sup>n</sup>land fight with each other, they will not live very long. And when a family can not work together, that family will not stay together. <sup>26</sup> What you say is that <sup>o</sup>Satan drives out Satan. If Satan fights <sup>p</sup>against himself, that will be the end of him. <sup>27</sup> And if <sup>q</sup>Beelzebul helps Me to <sup>r</sup>chase\_demons\_out of people, who then is helping your own <sup>s</sup>followers that chase\_demons\_out of people? Your own followers show that you are wrong. <sup>28</sup> It is the <sup>t</sup>Spirit of God who helps Me to <sup>u</sup>chase\_out\_demons and that shows that God is the <sup>v</sup>King who has started to <sup>w</sup>rule over you. <sup>29</sup> It will not be easy for a person to go into the home of a strong man and steal his things. No, he must first <sup>x</sup>tie the strong man, then he can take everything in his house. <sup>30</sup> A

---

<sup>h</sup> **teachers\_of\_the\_Laws:** \*Jews who \*taught the people about the \*laws of Moses.

<sup>i</sup> **chase\_out\_demons:** is when you tell a \*demon to get out of a person.

<sup>j</sup> **Beelzebul:** a name for the \*devil.

<sup>k</sup> **leader:** a person who leads other people and tells them what they must do.

<sup>l</sup> **demon:** a \*spirit from the \*devil that can make people do bad things.

<sup>m</sup> **knew:** today I •know, I have seen it, yesterday I knew.

<sup>n</sup> **land:** a \*country, like South Africa.

<sup>o</sup> **Satan:** a name for the \*devil.

<sup>p</sup> **against:** is when you do not want to be with a person, you want to fight him.

<sup>q</sup> **Beelzebul:** a name for the \*devil.

<sup>r</sup> **chase\_out\_demons:** is when you tell a \*demon to go out of a person.

<sup>s</sup> **follower:** a person who goes with a \*teacher and learns from him.

<sup>t</sup> **Spirit of God:** the \*Holy\_Spirit whom we can not see.

<sup>u</sup> **chase\_out\_demons:** is when you tell a \*demon to go out of a person.

<sup>v</sup> **King:** God is King, everyone must \*serve and \*worship Him.

<sup>w</sup> **rule:** is when God tells people what they must do and they listen to Him.

<sup>x</sup> **tie:** is when you put \*ropes \*around a person's hands and feet so that he can not walk away.

person who is not for Me, is <sup>y</sup>against Me. If you do not help to bring people to God, then you are <sup>z</sup>chasing them away from God. <sup>31</sup> I tell you this and it is for sure: God will <sup>a</sup>forgive people everything when they <sup>b</sup>sin and say bad things <sup>c</sup>against God. But if a person says anything bad against the <sup>d</sup>Holy\_Spirit, then God will never forgive that person. <sup>32</sup> If someone says something bad <sup>e</sup>against the <sup>f</sup>Son of man, God will <sup>g</sup>forgive him, but if anyone says anything bad against the <sup>h</sup>Holy\_Spirit, then God will never forgive him, not in <sup>i</sup>this\_life, also not in the <sup>j</sup>life that will come after <sup>k</sup>this\_life.'

### **The things that a person says, show what is in his heart**

*(Also in Matthew 7:16-20, Luke 6:43-45)*

<sup>33</sup> Jesus also said:

'You •know that a good tree has good <sup>l</sup>fruit and a bad tree has bad fruit. You know what tree it is when you see what fruit it has. <sup>34</sup> You are like snakes. You are bad people, why can't you say something that is good? The things that a person says, shows what is in his heart.

<sup>35</sup> Good people have lots of good things in their hearts, they always

---

<sup>y</sup> **against:** is when you do not want to be with a person, you want to fight him.

<sup>z</sup> **chase away:** is when you make someone run away or \*flee, he can not stay.

<sup>a</sup> **forgive:** is when God does not \*punish people for the \*sins that they have done.

<sup>b</sup> **sin:** bad things that people do \*which God hates.

<sup>c</sup> **against:** is when you do not want to be with a person, you want to fight him.

<sup>d</sup> **Holy\_Spirit:** the \*Spirit of God who helps people and gives them \*faith in God.

<sup>e</sup> **against:** is when you do not want to be with a person, you want to fight him.

<sup>f</sup> **Son of man:** another name for •Christ, the \*Son of God.

<sup>g</sup> **forgive:** is when God does not \*punish people for the \*sins that they have done.

<sup>h</sup> **Holy\_Spirit:** the \*Spirit of God who helps people and gives them \*faith in God.

<sup>i</sup> **this\_life:** now \*while we live on \*earth.

<sup>j</sup> **life:** living \*forever, it will never stop.

<sup>k</sup> **this\_life:** now \*while we live on \*earth.

<sup>l</sup> **fruit:** the food that grows on some trees, like apples.

Speak good and <sup>m</sup>friendly words. But bad people have lots of bad things in their hearts, that is why they always say bad things. <sup>36</sup> I tell you: On the day when God will <sup>n</sup>judge everyone, then every person will have to answer God about everything that he has said, every word that was not right. <sup>37</sup> God will <sup>o</sup>judge you on the words that you have said and He will <sup>p</sup>decide if you are <sup>q</sup>guilty or <sup>r</sup>innocent.'

### The <sup>s</sup>Pharisees want to see a <sup>t</sup>sign from <sup>u</sup>heaven

*(Also in Matthew 16:1-4, Mark 8:11-12, Luke 11:29-32)*

<sup>38</sup> Some of the <sup>v</sup>teachers\_of\_the\_Laws and <sup>w</sup>Pharisees came to Jesus. They said to Him: <sup>x</sup>'Teacher, we want You to show us a <sup>y</sup>miracle so we can see that You come from God.'

<sup>39</sup> Jesus said to them: 'You want a <sup>z</sup>sign because you are bad and you do not want to <sup>a</sup>believe, you want to see it. God will not give you a sign, the only sign that you will get is the sign of the <sup>b</sup>prophet Jonah. <sup>40</sup> Jonah was in the <sup>c</sup>stomach of a big fish for 3 days and 3 nights just as I, the <sup>d</sup>Son of man, will

---

<sup>m</sup> **friendly:** is when you smile and you are happy to see someone and help him.

<sup>n</sup> **judge:** is when God will \*decide who has done right and who has done wrong.

<sup>o</sup> **judge:** is when God will \*decide who has done right and who has done wrong.

<sup>p</sup> **decide:** is when you think about what you want to do and \*choose to do it.

<sup>q</sup> **guilty:** is when a person has done something wrong.

<sup>r</sup> **innocent:** is when a person has not done anything wrong.

<sup>s</sup> **Pharisees:** a group of \*Jews who tried to do everything that the \*laws of Moses say.

<sup>t</sup> **sign:** something that comes from God \*which people can see.

<sup>u</sup> **heaven:** is where the \*throne of God is and where his \*angels \*worship Him.

<sup>v</sup> **teachers\_of\_the\_Laws:** \*Jews who \*taught the people about the \*laws of Moses.

<sup>w</sup> **Pharisees:** a group of \*Jews who tried to do everything that the \*laws of Moses say.

<sup>x</sup> **Teacher:** a person who helps people understand, he teaches them.

<sup>y</sup> **miracle:** a wonderful thing that only God can do.

<sup>z</sup> **sign:** something that comes from God \*which people can see.

<sup>a</sup> **believe:** is when you •know that God will do what He said He will do.

<sup>b</sup> **prophet:** a man of God who tells people what God says.

<sup>c</sup> **stomach:** is where your food goes into after you have eaten it.

<sup>d</sup> **Son of man:** another name for •Christ, the \*Son of God.

also be in the <sup>e</sup>tomb for 3 days and 3 nights. <sup>41</sup> On that day when God will <sup>f</sup>judge everyone, the people of the city of Nineveh will live again and they will be with the people who live now. When Jonah <sup>g</sup>preached to them, the people of Nineveh <sup>h</sup>turned their lives to God and they started to live as He wants. When God will judge everyone, the people of Nineveh will say that you are <sup>i</sup>guilty and that God must <sup>j</sup>punish you. And I say to you, here is Someone who is much more <sup>k</sup>important than Jonah and that is Me. <sup>42</sup> On that day when God will <sup>l</sup>judge everyone, the <sup>m</sup>Queen\_of\_the\_South will live again and she will <sup>n</sup>accuse you and say you are <sup>o</sup>guilty and that God must <sup>p</sup>punish you. She came very far from her <sup>q</sup>land to come and listen to the <sup>r</sup>wisdom of •King Solomon. And I say to you, here is Someone who is more <sup>s</sup>important than King Solomon, and that is Me.'

### **Bad people will become <sup>t</sup>worse**

*(Also in Luke 11:24-26)*

<sup>43</sup> Jesus also said:

'When an <sup>u</sup>evil\_spirit goes out of a person, he goes to places where

<sup>e</sup> **tomb:** a big \*grave where they can \*bury more than one dead person.

<sup>f</sup> **judge:** is when God will \*decide who has done right and who has done wrong.

<sup>g</sup> **preach:** is to tell people about God.

<sup>h</sup> **turn to God:** is to stop doing bad things and to start \*serving God.

<sup>i</sup> **guilty:** is when a person has done something wrong.

<sup>j</sup> **punish:** is to make someone \*suffer to help him stop doing wrong.

<sup>k</sup> **important:** is when a person can tell other people what they must do.

<sup>l</sup> **judge:** is when God will \*decide who has done right and who has done wrong.

<sup>m</sup> **Queen\_of\_the\_South:** a woman who was a •king. Read about her in 1 \*Kings 10:1-13.

<sup>n</sup> **accuse:** is when you say that a person has done something wrong.

<sup>o</sup> **guilty:** is when a person has done something wrong.

<sup>p</sup> **punish:** is to make someone \*suffer to help him stop doing wrong.

<sup>q</sup> **land:** a \*country, like South Africa.

<sup>r</sup> **wisdom:** is to •know what God wants and that what He says is the right thing to do.

<sup>s</sup> **important:** is when a person can tell other people what they must do.

<sup>t</sup> **worse:** very bad, more than the other.

<sup>u</sup> **evil\_spirit:** a bad \*spirit that comes from the \*devil.

there is no water and he looks for a place where he can live. If he does not find a place where he can live, <sup>44</sup> he will say: "I will go back to my first house, to the man in whom I lived before." Then the <sup>v</sup>evil\_spirit goes back to that person and he sees that man is like an <sup>w</sup>empty house, it is clean and <sup>x</sup>neat. <sup>45</sup> Then he takes 7 other spirits that are <sup>y</sup>worse than himself and they all go with him and they go in and make their home in that person. Then that person is worse than he was before. That is how it will be with you bad people of today.'

### Who is the mother of Jesus? Who are his brothers?

*(Also in Mark 3:31-35, Luke 8:19-21)*

<sup>46</sup> Jesus was busy talking to a lot of people in a house. His mother, Mary, and his brothers were outside the house. They wanted to talk to Jesus. <sup>47</sup> One of the men said to Jesus: 'Your mother and your brothers are outside, they want to talk to You.'

<sup>48</sup> But Jesus said to him: 'Who is my mother and who are my brothers?'

<sup>49</sup> Jesus <sup>z</sup>pointed with his hand to his <sup>a</sup>disciples and He said: <sup>50</sup> 'These people are my mother and my brothers. Everyone who does what my Father in <sup>b</sup>heaven wants, that person is my brother or my sister or my mother.'

---

<sup>v</sup> **evil\_spirit**: a bad \*spirit that comes from the \*devil.

<sup>w</sup> **empty**: is when there is nothing in it.

<sup>x</sup> **neat**: is when something is clean and in the right place.

<sup>y</sup> **worse**: very bad, more than the other.

<sup>z</sup> **point**: when I point at you, I put my finger out to you and I show that you are the one.

<sup>a</sup> **disciples**: people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>b</sup> **heaven**: is where the \*throne of God is and where his \*angels \*worship Him.

## The <sup>c</sup>parable of the <sup>d</sup>sower

(Also in Mark 4:1-9, Luke 8:4-8)

<sup>1</sup> That day Jesus went away from the house to <sup>e</sup>Lake Galilee, He sat down and started to teach the people. <sup>2</sup> There was a big <sup>f</sup>crowd of people who came to Him and they were standing next to Him. Then Jesus <sup>g</sup>got into a <sup>g</sup>boat that was in the water and He sat down. All the people were standing on the side of the <sup>h</sup>lake. <sup>3</sup> Jesus told <sup>i</sup>parables to teach them many things. He said:

'A <sup>j</sup>farmer went to <sup>k</sup>sow <sup>l</sup>seeds, he was a <sup>m</sup>sower. <sup>4</sup> When he <sup>n</sup>sowed, some of the <sup>o</sup>seeds <sup>p</sup>fell onto the <sup>q</sup>path in the <sup>r</sup>wheat field. The birds came and they ate the seeds. <sup>5</sup> Some other <sup>s</sup>seeds <sup>t</sup>fell onto

---

<sup>c</sup> **parable:** a story to teach people something.

<sup>d</sup> **sower:** is a man who \*sows \*seeds on the \*ground. [see \*drawing]

<sup>e</sup> **lake:** a very big dam of water.

<sup>f</sup> **crowd:** a lot of people together.

<sup>g</sup> **boat:** people get onto a boat when they want to go over the water from one place to another. [see \*drawing]

<sup>h</sup> **lake:** a very big dam of water.

<sup>i</sup> **parable:** a story to teach people something.

<sup>j</sup> **farmer:** a man who \*grows \*plants that give food or has sheep or \*cattle.

<sup>k</sup> **sow:** is to \*throw \*seeds onto the \*ground so that they can grow. [see \*drawing]

<sup>l</sup> **seed:** the food that grows into a \*plant and that will grow if you put it into the \*ground. [see \*drawing]

<sup>m</sup> **sower:** a man who \*sows \*seeds onto the \*ground. [see \*drawing]

<sup>n</sup> **sow:** is to \*throw \*seeds onto the \*ground so that they can grow. [see \*drawing]

<sup>o</sup> **seed:** food that can grow and become a \*plant in the \*ground. [see \*drawing]

<sup>p</sup> **fell:** today you fall to the \*ground, yesterday you fell.

<sup>q</sup> **path:** the small road where people \*often walk.

<sup>r</sup> **wheat field:** a place where \*wheat or \*corn grows. [see \*drawing]

<sup>s</sup> **seed:** food that can grow and become a \*plant in the \*ground. [see \*drawing]

<sup>t</sup> **fell:** today you fall to the \*ground, yesterday you fell.

<sup>u</sup>rocky\_ground, the ground was not deep, the seeds started growing fast. <sup>6</sup> But when the sun came up and it became hot, it burnt the <sup>v</sup>plants and they dried up, because they did not have deep <sup>w</sup>roots.

<sup>7</sup> Some of the <sup>x</sup>seeds <sup>y</sup>fell in <sup>z</sup>weeds. The weeds <sup>a</sup>grew faster and it stopped the <sup>b</sup>plants from growing.

<sup>8</sup> But some <sup>c</sup>seeds <sup>d</sup>fell into good <sup>e</sup>ground. The <sup>f</sup>plants came up and <sup>g</sup>grew and there was a lot of <sup>h</sup>wheat. One plant had 100 times more seeds, another plant had 60 times more seeds and another plant had 30 times more seeds than the <sup>i</sup>sower <sup>j</sup>sowed. <sup>9</sup> If anyone can understand what I say, he must do what I say.'

### Jesus says why He tells <sup>k</sup>parables

*(Also in Mark 4:10-12, Luke 8:9-10)*

<sup>10</sup> The <sup>l</sup>disciples came to Jesus and they asked Him: 'Why do You use <sup>m</sup>parables when you talk to the people?'

---

<sup>u</sup> **rocky\_ground:** \*ground with a lot of stones and small \*rocks in.

<sup>v</sup> **plant:** something that grows out of the \*ground, like a flower.

<sup>w</sup> **roots:** the parts of a \*plant under the \*ground. [see \*drawing]

<sup>x</sup> **seed:** food that can grow and become a \*plant in the \*ground. [see \*drawing]

<sup>y</sup> **fell:** today you fall to the \*ground, yesterday you fell.

<sup>z</sup> **weeds:** bad \*plants that do not have good \*fruit. [see \*drawing]

<sup>a</sup> **grew:** is when something became bigger and stronger.

<sup>b</sup> **plant:** something that grows out of the \*ground, like a flower.

<sup>c</sup> **seed:** food that can grow and become a \*plant in the \*ground. [see \*drawing]

<sup>d</sup> **fell:** today you fall to the \*ground, yesterday you fell.

<sup>e</sup> **ground:** the sand where people \*plant trees and flowers.

<sup>f</sup> **plant:** something that grows out of the \*ground, like a flower.

<sup>g</sup> **grew:** is when something became bigger and stronger.

<sup>h</sup> **wheat:** \*seeds that grow on wheat-plants, they make bread from it. [see \*drawing]

<sup>i</sup> **sower:** a man who \*sows \*seeds onto the \*ground. [see \*drawing]

<sup>j</sup> **sow:** is to \*throw \*seeds onto the \*ground so that they can grow. [see \*drawing]

<sup>k</sup> **parable:** a story to teach people something.

<sup>l</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>m</sup> **parable:** a story to teach people something.



<sup>11</sup> Jesus said to them:

'God has helped you to understand the <sup>n</sup>secret that He is <sup>o</sup>King, He is in <sup>p</sup>heaven and on <sup>q</sup>earth and He <sup>r</sup>rules. But the people who do not <sup>s</sup>belong to Me, do not understand that. <sup>12</sup> If someone understands the <sup>t</sup>message of God, <sup>u</sup>even just a little, then God will help him to understand it better. But if someone does not understand it, then God will not help that person and he will not understand anything. <sup>13</sup> I talk to the people in <sup>v</sup>parables, because I want them to look and look but to see nothing. They will listen and listen, but they will not understand anything. <sup>14</sup> The <sup>w</sup>prophet Isaiah talked about them. He <sup>x</sup>wrote:

"You will hear and hear,  
but you will not understand.  
You will look and look,  
but you will not see anything.  
<sup>15</sup> These people became <sup>y</sup>stubborn,  
they stopped listening  
so that they can not understand.  
They closed their eyes  
so that they can not see

---

<sup>n</sup> **secret:** something that most people do not •know, only a few people know about it.

<sup>o</sup> **King:** God is King, everyone must \*serve and \*worship Him.

<sup>p</sup> **heaven:** is where the \*throne of God is and where his \*angels \*worship Him.

<sup>q</sup> **earth:** the world, the \*ground and \*land.

<sup>r</sup> **rule:** is when God tells people what they must do and they listen to Him.

<sup>s</sup> **belong:** is to be the people of God or part of them and to \*serve Him.

<sup>t</sup> **message of God:** the \*Good\_News that God loves everyone and wants to \*save them.

<sup>u</sup> **even:** also.

<sup>v</sup> **parable:** a story to teach people something.

<sup>w</sup> **prophet:** a man of God who tells people what God says.

<sup>x</sup> **wrote:** is when someone •took a pen and put words on paper or in a book or \*letter.

<sup>y</sup> **stubborn:** is when you do not want to listen to God or other people.

and can not understand.

I want to <sup>z</sup>heal them,

but they do not want to come to Me

and start to live as I want them to live." <sup>a</sup>

<sup>16</sup> Jesus said: 'You are lucky people, because your eyes can see and your ears can hear and you can understand. <sup>17</sup> I tell you this and it is for sure: Many <sup>b</sup>prophets and good people who listened to the <sup>c</sup>laws of God, wanted to see what you can see now, but they did not see it. They wanted to hear what you hear now, but they did not hear it.'

### Jesus says what the <sup>d</sup>parable of the <sup>e</sup>sower <sup>f</sup>means

*(Also in Mark 4:13-20, Luke 8:11-15)*

<sup>18</sup> Jesus said to his <sup>g</sup>disciples:

'Listen, I will tell you what the <sup>h</sup>parable of the <sup>i</sup>sower <sup>j</sup>means. <sup>19</sup> Some people hear the <sup>k</sup>message that God is <sup>l</sup>King, but they do not understand the message. For them it is like when the <sup>m</sup>seeds were <sup>n</sup>sown onto the

---

<sup>z</sup> **heal:** when Jesus heals a sick person, then he is not sick anymore.

<sup>a</sup> **Matthew 13:14-15** these words are also in the \*Old Testament in Isaiah 6:9-10.

<sup>b</sup> **prophet:** a man of God who tells people what God says.

<sup>c</sup> **laws:** the \*rules that God gave to his people that say how they must live.

<sup>d</sup> **parable:** a story to teach people something.

<sup>e</sup> **sower:** is a man who \*sows \*seeds on the \*ground. [see \*drawing]

<sup>f</sup> **mean:** is what someone says, what people must understand.

<sup>g</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>h</sup> **parable:** a story to teach people something.

<sup>i</sup> **sower:** a man who \*sows \*seeds onto the \*ground. [see \*drawing]

<sup>j</sup> **mean:** is what someone says, what people must understand.

<sup>k</sup> **message:** the words that God says to people.

<sup>l</sup> **King:** God is King, everyone must \*serve and \*worship Him.

<sup>m</sup> **seed:** the food that grows into a \*plant and that will grow if you put it into the \*ground. [see \*drawing]

<sup>n</sup> **sow:** is to \*throw \*seeds onto the \*ground so that they can grow. [see \*drawing]

<sup>o</sup>path. The <sup>p</sup>devil comes and he takes away the words that God has <sup>q</sup>sown in the hearts of those people. <sup>20</sup> Some <sup>r</sup>seeds <sup>s</sup>fell where the <sup>t</sup>ground was not deep and where there are <sup>u</sup>rocks under the ground. This is like when people are happy when they hear the <sup>v</sup>message of God and they <sup>w</sup>believe it <sup>x</sup>immediately. <sup>21</sup> But they are like grass that does not have deep <sup>y</sup>roots, it does not live long. They hear the message and they <sup>z</sup>believe it, but when the people <sup>a</sup>oppress them and they <sup>b</sup>suffer because they <sup>c</sup>believe, then they stop believing.

<sup>22</sup> Some <sup>d</sup>seeds <sup>e</sup>fell into <sup>f</sup>weeds. This is like when people hear the <sup>g</sup>message of God but they also worry about the things in this world. They only think how they can get rich. The message does not <sup>h</sup>turn their lives to God, they are like <sup>i</sup>plants that have no <sup>j</sup>fruit. <sup>23</sup> Some

---

<sup>o</sup> **path:** the small road where people \*often walk.

<sup>p</sup> **devil:** \*Satan who always wants to \*deceive people and make them \*sin.

<sup>q</sup> **sow:** is to \*throw \*seeds onto the \*ground so that they can grow. [see \*drawing]

<sup>r</sup> **seed:** food that can grow and become a \*plant in the \*ground. [see \*drawing]

<sup>s</sup> **fell:** today you fall to the \*ground, yesterday you fell.

<sup>t</sup> **ground:** the sand where people \*plant trees and flowers.

<sup>u</sup> **rock:** a big stone.

<sup>v</sup> **message of God:** the \*Good\_News that God loves everyone and wants to \*save them.

<sup>w</sup> **believe:** is when you •know that God will do what He said He will do.

<sup>x</sup> **immediately:** now, not later.

<sup>y</sup> **roots:** the parts of a \*plant under the \*ground. [see \*drawing]

<sup>z</sup> **believe:** is when you •know that Jesus is the •Christ who \*forgives your \*sins.

<sup>a</sup> **oppress:** is when someone does bad things to other people and they can not fight back.

<sup>b</sup> **suffer:** is when you have pain or you worry because you have big problems.

<sup>c</sup> **believe:** is when you •know that Jesus is the •Christ who \*forgave your \*sins.

<sup>d</sup> **seed:** food that can grow and become a \*plant in the \*ground. [see \*drawing]

<sup>e</sup> **fell:** today you fall to the \*ground, yesterday you fell.

<sup>f</sup> **weeds:** bad \*plants that do not have good \*fruit. [see \*drawing]

<sup>g</sup> **message of God:** the \*Good\_News that God loves everyone and wants to \*save them.

<sup>h</sup> **turn to God:** is to stop doing bad things and to start \*serving God.

<sup>i</sup> **plant:** something that grows out of the \*ground, like a flower.

<sup>j</sup> **fruit:** the food that grows on some trees, like apples.

<sup>k</sup>seeds <sup>l</sup>fell into good <sup>m</sup>ground. This is like when people hear the <sup>n</sup>message and they <sup>o</sup>believe it and it <sup>p</sup>turns their lives to God. There is <sup>q</sup>fruit in their lives, some people have 100 times more fruit than the <sup>r</sup>seeds that the <sup>s</sup>sower <sup>t</sup>sowed, some people have 60 times more and some people have 30 times more.'

### The <sup>u</sup>parable of the <sup>v</sup>weeds

<sup>24</sup> Jesus told them another <sup>w</sup>parable. He said:

'When God is <sup>x</sup>King, God who is in <sup>y</sup>heaven and on <sup>z</sup>earth, it is like when a man has gone to <sup>a</sup>sow <sup>b</sup>seeds in the <sup>c</sup>ground. <sup>25</sup> One night his <sup>d</sup>enemy came, he waited <sup>e</sup>until all the people were sleeping. Then he

- 
- <sup>k</sup> **seed:** food that can grow and become a \*plant in the \*ground. [see \*drawing]  
<sup>l</sup> **fell:** today you fall to the \*ground, yesterday you fell.  
<sup>m</sup> **ground:** the sand where people \*plant trees and flowers.  
<sup>n</sup> **message:** the \*Good\_News that God loves everyone and wants to \*save them.  
<sup>o</sup> **believe:** is when you •know that Jesus is the •Christ who \*forgives your \*sins.  
<sup>p</sup> **turn to God:** is to stop doing bad things and to start \*serving God.  
<sup>q</sup> **fruit:** to love God and other people.  
<sup>r</sup> **seed:** food that can grow and become a \*plant in the \*ground. [see \*drawing]  
<sup>s</sup> **sower:** a man who \*sows \*seeds onto the \*ground. [see \*drawing]  
<sup>t</sup> **sow:** is to \*throw \*seeds onto the \*ground so that they can grow. [see \*drawing]  
<sup>u</sup> **parable:** a story to teach people something.  
<sup>v</sup> **weeds:** bad \*plants that do not have good \*fruit. [see \*drawing]  
<sup>w</sup> **parable:** a story to teach people something.  
<sup>x</sup> **King:** God is King, everyone must \*serve and \*worship Him.  
<sup>y</sup> **heaven:** is where the \*throne of God is and where his \*angels \*worship Him.  
<sup>z</sup> **earth:** the world, the \*ground and \*land.  
<sup>a</sup> **sow:** is to \*throw \*seeds onto the \*ground so that they can grow. [see \*drawing]  
<sup>b</sup> **seed:** the food that grows into a \*plant and that will grow if you put it into the \*ground. [see \*drawing]  
<sup>c</sup> **ground:** the sand where people \*plant trees and flowers.  
<sup>d</sup> **enemy:** a person who wants to fight \*against you.  
<sup>e</sup> **until:** the time to the end when something stops.

<sup>f</sup>sowed <sup>g</sup>weed <sup>h</sup>seeds <sup>i</sup>among the <sup>j</sup>wheat seeds and he went away. <sup>26</sup> The <sup>k</sup>wheat <sup>l</sup>plants started to grow and the <sup>m</sup>heads\_of\_wheat came out, but the <sup>n</sup>weeds also started to grow. <sup>27</sup> The <sup>o</sup>servants of the man then came and said to him: "P<sup>p</sup>Sir, you have <sup>q</sup>sown good <sup>r</sup>seeds in the <sup>s</sup>ground. Where do these <sup>t</sup>weeds come from?" <sup>28</sup> The man said to them: "My <sup>u</sup>enemy has <sup>v</sup>sown these <sup>w</sup>weeds." The workers asked the man: "Can we pull out the weeds?" <sup>29</sup> The man said to them: "No, if you pull out the <sup>x</sup>weeds now, then maybe you will also pull out some of the <sup>y</sup>wheat <sup>z</sup>plants. <sup>30</sup> The <sup>a</sup>weeds and the <sup>b</sup>wheat must grow together <sup>c</sup>until the wheat is <sup>d</sup>ripe. Then

---

<sup>f</sup> **sow:** is to \*throw \*seeds onto the \*ground so that they can grow. [see \*drawing]

<sup>g</sup> **weeds:** bad \*plants that do not have good \*fruit. [see \*drawing]

<sup>h</sup> **seed:** food that can grow and become a \*plant in the \*ground. [see \*drawing]

<sup>i</sup> **among:** \*between other, with other.

<sup>j</sup> **wheat:** \*seeds that grow on wheat-plants, they make bread from it. [see \*drawing]

<sup>k</sup> **wheat:** \*seeds that grow on wheat-plants, they make bread from it. [see \*drawing]

<sup>l</sup> **plant:** something that grows out of the \*ground, like a flower.

<sup>m</sup> **head\_of\_wheat:** a group of wheat \*seeds that grow on a \*plant. [see \*drawing]

<sup>n</sup> **weeds:** bad \*plants that do not have good \*fruit. [see \*drawing]

<sup>o</sup> **servant:** someone who works for another person and does what he says.

<sup>p</sup> **Sir:** when you speak to an \*important man, you say 'Sir' to him.

<sup>q</sup> **sow:** is to \*throw \*seeds onto the \*ground so that they can grow. [see \*drawing]

<sup>r</sup> **seed:** food that can grow and become a \*plant in the \*ground. [see \*drawing]

<sup>s</sup> **ground:** the sand where people \*plant trees and flowers.

<sup>t</sup> **weeds:** bad \*plants that do not have good \*fruit. [see \*drawing]

<sup>u</sup> **enemy:** a person who wants to fight \*against you.

<sup>v</sup> **sow:** is to \*throw \*seeds onto the \*ground so that they can grow. [see \*drawing]

<sup>w</sup> **weeds:** bad \*plants that do not have good \*fruit. [see \*drawing]

<sup>x</sup> **weeds:** bad \*plants that do not have good \*fruit. [see \*drawing]

<sup>y</sup> **wheat:** \*seeds that grow on wheat-plants, they make bread from it. [see \*drawing]

<sup>z</sup> **plant:** something that grows out of the \*ground, like a flower.

<sup>a</sup> **weeds:** bad \*plants that do not have good \*fruit. [see \*drawing]

<sup>b</sup> **wheat:** \*seeds that grow on wheat-plants, they make bread from it. [see \*drawing]

<sup>c</sup> **until:** the time from the \*beginning to now.

<sup>d</sup> **ripe:** is when \*fruit on a tree or \*seeds are big and ready to eat.

we will cut it off. I will say to the workers to first take out the weeds, to tie them up and burn them in a fire. Then they must cut the wheat and bring it all to my store." '

### The <sup>s</sup>parables of the <sup>h</sup>mustard\_seed and <sup>i</sup>yeast

(Also in Mark 4:30-32, Luke 13:18-21)

<sup>31</sup> Jesus told them another <sup>j</sup>parable. He said:

'When God is <sup>k</sup>King, God who is in <sup>l</sup>heaven and on <sup>m</sup>earth, it is like when a man <sup>n</sup>plants a <sup>o</sup>mustard\_seed in his <sup>p</sup>ground. <sup>32</sup> A <sup>q</sup>mustard\_seed is the smallest <sup>r</sup>seed on <sup>s</sup>earth, but when the <sup>t</sup>plant starts to grow, it becomes bigger than all the other plants in the garden, it becomes a tree. The birds come and make their <sup>u</sup>nests in its <sup>v</sup>branches.'

<sup>33</sup> Jesus told them another <sup>w</sup>parable. He said:

---

<sup>e</sup> **tie:** is when you put \*ropes \*around a person's hands and feet so that he can not walk away.

<sup>f</sup> **store:** a place where people keep food or things.

<sup>g</sup> **parable:** a story to teach people something.

<sup>h</sup> **mustard\_seed:** a very small \*seeds that grows if you \*plant it into the \*ground.

<sup>i</sup> **yeast:** something that you put into \*dough to make it \*rise when you bake bread.

<sup>j</sup> **parable:** a story to teach people something.

<sup>k</sup> **King:** God is King, everyone must \*serve and \*worship Him.

<sup>l</sup> **heaven:** is where the \*throne of God is and where his \*angels \*worship Him.

<sup>m</sup> **earth:** the world, the \*ground and \*land.

<sup>n</sup> **plant:** is to put \*seeds or \*plants into the \*ground to grow.

<sup>o</sup> **mustard\_seed:** a very small \*seed that grows when you \*plant it into the \*ground.

<sup>p</sup> **ground:** the sand where people \*plant trees and flowers.

<sup>q</sup> **mustard\_seed:** a very small \*seed that grows when you \*plant it into the \*ground.

<sup>r</sup> **seed:** food that can grow and become a \*plant in the \*ground. [see \*drawing]

<sup>s</sup> **earth:** the world, the \*ground and \*land.

<sup>t</sup> **plant:** something that grows out of the \*ground, like a flower.

<sup>u</sup> **nest:** the home of a bird. [see \*drawing]

<sup>v</sup> **branch:** part of the tree where the \*leaves and \*fruit hang from. [see \*drawing]

<sup>w</sup> **parable:** a story to teach people something.

'When God is \*King, God who is in <sup>x</sup>heaven and on <sup>y</sup>earth, it is like when a woman who takes a little bit of <sup>z</sup>yeast and she <sup>a</sup>mixes it with 3 <sup>b</sup>seahs of <sup>c</sup>flour. The flour then becomes <sup>d</sup>dough and the yeast makes the dough become bigger and bigger.'

### Why Jesus used <sup>e</sup>parables

*(Also in Mark 4:33-34)*

<sup>34</sup> Jesus used <sup>f</sup>parables when He talked to the people. He told stories that they •could understand. He always used parables when He talked to the people. <sup>35</sup> It happened like the <sup>g</sup>prophet said in the <sup>h</sup>Old\_Testament. He said:

'I will use <sup>i</sup>parables when I talk to them.

I will <sup>j</sup>explain things to the people

that they did not •know, things that were a <sup>k</sup>secret

from the time when God made the world.<sup>l</sup>

---

<sup>x</sup> **heaven:** is where the \*throne of God is and where his \*angels \*worship Him.

<sup>y</sup> **earth:** the world, the \*ground and \*land.

<sup>z</sup> **yeast:** something that you put into \*dough to make it \*rise when you bake bread.

<sup>a</sup> **mix:** is when you put 2 or more things together and you \*stir it \*until it all looks the same.

<sup>b</sup> **seah:** these 3 seahs of oil were more than 21 litres.

<sup>c</sup> **flour:** \*wheat or \*barley that was made into fine white powder for baking bread.

<sup>d</sup> **dough:** the water and \*flour that you \*mix together when you want to bake bread.

<sup>e</sup> **parable:** a story to teach people something.

<sup>f</sup> **parable:** a story to teach people something.

<sup>g</sup> **prophet:** a man of God who tells people what God says.

<sup>h</sup> **Old\_Testament:** the first part of the Bible that was \*written in the \*Hebrew language.

<sup>i</sup> **parable:** a story to teach people something.

<sup>j</sup> **explain:** is when you help someone understand something.

<sup>k</sup> **secret:** something that most people do not •know, only a few people know about it.

<sup>l</sup> **Matthew 13:35** these words are also in the \*Old\_Testament in \*Psalm 78:2.

## Jesus <sup>m</sup>explains the <sup>n</sup>parable of the <sup>o</sup>weeds

<sup>36</sup> Jesus went away from the people and He went home. His <sup>p</sup>disciples came to Him and said: 'Please <sup>q</sup>explain to us what the <sup>r</sup>parable of the <sup>s</sup>weeds in the <sup>t</sup>wheat\_field <sup>u</sup>means.'

<sup>37</sup> Jesus said to them:

'The person who <sup>v</sup>sows the good <sup>w</sup>seeds is Me, the <sup>x</sup>Son of man.

<sup>38</sup> The <sup>y</sup>wheat\_field is the world. The good <sup>z</sup>seeds are the good people who <sup>a</sup>belong to God, He <sup>b</sup>rules over them.

The <sup>c</sup>weeds are the bad people who <sup>d</sup>belong to the <sup>e</sup>devil, he <sup>f</sup>rules over

---

<sup>m</sup> **explain:** is when you help someone understand something.

<sup>n</sup> **parable:** a story to teach people something.

<sup>o</sup> **weeds:** bad \*plants that do not have good \*fruit. [see \*drawing]

<sup>p</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>q</sup> **explain:** is when you help someone understand something.

<sup>r</sup> **parable:** a story to teach people something.

<sup>s</sup> **weeds:** bad \*plants that do not have good \*fruit. [see \*drawing]

<sup>t</sup> **wheat\_field:** a place where \*wheat or \*corn grows. [see \*drawing]

<sup>u</sup> **mean:** is what someone says, what people must understand.

<sup>v</sup> **sow:** is to \*throw \*seeds onto the \*ground so that they can grow. [see \*drawing]

<sup>w</sup> **seed:** the food that grows into a \*plant and that will grow if you put it into the \*ground. [see \*drawing]

<sup>x</sup> **Son of man:** another name for •Christ, the \*Son of God.

<sup>y</sup> **wheat:** \*seeds that grow on wheat-plants, they make bread from it. [see \*drawing]

<sup>z</sup> **seed:** food that can grow and become a \*plant in the \*ground. [see \*drawing]

<sup>a</sup> **belong:** is to be the people of God or part of them and to \*serve Him.

<sup>b</sup> **rule:** is when God tells people what they must do and they listen to Him.

<sup>c</sup> **weeds:** bad \*plants that do not have good \*fruit. [see \*drawing]

<sup>d</sup> **belong:** is to be part of something.

<sup>e</sup> **devil:** \*Satan who always wants to \*deceive people and make them \*sin.

<sup>f</sup> **rule:** is when the \*leader or the •king of the people tells them what to do.



them. <sup>39</sup> The <sup>g</sup>enemy who <sup>h</sup>sows the <sup>i</sup>weeds, is the <sup>j</sup>devil.

The time when the <sup>k</sup>wheat is <sup>l</sup>ripe and the workers come to cut it, is the end of the world.

The workers, who will cut the wheat and <sup>m</sup>tie them together, are the <sup>n</sup>angels. <sup>40</sup> They will take out the <sup>o</sup>weeds and <sup>p</sup>throw them into the fire. This is what will happen when the world ends. <sup>41</sup> The <sup>q</sup>Son of man will send his <sup>r</sup>angels and they will come and take out all the <sup>s</sup>sinners and people who have done wrong. <sup>42</sup> The <sup>t</sup>angels will <sup>u</sup>throw all those <sup>v</sup>sinners in the fire where they will cry and bite on their teeth in pain. <sup>43</sup> But God's people will shine like the sun there where their Father is <sup>w</sup>King. If anyone understands what I say, then he must do what I say.'

---

<sup>g</sup> **enemy:** a person who wants to fight \*against you.

<sup>h</sup> **sow:** is to \*throw \*seeds onto the \*ground so that they can grow. [see \*drawing]

<sup>i</sup> **weeds:** bad \*plants that do not have good \*fruit. [see \*drawing]

<sup>j</sup> **devil:** \*Satan who always wants to \*deceive people and make them \*sin.

<sup>k</sup> **wheat:** \*seeds that grow on wheat-plants, they make bread from it. [see \*drawing]

<sup>l</sup> **ripe:** is when \*fruit on a tree or \*seeds are big and ready to eat.

<sup>m</sup> **tie:** is when you put \*ropes \*around a person's hands and feet so that he can not walk away.

<sup>n</sup> **angel:** a \*servant of God in \*heaven who sometimes talks to people and gives them a \*message from God.

<sup>o</sup> **weeds:** bad \*plants that do not have good \*fruit. [see \*drawing]

<sup>p</sup> **throw:** when I throw a stone at you, it goes from my hand to you.

<sup>q</sup> **Son of man:** another name for •Christ, the \*Son of God.

<sup>r</sup> **angel:** a \*servant of God in \*heaven who sometimes talks to people and gives them a \*message from God.

<sup>s</sup> **sinner:** a person who \*sins and does things that are wrong and \*against the \*laws of God.

<sup>t</sup> **angel:** a \*servant of God in \*heaven who sometimes talks to people and gives them a \*message from God.

<sup>u</sup> **throw:** when I throw a stone at you, it goes from my hand to you.

<sup>v</sup> **sinner:** a person who \*sins and does things that are wrong and \*against the \*laws of God.

<sup>w</sup> **King:** God is King, everyone must \*serve and \*worship Him.

## The <sup>x</sup>parable of the <sup>y</sup>treasure under the <sup>z</sup>ground

<sup>44</sup> Jesus said:

'Where God is <sup>a</sup>King, God who is in <sup>b</sup>heaven and on <sup>c</sup>earth, it is like when someone finds a <sup>d</sup>treasure under the <sup>e</sup>ground in the <sup>f</sup>field. He <sup>g</sup>immediately <sup>h</sup>buries it again, he is very happy and he goes and <sup>i</sup>sells everything he has to get <sup>j</sup>enough money to buy that field.

<sup>45</sup> Where God is \*King, God who is in <sup>k</sup>heaven and on <sup>l</sup>earth, it is also like a man who looks for beautiful <sup>m</sup>pearls to buy them. <sup>46</sup> And when he sees a beautiful and <sup>n</sup>expensive <sup>o</sup>pearl, he <sup>p</sup>sells everything he has to get <sup>q</sup>enough money and he goes to buy that pearl.'

---

<sup>x</sup> **parable:** a story to teach people something.

<sup>y</sup> **treasure:** lots of money or \*valuable things that are \*worth a lot.

<sup>z</sup> **ground:** the brown \*earth or sand that you walk on.

<sup>a</sup> **King:** God is King, everyone must \*serve and \*worship Him.

<sup>b</sup> **heaven:** is where the \*throne of God is and where his \*angels \*worship Him.

<sup>c</sup> **earth:** the world, the \*ground and \*land.

<sup>d</sup> **treasure:** lots of money or \*valuable things that are \*worth a lot.

<sup>e</sup> **ground:** the sand where people \*plant trees and flowers.

<sup>f</sup> **field:** outside a town, where there is grass and animals.

<sup>g</sup> **immediately:** now, not later.

<sup>h</sup> **buries:** is when someone makes a hole in the \*ground and \*hides something in there.

<sup>i</sup> **sell:** is when you give something to a person and he gives you money for it.

<sup>j</sup> **enough:** when you do not want any more.

<sup>k</sup> **heaven:** is where the \*throne of God is and where his \*angels \*worship Him.

<sup>l</sup> **earth:** the world, the \*ground and \*land.

<sup>m</sup> **pearl:** a beautiful round \*jewel that people find in the sea. [see \*drawing]

<sup>n</sup> **expensive:** things that cost a lot of money.

<sup>o</sup> **pearl:** a beautiful round \*jewel that people find in the sea. [see \*drawing]

<sup>p</sup> **sell:** is when you give something to a person and he gives you money for it.

<sup>q</sup> **enough:** when you do not want any more.

## The <sup>r</sup>parable of the <sup>s</sup>fishing-net

<sup>47</sup> 'Where God is <sup>t</sup>King, God who is in <sup>u</sup>heaven and on <sup>v</sup>earth, it is like when <sup>w</sup>fishermen put their <sup>x</sup>fishing-nets into the sea to <sup>y</sup>catch all kinds of fish. <sup>48</sup> When the fishing-net is full of fish, they pull it out onto the <sup>z</sup>beach. Then they sit down and take out all the good fish and keep them, but they <sup>a</sup>throw away the bad fish that they can not eat. <sup>49</sup> That is how it will be at the end of the world. The <sup>b</sup>angels will come and they will take away all the bad people, they will <sup>c</sup>separate them from the people of God. <sup>50</sup> The <sup>d</sup>angels will <sup>e</sup>throw all the bad people into the fire where they will cry and bite on their teeth in pain.'

## New and old things in a house

<sup>51</sup> Jesus said to his <sup>f</sup>disciples: 'Do you understand the things that I have said?' They said to Him: 'Yes.' <sup>52</sup> Jesus said to them:

---

<sup>r</sup> **parable:** a story to teach people something.

<sup>s</sup> **fishing-net:** \*material with small holes that people use to \*catch fish. [see \*drawing]

<sup>t</sup> **King:** God is King, everyone must \*serve and \*worship Him.

<sup>u</sup> **heaven:** is where the \*throne of God is and where his \*angels \*worship Him.

<sup>v</sup> **earth:** the world, the \*ground and \*land.

<sup>w</sup> **fishermen:** men who \*catch fish. [see \*drawing]

<sup>x</sup> **fishing-net:** \*material with small holes that people use to \*catch fish. [see \*drawing]

<sup>y</sup> **catch:** is when you take fish out of the water with a \*fishing-hook or a \*fishing-net.

<sup>z</sup> **beach:** the sand where the sea or \*lake stops and the \*land \*begins.

<sup>a</sup> **throw away:** is when I have something but I don't want it anymore, I don't keep it.

<sup>b</sup> **angel:** a \*servant of God in \*heaven who sometimes talks to people and gives them a \*message from God.

<sup>c</sup> **separate:** is when you take 2 or more things away from each other.

<sup>d</sup> **angel:** a \*servant of God in \*heaven who sometimes talks to people and gives them a \*message from God.

<sup>e</sup> **throw:** when I throw a stone at you, it goes from my hand to you.

<sup>f</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

'Every <sup>g</sup>teacher\_of\_the\_Laws who becomes a <sup>h</sup>disciple of God, the <sup>i</sup>King who is in <sup>j</sup>heaven and on <sup>k</sup>earth, is like someone who has a house and he takes out new things and old things in his <sup>l</sup>store when he needs it.'

### The people of Nazareth do not <sup>m</sup>believe in Jesus

(Also in Mark 6:1-6, Luke 4:16-24)

<sup>53</sup> When Jesus <sup>n</sup>finished telling these <sup>o</sup>parables, He went away. <sup>54</sup> He came to the town of Nazareth, the town where He lived when He was a child. He <sup>p</sup>began to teach the people in the <sup>q</sup>synagogue. They were <sup>r</sup>amazed and said: 'Where did Jesus get all this <sup>s</sup>wisdom that He teaches us? Where did He get so much power to do these <sup>t</sup>miracles? <sup>55</sup> We •know Jesus is the •son of a <sup>u</sup>carpenter. He is Mary's son and He is the brother of James and Joseph, Simon and Judas. <sup>56</sup> His sisters are here with us. How can Jesus do all these things?'

<sup>57</sup> The people did not like what Jesus said and did, they were <sup>v</sup>upset. Jesus said to them: 'People in other towns and cities listen to a <sup>w</sup>prophet and they

---

<sup>g</sup> **teachers\_of\_the\_Laws:** \*Jews who \*taught the people about the \*laws of Moses.

<sup>h</sup> **disciple:** a person who said he \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*followed Him.

<sup>i</sup> **King:** God is King, everyone must \*serve and \*worship Him.

<sup>j</sup> **heaven:** is where the \*throne of God is and where his \*angels \*worship Him.

<sup>k</sup> **earth:** the world, the \*ground and \*land.

<sup>l</sup> **store:** a place where people keep food or things.

<sup>m</sup> **believe:** is when you •know that Jesus is the •Christ who \*forgave your \*sins.

<sup>n</sup> **finish:** is to stop after you have done everything.

<sup>o</sup> **parable:** a story to teach people something.

<sup>p</sup> **began:** started before.

<sup>q</sup> **synagogue:** a building where \*Jews come together to \*pray.

<sup>r</sup> **amazed:** is when you see something that you did not think •could happen.

<sup>s</sup> **wisdom:** is to •know what God wants and that what He says is the right thing to do.

<sup>t</sup> **miracle:** a wonderful thing that only God can do.

<sup>u</sup> **carpenter:** a person who makes tables and beds out of wood. [see \*drawing]

<sup>v</sup> **upset:** is when you are angry or \*sad because something bad has happened.

<sup>w</sup> **prophet:** a man of God who tells people what God says.

<sup>x</sup>respect him. But the people in his own town do not <sup>y</sup>accept him.'

<sup>58</sup> Jesus did not do many <sup>z</sup>miracles there because people did not <sup>a</sup>believe in Him.

# 14

## King Herod kills John the Baptist

(Also in Mark 6:14-29, Luke 9:7-9, 3:19-20)

<sup>1</sup> •King Herod <sup>b</sup>ruled in the <sup>c</sup>province of Galilee at that time. He heard what the people said about Jesus. <sup>2</sup> He said to his <sup>d</sup>officials: 'Jesus is John the Baptist. John has died, but he lives again, that is why he can do these <sup>e</sup>miracles.'

<sup>3-4</sup> Long before this, •King Herod married the <sup>f</sup>wife of his brother Philip, her name was Herodias. John then said to King Herod: 'It is not right for you to take your brother's wife.'

<sup>5</sup> •King Herod wanted to kill John, but he was <sup>g</sup>afraid of the people, because they said John was a <sup>h</sup>prophet. <sup>6</sup> On •King Herod's birthday the <sup>i</sup>daughter of Herodias danced for all the <sup>j</sup>guests. King Herod loved it a lot <sup>7</sup> and the •king said to the girl: 'You may ask me for anything that you want and I will give it to you.'

---

<sup>x</sup> **respect:** is when you show someone that he is \*important and you listen to him.

<sup>y</sup> **accept:** is when you \*believe what someone tells you and you think he is right.

<sup>z</sup> **miracle:** a wonderful thing that only God can do.

<sup>a</sup> **believe:** is when you •know that Jesus is the •Christ who \*forgave your \*sins.

<sup>b</sup> **rule:** is when the \*leader or the •king of the people tells them what to do.

<sup>c</sup> **province:** part of a \*country or \*land.

<sup>d</sup> **official:** a person who works for the •king or \*government.

<sup>e</sup> **miracle:** a wonderful thing that only God can do.

<sup>f</sup> **wife:** the woman married to a man, her \*husband.

<sup>g</sup> **afraid:** is when you worry because you think something bad will happen.

<sup>h</sup> **prophet:** a man of God who tells people what God says.

<sup>i</sup> **daughter:** the girl of a father and mother.

<sup>j</sup> **guest:** a person who comes to your home or to your \*feast.

<sup>8</sup> The <sup>k</sup>daughter asked her mother: 'What do you think I must ask the •king for?'

Herodias answered her and said: 'Tell him you want the head of John the Baptist on a <sup>l</sup>plate.'

<sup>9</sup> The •king was very <sup>m</sup>sad, but all the people who were there, heard what he had <sup>n</sup>promised. So he told his <sup>o</sup>soldiers to do what she had asked. <sup>10</sup> The •king sent <sup>p</sup>soldiers and told them to cut off John's head. <sup>11</sup> They put John the Baptist's head on a <sup>q</sup>plate and they gave it to the girl and the girl gave it to her mother. <sup>12</sup> John's <sup>r</sup>disciples came and they •took his body and they <sup>s</sup>buried it. Then they told Jesus what had happened.

### Jesus gives food to more than '5 000 people

*(Also in Mark 6:32-44, Luke 9:10-17, John 6:1-13)*

<sup>13</sup> They told Jesus what had happened to John. He •got into a <sup>u</sup>boat and He went to a <sup>v</sup>quiet place to be alone. Many people heard where Jesus was and they went to Him from all the towns. <sup>14</sup> When Jesus •got out of the <sup>w</sup>boat, He

---

<sup>k</sup> **daughter:** the girl of a father and mother.

<sup>l</sup> **plate:** a round flat \*piece of wood or \*metal where you put your food on when you eat.

<sup>m</sup> **sad:** is when you are not happy, you want to cry.

<sup>n</sup> **promise:** is when you say you are speaking the \*truth and people can \*believe you.

<sup>o</sup> **soldier:** a man who can fight and go to \*war. [see \*drawing]

<sup>p</sup> **soldier:** a man who can fight and go to \*war. [see \*drawing]

<sup>q</sup> **plate:** a round flat \*piece of wood or \*metal where you put your food on when you eat.

<sup>r</sup> **disciple:** a \*student or person who learns from a \*teacher and \*follows him.

<sup>s</sup> **buried:** is when they put a dead person into a \*grave or \*tomb.

<sup>t</sup> **5 000 people:** in the time of the Bible they did not \*count all the people, they only counted the men.

<sup>u</sup> **boat:** people get onto a boat when they want to go over the water from one place to another. [see \*drawing]

<sup>v</sup> **quiet:** a place where no other people are.

<sup>w</sup> **boat:** people get onto a boat when they want to go over the water from one place to another. [see \*drawing]

•saw the big <sup>x</sup>crowd of people. Jesus felt sorry for them and He <sup>y</sup>healed everyone who was sick. <sup>15</sup> When <sup>z</sup>evening came, the <sup>a</sup>disciples came to Jesus and said to Him: 'This place is far from a town and it is late. Send the people away so that they can go to the towns where they can buy food to eat.'

<sup>16</sup> But Jesus said: 'No, you must give them food to eat.'

<sup>17</sup> The <sup>b</sup>disciples said to Jesus: 'We have only 5 <sup>c</sup>loaves of bread and 2 fish.'

<sup>18</sup> Jesus said to them: 'Bring it to Me.'

<sup>19</sup> Jesus said all the people must sit down on the grass. Then Jesus •took the 5 <sup>d</sup>loaves of bread and the 2 fish and He looked up to <sup>e</sup>heaven. He <sup>f</sup>praised God and thanked Him for the food. Then He broke the bread into <sup>g</sup>pieces and He gave it to his <sup>h</sup>disciples and the disciples gave it to the people. <sup>20</sup> Everyone had <sup>i</sup>enough to eat. When all the people <sup>j</sup>finished eating, the <sup>k</sup>disciples <sup>l</sup>picked up 12 big <sup>m</sup>baskets of bread and fish that the people did not eat. <sup>21</sup> There were many people who had eaten. The men were about <sup>n</sup>5 000 and there were also women and children.

---

<sup>x</sup> **crowd:** a lot of people together.

<sup>y</sup> **heal:** when Jesus heals a sick person, then he is not sick anymore.

<sup>z</sup> **evening:** at the end of the day, before people go to bed.

<sup>a</sup> **disciples:** people who •believe in Jesus •Christ and •follow Him.

<sup>b</sup> **disciples:** people who •believe in Jesus •Christ and •follow Him.

<sup>c</sup> **loaves:** 5 breads are 5 loaves of bread.

<sup>d</sup> **loaves:** 5 breads are 5 loaves of bread.

<sup>e</sup> **heaven:** is where the •throne of God is and where his •angels •worship Him.

<sup>f</sup> **praise:** is when you say God is wonderful and good.

<sup>g</sup> **pieces:** small parts that were •left over after something has been broken.

<sup>h</sup> **disciples:** people who •believe in Jesus •Christ and •follow Him.

<sup>i</sup> **enough:** when you do not want any more.

<sup>j</sup> **finish:** is to stop after you have done everything.

<sup>k</sup> **disciples:** people who •believe in Jesus •Christ and •follow Him.

<sup>l</sup> **pick up:** is when you take something from the •ground with your hands.

<sup>m</sup> **basket:** a holder made from •reeds to •carry food in. [see •drawing]

<sup>n</sup> **5 000 people:** in the time of the Bible they did not •count all the people, they only counted the men.

## Jesus walks on water

(Also in Mark 6:45-52, John 6:16-21)

<sup>22</sup> Then Jesus told his <sup>o</sup>disciples that they must <sup>p</sup>immediately get into the <sup>q</sup>boat, He said they must go to the other side of the <sup>r</sup>lake. Jesus first wanted to tell all the people that they must go home. <sup>23</sup> After Jesus sent the people home, He went up the <sup>s</sup>mountain to be alone and to <sup>t</sup>pray. Later that <sup>u</sup>evening Jesus was alone. <sup>24</sup> The <sup>v</sup>boat was far from the <sup>w</sup>land. The <sup>x</sup>waves were big because the wind was blowing very strongly. <sup>25</sup> Early the next morning before the sun came up, Jesus went to the <sup>y</sup>disciples, He walked on the water. <sup>26</sup> When the <sup>z</sup>disciples <sup>•</sup>saw Jesus walking on the water, they said it was a <sup>a</sup>ghost and they started to <sup>b</sup>shout because they were <sup>c</sup>afraid.

<sup>27</sup> <sup>d</sup>Immediately Jesus talked to them and He said to them: 'Don't worry, it is Me, Jesus. Do not be <sup>e</sup>afraid.'

---

<sup>o</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>p</sup> **immediately:** now, not later.

<sup>q</sup> **boat:** people get onto a boat when they want to go over the water from one place to another. [see \*drawing]

<sup>r</sup> **lake:** a very big dam of water.

<sup>s</sup> **mountain:** where the \*ground is not flat, it goes up high. [see \*drawing]

<sup>t</sup> **pray:** is to talk to God.

<sup>u</sup> **evening:** at the end of the day, before people go to bed.

<sup>v</sup> **boat:** people get onto a boat when they want to go over the water from one place to another. [see \*drawing]

<sup>w</sup> **land:** the \*ground, the dry parts where the sea stops.

<sup>x</sup> **wave:** is the water in the sea that goes up and down near the \*beach.

<sup>y</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>z</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>a</sup> **ghost:** the \*spirits of a dead person that some people think can come back to us.

<sup>b</sup> **shout:** is when you speak very \*loudly so that people can hear you from far away.

<sup>c</sup> **afraid:** is when you worry because you think something bad will happen.

<sup>d</sup> **immediately:** now, not later.

<sup>e</sup> **afraid:** is when you worry because you think something bad will happen.



<sup>28</sup> Peter said to Jesus: '•Lord, if it is <sup>f</sup>really You, tell me to come to You and to walk on the water.'

<sup>29</sup> Jesus said to him: 'Come.'

Peter •got out of the <sup>g</sup>boat and he walked on the water to Jesus.

<sup>30</sup> But when Peter •saw how strong the wind was, he became <sup>h</sup>afraid and he started to go down into the water. He <sup>i</sup>shouted: '•Lord, <sup>j</sup>save me.'

<sup>31</sup> <sup>k</sup>Immediately Jesus put out his hand and He <sup>l</sup>grabbed Peter and asked him: 'Why do you have so little <sup>m</sup>faith? Why did you <sup>n</sup>doubt?'

<sup>32</sup> They •got into the <sup>o</sup>boat and then the wind stopped. <sup>33</sup> The <sup>p</sup>disciples in the <sup>q</sup>boat, <sup>r</sup>knelt before Jesus and said to Him: 'You <sup>s</sup>really are the <sup>t</sup>Son of God.'

### Jesus <sup>u</sup>heals people in Gennesaret

*(Also in Mark 6:53-56, John 6:22-25)*

<sup>34</sup> Jesus and his <sup>v</sup>disciples went to the other side of <sup>w</sup>Lake Galilee to the

---

<sup>f</sup> **really:** is \*true, not a \*lie.

<sup>g</sup> **boat:** people get onto a boat when they want to go over the water from one place to another. [see \*drawing]

<sup>h</sup> **afraid:** is when you worry because you think something bad will happen.

<sup>i</sup> **shout:** is when you speak very \*loudly so that people can hear you from far away.

<sup>j</sup> **save:** is when you have very big problems and someone comes and helps you.

<sup>k</sup> **immediately:** now, not later.

<sup>l</sup> **grab:** is when you \*quickly take someone or something and you hold it.

<sup>m</sup> **faith:** is to \*believe in God.

<sup>n</sup> **doubt:** is when you do not \*believe, you think that something is not \*true.

<sup>o</sup> **boat:** people get onto a boat when they want to go over the water from one place to another. [see \*drawing]

<sup>p</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>q</sup> **boat:** people get onto a boat when they want to go over the water from one place to another. [see \*drawing]

<sup>r</sup> **knelt:** is when you have gone down on your \*knees to \*pray. [see \*drawing]

<sup>s</sup> **really:** is \*true, not a \*lie.

<sup>t</sup> **Son of God:** Jesus •Christ, He comes from God the Father and He is God the Son.

<sup>u</sup> **heal:** when Jesus heals a sick person, then he is not sick anymore.

<sup>v</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>w</sup> **lake:** a very big dam of water.

town of Gennesaret. <sup>35</sup> When the people •saw that it was Jesus, they started to run to the towns to tell everyone that Jesus was there and to bring sick people to Him. <sup>36</sup> They asked Jesus if the sick people may <sup>x</sup>touch the <sup>y</sup>hem of his clothes. Everyone who touched Him, was <sup>z</sup>healed.

## 15

### God's <sup>a</sup>laws and the <sup>b</sup>laws\_of\_people

*(Also in Mark 7:1-13, Luke 11:37-41)*

<sup>1</sup> Some <sup>c</sup>Pharisees and <sup>d</sup>teachers\_of\_the\_Laws came from Jerusalem to Jesus and they asked Him: <sup>2</sup> 'Why don't your <sup>e</sup>disciples do what the <sup>f</sup>laws of our <sup>g</sup>forefathers say? Your disciples do not wash their hands before they eat.'

<sup>3</sup> Jesus said to them: 'Why don't you do what God said? You keep on doing what people say. <sup>4</sup> God said: "You must <sup>h</sup>respect your <sup>i</sup>parents.'" He said: "If someone <sup>k</sup>curse his father or his mother, then he must die, that is for sure."<sup>l</sup>

<sup>5</sup> But you say anyone can say this to his father or mother: "I can not help you because the money that I wanted to give you, I have given to the •Lord."

---

<sup>x</sup> **touch:** is when you put your hand or finger on something.

<sup>y</sup> **hem:** the \*bottom part of a dress that they \*turn over and \*sew. [see \*drawing]

<sup>z</sup> **heal:** when Jesus heals a sick person, then he is not sick anymore.

<sup>a</sup> **laws:** the \*rules that God gave to his people that say how they must live.

<sup>b</sup> **laws\_of\_people:** \*rules that the \*Jews made that said what people must do.

<sup>c</sup> **Pharisees:** a group of \*Jews who tried to do everything that the \*laws of Moses say.

<sup>d</sup> **teachers\_of\_the\_Laws:** \*Jews who \*taught the people about the \*laws of Moses.

<sup>e</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>f</sup> **laws:** \*rules that the \*Jews made that said what people must do.

<sup>g</sup> **forefathers:** the father's \*grandfathers and first fathers of a family or \*nation.

<sup>h</sup> **respect:** is when you show someone that he is \*important and you listen to him.

<sup>i</sup> **parents:** your mother and father are your parents.

<sup>j</sup> **Matthew 15:4** these words are also in the \*Old\_Testament in Deuteronomy 5:16.

<sup>k</sup> **curse:** is when people are angry and say bad things to other people.

<sup>l</sup> **Matthew 15:4** these words are also in the \*Old\_Testament in Leviticus 20:9.

<sup>6</sup> A person who does that, does not <sup>m</sup>respect his father and mother. You never do what God says to you, you only do what your <sup>n</sup>forefathers said to you. <sup>7</sup> You are <sup>o</sup>hypocrites. It is <sup>p</sup>true what the <sup>q</sup>prophet Isaiah said about you. He said:

<sup>8</sup> "These people say they <sup>r</sup>respect Me,  
but it is <sup>s</sup>not\_true, their hearts are far from Me.

<sup>9</sup> It does not help to <sup>t</sup>serve God like that.  
Because they teach people the <sup>u</sup>laws  
that they have made  
and then they say that it is the <sup>v</sup>laws of God." <sup>w</sup>

### What <sup>x</sup>really makes a person <sup>y</sup>impure

*(Also in Mark 7:14-23, Luke 6:39)*

<sup>10</sup> Jesus called the people to Him and He said to them: 'You must listen and understand what I say. <sup>11</sup> It is not the food that a person puts into his mouth that can make him <sup>z</sup>impure. A person becomes impure from the things that come out of his mouth, the bad things that he says.'

---

<sup>m</sup> **respect:** is when you show someone that he is \*important and you listen to him.

<sup>n</sup> **forefathers:** the father's \*grandfathers and first fathers of a family or \*nation.

<sup>o</sup> **hypocrite:** a person who tells people that he is very good, but he is not good.

<sup>p</sup> **true:** is not a \*lie, it is the same as what \*really happened or what you will do.

<sup>q</sup> **prophet:** a man of God who tells people what God says.

<sup>r</sup> **respect:** is when you show someone that he is \*important and you listen to him.

<sup>s</sup> **not\_true:** it is a \*lie, it did not happen.

<sup>t</sup> **serve God:** is to \*pray to God, to live and work for Him.

<sup>u</sup> **laws of people:** \*rules that the \*Jews made that said what people must do.

<sup>v</sup> **laws:** the \*rules that God gave to his people that say how they must live.

<sup>w</sup> **Matthew 15:8-9** these words are also in the \*Old Testament in \*Psalm 29:13, 58:2.

<sup>x</sup> **really:** is \*true, not a \*lie.

<sup>y</sup> **impure:** not clean, not \*holy as God wants it, but full of \*sin.

<sup>z</sup> **impure:** not clean, not \*holy as God wants it, but full of \*sin.

<sup>12</sup> Then the <sup>a</sup>disciples came to Jesus and said to Him: 'Do You •know that the <sup>b</sup>Pharisees were very angry when they heard what You said?'

<sup>13</sup> Jesus said to them: 'My Father in <sup>c</sup>heaven will pull out every <sup>d</sup>plant that He did not plant. <sup>14</sup> Do not listen to what the <sup>e</sup>Pharisees say. They are like blind people who want to lead other blind people and show them where they must go. When a blind person leads another blind person, then <sup>f</sup>both of them will fall into a hole.'

<sup>15</sup> Peter said to Jesus: 'Please <sup>g</sup>explain to us what this <sup>h</sup>parable <sup>i</sup>means.'

<sup>16</sup> Jesus said to him: 'You are my <sup>j</sup>disciples, don't you understand it? <sup>17</sup> You •know that the food in your mouth goes to your <sup>k</sup>stomach and then out of your body. <sup>18</sup> But the words that come out of your mouth, comes from your heart. These are the things <sup>l</sup>which can make you <sup>m</sup>impure. <sup>19</sup> The bad things that a man thinks, come from his inside, from in his heart. These are the bad things that people think about, that make them <sup>n</sup>sin, like killing people, or <sup>o</sup>adultery, <sup>p</sup>immoral sex, or stealing or <sup>q</sup>lying or saying bad things about other

---

<sup>a</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>b</sup> **Pharisees:** a group of \*Jews who tried to do everything that the \*laws of Moses say.

<sup>c</sup> **heaven:** is where the \*throne of God is and where his \*angels \*worship Him.

<sup>d</sup> **plant:** something that grows out of the \*ground, like a flower.

<sup>e</sup> **Pharisees:** a group of \*Jews who tried to do everything that the \*laws of Moses say.

<sup>f</sup> **both:** not one but 2.

<sup>g</sup> **explain:** is when you help someone understand something.

<sup>h</sup> **parable:** a story to teach people something.

<sup>i</sup> **mean:** is what someone says, what people must understand.

<sup>j</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>k</sup> **stomach:** is where your food goes into after you have eaten it.

<sup>l</sup> **which:** what or that one.

<sup>m</sup> **impure:** not clean, not \*holy as God wants it, but full of \*sin.

<sup>n</sup> **sin:** is when someone does bad things \*which God hates.

<sup>o</sup> **adultery:** is when a man or woman has sex with someone they are not married to.

<sup>p</sup> **immoral:** is when a person lives wrongly and does not listen to God's \*laws about sex.

<sup>q</sup> **lying:** is when you say something that is not \*true, it did not happen.

people. <sup>20</sup> It is those things that make a person <sup>r</sup>impure. But if you don't wash your hands before you eat, that can not make you impure.'

### The <sup>s</sup>faith of a woman who was not a <sup>t</sup>Jew

(Also in Mark 7:24-30)

<sup>21</sup> Jesus went to places near the towns of Tyre and Sidon. <sup>22</sup> A <sup>u</sup>Canaanite woman from that town came and she kept <sup>v</sup>shouting and said: 'Lord, <sup>w</sup>Son of David, please feel sorry for me and help me. There is a <sup>x</sup>demon in my <sup>y</sup>daughter and she <sup>z</sup>suffers a lot.'

<sup>23</sup> But Jesus did not answer the woman. His <sup>a</sup>disciples came to Him and they said to Jesus: 'Tell the woman she must go away, she keeps on <sup>b</sup>shouting.'

<sup>24</sup> Then Jesus said to her: 'God sent Me only to the •Israelites. They are like his <sup>c</sup>lost sheep.'

<sup>25</sup> But the woman came to Jesus and <sup>d</sup>knelt before Him and said: 'Lord, please help me.'

<sup>26</sup> Jesus said to her: 'The <sup>e</sup>Jews are the children of God. It is not right to take the children's bread and give it to the dogs.'

---

<sup>r</sup> **impure:** not clean, not \*holy as God wants it, but full of \*sin.

<sup>s</sup> **faith:** is to \*believe in God.

<sup>t</sup> **Jews:** the •Israelites, the people of God in the \*Old Testament.

<sup>u</sup> **Canaanite woman:** a woman from the \*country of Phoenicia, they were Canaanites.

<sup>v</sup> **shout:** is when you speak very \*loudly so that people can hear you from far away.

<sup>w</sup> **Son of David:** The \*Old Testament said that the •Christ will come from the family of •King David.

<sup>x</sup> **demon:** a \*spirit from the \*devil that can make people do bad things.

<sup>y</sup> **daughter:** the girl of a father and mother.

<sup>z</sup> **suffer:** is when you have pain or you worry because you have big problems.

<sup>a</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>b</sup> **shout:** is when you speak very \*loudly so that people can hear you from far away.

<sup>c</sup> **lost:** is when a sheep does not •know the way to go back home.

<sup>d</sup> **knelt:** is when you have gone down on your \*knees to \*pray. [see \*drawing]

<sup>e</sup> **Jews:** the •Israelites, the people of God in the \*Old Testament.

<sup>27</sup> The woman said to Jesus: 'That is <sup>f</sup>true, •Lord, but <sup>g</sup>even the dogs eat the <sup>h</sup>crumbs of bread that fall down from the tables of their <sup>i</sup>owners.'

<sup>28</sup> Jesus said to her: 'Woman, your <sup>j</sup>faith is strong. What you want, will happen.'

And the •Lord <sup>k</sup>healed the woman's <sup>l</sup>daughter then.

### Jesus <sup>m</sup>heals many sick people

*(Also in Mark 7:31-37)*

<sup>29</sup> Jesus went away and He came to <sup>n</sup>Lake Galilee. He went up to the <sup>o</sup>mountain and He sat down. <sup>30</sup> A lot of people came to Him. They <sup>p</sup>brought people who were blind and people who •could not walk or hear or talk and they also brought many other sick people to Him. They put them in front of Jesus and He <sup>q</sup>healed them all. <sup>31</sup> The people were <sup>r</sup>amazed when they •saw that the people who were deaf and <sup>s</sup>mute can now hear and talk, the people who •could not walk or see, were also <sup>t</sup>healed. And they all <sup>u</sup>praised the <sup>v</sup>God\_of\_Israel.

---

<sup>f</sup> **true:** is not a \*lie, it is the same as what \*really happened or what you will do.

<sup>g</sup> **even:** also.

<sup>h</sup> **crumbs:** the small \*pieces that fall off when you cut bread.

<sup>i</sup> **owner:** when I buy a house, it is my house, I \*own it, I am the owner of the house.

<sup>j</sup> **faith:** is to \*believe in God.

<sup>k</sup> **heal:** when Jesus heals a sick person, then he is not sick anymore.

<sup>l</sup> **daughter:** the girl of a father and mother.

<sup>m</sup> **heal:** when Jesus heals a sick person, then he is not sick anymore.

<sup>n</sup> **lake:** a very big dam of water.

<sup>o</sup> **mountain:** where the \*ground is not flat, it goes up high. [see \*drawing]

<sup>p</sup> **brought:** today I bring, yesterday I brought.

<sup>q</sup> **heal:** when Jesus heals a sick person, then he is not sick anymore.

<sup>r</sup> **amazed:** is when you see something that you did not think •could happen.

<sup>s</sup> **mute:** is when a person can not talk.

<sup>t</sup> **heal:** when Jesus heals a sick person, then he is not sick anymore.

<sup>u</sup> **praise:** is when you say God is wonderful and good.

<sup>v</sup> **God\_of\_Israel:** the \*real \*living God who \*saved his people, the •Israelites.

## Jesus gives food to more than 4 000 people

(Also in Mark 8:1-10)

<sup>32</sup> Jesus called his <sup>w</sup>disciples to Him and He said to them: 'I feel sorry for these people because they have been with Me for 3 days and they have no food. If I tell them to go home now and they are <sup>x</sup>hungry, they will <sup>y</sup>faint and fall down before they get home.'

<sup>33</sup> The <sup>z</sup>disciples asked Jesus: 'Where can we get <sup>a</sup>enough bread for all these people? We are far from a town, no one lives here.'

<sup>34</sup> Jesus asked them: 'How much bread do you have?'

They said to Him: 'We have 7 <sup>b</sup>loaves of bread and a few small fish.'

<sup>35</sup> Jesus told all the people to sit on the <sup>c</sup>ground to eat. <sup>36</sup> Then Jesus •took the 7 <sup>d</sup>loaves of bread and the fish and He thanked God for it. Then He broke the bread into <sup>e</sup>pieces and He gave it to his <sup>f</sup>disciples and they gave it to the people. <sup>37</sup> All the people had <sup>g</sup>enough food to eat. His <sup>h</sup>disciples <sup>i</sup>picked up the food that the people did not eat. There were 7 big <sup>j</sup>baskets full. <sup>38</sup> There were 4 000 men who had eaten and there were also women and children. <sup>39</sup> After Jesus told all the people to go home, He and his <sup>k</sup>disciples •got into a <sup>l</sup>boat

---

<sup>w</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>x</sup> **hungry:** is when you have not eaten for a long time.

<sup>y</sup> **faint:** is like falling into a deep sleep for a short \*while because your body is weak.

<sup>z</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>a</sup> **enough:** when you do not want any more.

<sup>b</sup> **loaves:** 7 breads are 7 loaves of bread.

<sup>c</sup> **ground:** the brown \*earth or sand that you walk on.

<sup>d</sup> **loaves:** 7 breads are 7 loaves of bread.

<sup>e</sup> **pieces:** small parts that were \*left over after something has been broken.

<sup>f</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>g</sup> **enough:** when you do not want any more.

<sup>h</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>i</sup> **pick up:** is when you take something from the \*ground with your hands.

<sup>j</sup> **basket:** a holder made from \*reeds to \*carry food in. [see \*drawing]

<sup>k</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>l</sup> **boat:** people get onto a boat when they want to go over the water from one place to another. [see \*drawing]

and they went over the <sup>m</sup>lake to the other side, near the town of Magadan.

## 16

### The <sup>n</sup>Pharisees and <sup>o</sup>Sadducees want to see a <sup>p</sup>miracle

*(Also in Matthew 12:38-39, Mark 8:11-13, Luke 12:54-56)*

<sup>1</sup> There were <sup>q</sup>Pharisees who came to Jesus and they wanted to <sup>r</sup>test Him, so they asked Him to show them a <sup>s</sup>miracle that came from God. <sup>2</sup> But Jesus said to them:

'When the <sup>t</sup>sky is red in the <sup>u</sup>evening, then you say it will be a beautiful day tomorrow. <sup>3</sup> And when there are clouds in the <sup>v</sup>sky, you say it is going to rain. You can look at the sky and say what the weather will be like, but you do not understand the <sup>w</sup>signs and the things that are happening now. <sup>4</sup> You want a <sup>x</sup>sign because you are bad and you do not want to <sup>y</sup>believe in Me. The only sign that you will see is the <sup>z</sup>sign of Jonah.'

Then Jesus went away from them.

---

<sup>m</sup> **lake:** a very big dam of water.

<sup>n</sup> **Pharisees:** a group of \*Jews who tried to do everything that the \*laws of Moses say.

<sup>o</sup> **Sadducees:** \*Jews who did not \*believe that people •would live again after they had died.

<sup>p</sup> **miracle:** a wonderful thing that only God can do.

<sup>q</sup> **Pharisees:** a group of \*Jews who tried to do everything that the \*laws of Moses say.

<sup>r</sup> **test:** is when you tell someone to do something to see if he will do what is right.

<sup>s</sup> **miracle:** a wonderful thing that only God can do.

<sup>t</sup> **sky:** is above us, where the sun and stars are.

<sup>u</sup> **evening:** at the end of the day, before people go to bed.

<sup>v</sup> **sky:** is above us, where the sun and stars are.

<sup>w</sup> **sign:** something that comes from God \*which people can see.

<sup>x</sup> **sign:** something that comes from God \*which people can see.

<sup>y</sup> **believe:** is when you •know that God will do what He said He will do.

<sup>z</sup> **sign of Jonah:** Jonah was in the \*stomach of a big fish for 3 days and he was \*alive.



## Jesus <sup>a</sup>warns his <sup>b</sup>disciples <sup>c</sup>against the <sup>d</sup>Pharisees and <sup>e</sup>Sadducees

(Also in Mark 8:14-21)

<sup>5</sup> They went to the other side of the <sup>f</sup>lake and the <sup>g</sup>disciples did not take <sup>h</sup>enough food with them. <sup>6</sup> Jesus <sup>i</sup>warned his <sup>j</sup>disciples and He said to them: 'You must be <sup>k</sup>careful, you must <sup>l</sup>beware of the <sup>m</sup>yeast\_of\_the\_Pharisees and the <sup>n</sup>Sadducees.'

<sup>7</sup> The <sup>o</sup>disciples talked to each other. They <sup>p</sup>thought Jesus said this because they did not have <sup>q</sup>enough bread. <sup>8</sup> Jesus <sup>r</sup>knew what they were thinking and He asked them:

'Why do you talk about the bread that you do not have? Do you <sup>s</sup>still not see or understand what I <sup>t</sup>taught you? <sup>9</sup> Don't you understand? Did

---

<sup>a</sup> **warn:** is to tell someone he must be \*careful and not do something wrong.

<sup>b</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>c</sup> **against:** is when you do not want to be with a person, you want to fight him.

<sup>d</sup> **Pharisees:** a group of \*Jews who tried to do everything that the \*laws of Moses say.

<sup>e</sup> **Sadducees:** \*Jews who did not \*believe that people •would live again after they had died.

<sup>f</sup> **lake:** a very big dam of water.

<sup>g</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>h</sup> **enough:** when you do not want any more.

<sup>i</sup> **warn:** is to tell someone he must be \*careful and not do something wrong.

<sup>j</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>k</sup> **careful:** is when you make sure that you do something right.

<sup>l</sup> **beware:** is when you look \*around and you are \*careful of \*dangerous things.

<sup>m</sup> **yeast\_of\_the\_Pharisees:** the bad things that the \*Pharisees teach.

<sup>n</sup> **Sadducees:** \*Jews who did not \*believe that people •would live again after they had died.

<sup>o</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>p</sup> **thought:** today I think, yesterday I thought.

<sup>q</sup> **enough:** when you do not want any more.

<sup>r</sup> **knew:** today I •know, I have seen it, yesterday I knew.

<sup>s</sup> **still:** something that does not stop, it goes on.

<sup>t</sup> **taught:** I teach a person when I tell him things that he must •know, yesterday I taught him.

you forget when I gave the 5 <sup>u</sup>loaves of bread to the 5 000 people, how many <sup>v</sup>baskets full of food did you <sup>w</sup>pick up after the people <sup>x</sup>finished eating? <sup>10</sup> And when I gave the 7 <sup>y</sup>loaves of bread to the 4 000 people, how many <sup>z</sup>baskets full of food did you <sup>a</sup>pick up? <sup>11</sup> Don't you understand? I am not talking about bread or food, I say you must <sup>b</sup>beware of the <sup>c</sup>yeast\_of\_the\_Pharisees and the <sup>d</sup>Sadducees.'

<sup>12</sup> Then they understood that Jesus was not talking about the <sup>e</sup>yeast that people use in bread, but that He said they must <sup>f</sup>beware of the wrong things that the <sup>g</sup>Pharisees and <sup>h</sup>Sadducees teach the people.

### Who is Jesus?

*(Also in Mark 8:27-30, Luke 9:18-21, John 6:67-69)*

<sup>13</sup> Jesus and his <sup>i</sup>disciples went to the places near the city of Caesarea-Philippi. Jesus asked his disciples: 'What do the people say, who am I, the <sup>j</sup>Son of man?'

---

<sup>u</sup> **loaves:** 5 breads are 5 loaves of bread.

<sup>v</sup> **basket:** a holder made from \*reeds to \*carry food in. [see \*drawing]

<sup>w</sup> **pick up:** is when you take something from the \*ground with your hands.

<sup>x</sup> **finish:** is to stop after you have done everything.

<sup>y</sup> **loaves:** 7 breads are 7 loaves of bread.

<sup>z</sup> **basket:** a holder made from \*reeds to \*carry food in. [see \*drawing]

<sup>a</sup> **pick up:** is when you take something from the \*ground with your hands.

<sup>b</sup> **beware:** is when you look \*around and you are \*careful of \*dangerous things.

<sup>c</sup> **yeast\_of\_the\_Pharisees:** the bad things that the \*Pharisees teach.

<sup>d</sup> **Sadducees:** \*Jews who did not \*believe that people •would live again after they had died.

<sup>e</sup> **yeast:** something that you put into \*dough to make it \*rise when you bake bread.

<sup>f</sup> **beware:** is when you look \*around and you are \*careful of \*dangerous things.

<sup>g</sup> **Pharisees:** a group of \*Jews who tried to do everything that the \*laws of Moses say.

<sup>h</sup> **Sadducees:** \*Jews who did not \*believe that people •would live again after they had died.

<sup>i</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>j</sup> **Son of man:** another name for •Christ, the \*Son of God.

<sup>14</sup> The <sup>k</sup>disciples said to Jesus: 'Some people say You are John the Baptist and some people say You are <sup>l</sup>Elijah, some people say You are Jeremiah or one of the <sup>m</sup>prophets.'

<sup>15</sup> Then Jesus asked them: 'But you, what do you say? Who am I?'

<sup>16</sup> Simon Peter answered and said: 'You are the •Christ, the <sup>n</sup>Son of the living God.'

<sup>17</sup> Jesus answered and said to him:

'Simon, •son of Jonah, God will <sup>o</sup>bless you. You did not hear this from another person. It is my Father in <sup>p</sup>heaven who showed this to you.

<sup>18</sup> And I say to you: You are Peter, the <sup>q</sup>rock and I will build my <sup>r</sup>church on this rock. <sup>s</sup>Enemies will not win and <sup>t</sup>defeat my <sup>u</sup>church and the power of <sup>v</sup>death and <sup>w</sup>hell can not stop my church. <sup>19</sup> I give you the keys of my home in <sup>x</sup>heaven. Everything that you <sup>y</sup>lock on <sup>z</sup>earth will be locked in heaven and everything that you open on earth will be opened in heaven.'

---

<sup>k</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>l</sup> **Elijah:** a \*prophet from the \*Old Testament.

<sup>m</sup> **prophet:** a man of God who tells people what God says.

<sup>n</sup> **Son of God:** Jesus •Christ, He comes from God the Father and He is God the Son.

<sup>o</sup> **bless:** is when God helps people and does good things for them.

<sup>p</sup> **heaven:** is where the \*throne of God is and where his \*angels \*worship Him.

<sup>q</sup> **rock:** a big stone.

<sup>r</sup> **church:** the people who \*believe in Jesus and \*worship God.

<sup>s</sup> **enemies:** the people who hate you or fight \*against you.

<sup>t</sup> **defeat:** is to win \*against someone.

<sup>u</sup> **church:** the people who \*believe in Jesus and \*worship God.

<sup>v</sup> **death:** is to be dead, after someone has died.

<sup>w</sup> **hell:** the place where all people who were not \*saved by God, will be \*punished.

<sup>x</sup> **heaven:** is where the \*throne of God is and where his \*angels \*worship Him.

<sup>y</sup> **lock:** is when you close a door with a key so that other people can not open the door.

<sup>z</sup> **earth:** the world, the \*ground and \*land.

<sup>20</sup> Then Jesus <sup>a</sup>warned his <sup>b</sup>disciples and said they must not tell other people that He is the •Christ.

### Jesus says He will die and live again

*(Also in Mark 8:31-33, Luke 9:22)*

<sup>21</sup> From that time Jesus started to <sup>c</sup>explain to his <sup>d</sup>disciples that He must go to Jerusalem and the family <sup>e</sup>leaders, the <sup>f</sup>chief\_priests and <sup>g</sup>teachers\_of\_the\_Laws will do very bad things to Him. They will kill Him, but on the 3rd day, God will <sup>h</sup>raise Him and He will live again. <sup>22</sup> Peter •took Jesus away from the other <sup>i</sup>disciples and he told Jesus to stop talking like that. He said: 'I <sup>j</sup>pray that God will stop it, it will never happen to You.'

<sup>23</sup> Jesus <sup>k</sup>turned\_around and He said to Peter: 'Go away from Me, <sup>l</sup>Satan. You do not think what God wants, you think what people want.'

### How people must <sup>m</sup>follow Jesus

*(Also in Mark 8:34 -- 9:1, Luke 9:23-27, John 12:25)*

<sup>24</sup> Then Jesus said to his <sup>n</sup>disciples:

---

<sup>a</sup> **warn:** is to tell someone he must be \*careful and not do something wrong.

<sup>b</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>c</sup> **explain:** is when you help someone understand something.

<sup>d</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>e</sup> **leader:** a person who leads other people and tells them what they must do.

<sup>f</sup> **chief\_priests:** the \*leaders of the people who worked for God.

<sup>g</sup> **teachers\_of\_the\_Laws:** \*Jews who \*taught the people about the \*laws of Moses.

<sup>h</sup> **raise:** is to let someone stand up.

<sup>i</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>j</sup> **pray:** is to talk to God and ask Him for help.

<sup>k</sup> **turn\_around:** is when I walk towards you but then I turn and start walking away from you.

<sup>l</sup> **Satan:** a name for the \*devil. When Jesus says that Peter is Satan, He says that Peter wants to stop the work of God.

<sup>m</sup> **follow:** is when you learn from a \*teacher and you \*obey him.

<sup>n</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

'If someone wants to come with Me, then he must forget about himself. He must live like a person who •knows that he will die on a °cross. That is how he must pfollow Me. 25 Because if you want to qsave yourself, then you will rlose your slife. But if people kill you because you love Me, then you will save your life. 26 If you get everything in the world but you tlose your ulife, then you will have nothing. How much will you pay for your vlife? You can never pay wenough to buy back your xlife. 27 Because I, the ySon of man will zsoon come with the aangels to be bKing as my Father is King. I will cjudge everyone on what he did. 28 I tell you this and it is for sure: Some people who are standing here now, will see that God is dKing, they will see it before they die.'

---

° **cross:** 2 wooden poles like an X on \*which they killed people. [see \*drawing]

p **follow:** is when you learn from a \*teacher and you \*obey him.

q **save:** is when you do something or help someone stay \*alive.

r **lose:** is when you had something, but now you do not have it anymore.

s **life:** the time that you live on \*earth, from your birth \*until you die.

t **lose:** is when you had something, but now you do not have it anymore.

u **life:** \*really living \*forever with God, it will never stop.

v **life:** the time that you live on \*earth, from your birth \*until you die.

w **enough:** when you do not want any more.

x **life:** the time that you live on \*earth, from your birth \*until you die.

y **Son of man:** another name for •Christ, the \*Son of God.

z **soon:** not long from now, in a short time.

a **angel:** a \*servant of God in \*heaven who sometimes talks to people and gives them a \*message from God.

b **King:** God is King, everyone must \*serve and \*worship Him.

c **judge:** is when God will \*decide who has done right and who has done wrong.

d **King:** God is King, everyone must \*serve and \*worship Him.

## God says Jesus is his <sup>e</sup>Son

(Also in Mark 9:2-8, Luke 9:28-36)

<sup>1</sup> After 6 days Jesus said Peter, James and John must go with Him to a high <sup>f</sup>mountain. There were no other people with them. <sup>2</sup> The <sup>g</sup>disciples looked at Jesus and then He started to change, He looked <sup>h</sup>different. His face was shining like the sun and his clothes were white and very <sup>i</sup>bright. <sup>3</sup> <sup>j</sup>Elijah and <sup>k</sup>Moses <sup>l</sup>appeared to them and they talked to Jesus. <sup>4</sup> Peter said to Jesus: '•Lord, it is good that we are here. Can we put up 3 <sup>m</sup>shelters? One shelter for You, one shelter for <sup>n</sup>Moses and one shelter for Elijah.'

<sup>5</sup> <sup>o</sup>While Peter was speaking, a cloud came over them. They heard God speaking from the cloud. God said: 'This is my <sup>p</sup>Son, I love Him. You must do what He says.'

<sup>6</sup> When the <sup>q</sup>disciples heard the voice of God, they <sup>r</sup>trembled and they <sup>s</sup>fell

<sup>e</sup> **Son of God:** Jesus •Christ, He comes from God the Father and He is God the Son.

<sup>f</sup> **mountain:** where the \*ground is not flat, it goes up high. [see \*drawing]

<sup>g</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>h</sup> **different:** not the same.

<sup>i</sup> **bright:** is like the sun or a light that shines, it is not dark.

<sup>j</sup> **Elijah:** a \*prophet from the \*Old\_Testament.

<sup>k</sup> **Moses:** a man of God in the \*Old\_Testament, God gave his \*laws to him.

<sup>l</sup> **appear:** is when an \*angel or someone comes to you and talks to you.

<sup>m</sup> **shelter:** \*branches of a tree put together under \*which people •could sleep. [see \*drawing]

<sup>n</sup> **Moses:** a man of God in the \*Old\_Testament, God gave his \*laws to him.

<sup>o</sup> **while:** when, at the same time.

<sup>p</sup> **Son of God:** Jesus •Christ, He comes from God the Father and He is God the Son.

<sup>q</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>r</sup> **tremble:** is when you are cold or \*afraid and your body \*shakes.

<sup>s</sup> **fell:** today you fall to the \*ground, yesterday you fell.

with their faces to the <sup>t</sup>ground. <sup>7</sup> Jesus came to them and He <sup>u</sup>ouched them and said: 'Get up, do not be <sup>v</sup>afraid.'

<sup>8</sup> When the 3 <sup>w</sup>disciples looked again, they only •saw Jesus, no one <sup>x</sup>else.

### Jesus says that <sup>y</sup>Elijah has <sup>z</sup>already come

*(Also in Mark 9:9-13)*

<sup>9</sup> Jesus and his <sup>a</sup>disciples came down from the <sup>b</sup>mountain and Jesus told them that they must tell no one what they •saw. They •could tell it after Jesus, the <sup>c</sup>Son of man, has <sup>d</sup>rised from the dead and started living again.

<sup>10</sup> The <sup>e</sup>disciples asked Jesus: 'Why do the <sup>f</sup>teachers\_of\_the\_Laws say that Elijah must come before the <sup>g</sup>Messiah will come?'

<sup>11</sup> Jesus said to them: 'Elijah must come first to <sup>h</sup>prepare everything for the <sup>i</sup>Messiah.<sup>j</sup> But why did the <sup>k</sup>prophets write that I, the <sup>l</sup>Son of man, will <sup>m</sup>suffer

---

<sup>t</sup> **ground:** the brown \*earth or sand that you walk on.

<sup>u</sup> **touch:** is when you put your hand or finger on something.

<sup>v</sup> **afraid:** is when you worry because you think something bad will happen.

<sup>w</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>x</sup> **else:** another person or other things.

<sup>y</sup> **Elijah:** a \*prophet from the \*Old\_Testament.

<sup>z</sup> **already:** is when something is \*finished or has happened before.

<sup>a</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>b</sup> **mountain:** where the \*ground is not flat, it goes up high. [see \*drawing]

<sup>c</sup> **Son of man:** another name for •Christ, the \*Son of God.

<sup>d</sup> **rise:** is when you stand up or go up.

<sup>e</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>f</sup> **teachers\_of\_the\_Laws:** \*Jews who \*taught the people about the \*laws of Moses.

<sup>g</sup> **Messiah:** the \*Hebrew name for •Christ, the \*anointed One, who \*saves people.

<sup>h</sup> **prepare:** is to get something ready before the time.

<sup>i</sup> **Messiah:** the \*Hebrew name for •Christ, the \*anointed One, who \*saves people.

<sup>j</sup> **Matthew 17:11** these words are also in the \*Old\_Testament in Malachi 4:5-6.

<sup>k</sup> **prophet:** a man of God who tells people what God says.

<sup>l</sup> **Son of man:** another name for •Christ, the \*Son of God.

<sup>m</sup> **suffer:** is when you have pain or you worry because you have big problems.

and that the people will do bad things to Me? <sup>12</sup> I tell you: Elijah has <sup>n</sup>already come and the people did not •know it was him, they did all the bad things to him that they wanted to do. They will <sup>o</sup>soon also do very bad things to Me, the <sup>p</sup>Son of man.'

<sup>13</sup> Then the <sup>q</sup>disciples understood that Jesus <sup>r</sup>meant John the Baptist when He talked about Elijah.

### Jesus <sup>s</sup>heals a boy who had an <sup>t</sup>evil\_spirit in him

*(Also in Mark 9:14-29, Luke 9:37-42, 17:6)*

<sup>14</sup> Then Jesus and the 3 <sup>u</sup>disciples went back to the other disciples. A man came to Jesus and he <sup>v</sup>knelt before Jesus. <sup>15</sup> He said: ' Lord, please feel sorry for my •son because he is sick. He <sup>w</sup>often falls onto the <sup>x</sup>ground and into the water or into fire. <sup>16</sup> I have asked your <sup>y</sup>disciples to <sup>z</sup>chase\_out\_the\_demon and <sup>a</sup>heal him, but they can not do it.'

<sup>17</sup> Jesus said to them: 'You do not <sup>b</sup>believe Me. How long must I stay with you? How long do I have to be <sup>c</sup>patient with you? Bring the boy to Me.'

---

<sup>n</sup> **already:** is when something is \*finished or has happened before.

<sup>o</sup> **soon:** not long from now, in a short time.

<sup>p</sup> **Son of man:** another name for •Christ, the \*Son of God.

<sup>q</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>r</sup> **meant:** is what someone said, what people had to understand.

<sup>s</sup> **heal:** when Jesus heals a sick person, then he is not sick anymore.

<sup>t</sup> **evil\_spirit:** a bad \*spirit that comes from the \*devil.

<sup>u</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>v</sup> **knelt:** is when you have gone down on your \*knees to \*pray. [see \*drawing]

<sup>w</sup> **often:** many times.

<sup>x</sup> **ground:** the brown \*earth or sand that you walk on.

<sup>y</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>z</sup> **chase\_out\_demons:** is when you tell a \*demon to get out of a person.

<sup>a</sup> **heal:** when Jesus heals a sick person, then he is not sick anymore.

<sup>b</sup> **believe:** is when you •know that God will do what He said He will do.

<sup>c</sup> **patient:** is when a person does not get angry \*quickly.



<sup>18</sup> Jesus <sup>d</sup>rebuked the <sup>e</sup>demon and the demon went out of the boy and he was <sup>f</sup>healed <sup>g</sup>immediately. <sup>19</sup> Later the <sup>h</sup>disciples were alone with Jesus and they asked Him: 'Why <sup>i</sup>could we not <sup>chase\_out\_that\_demon</sup>?''

<sup>20-21</sup> Jesus said to them: 'It is because you do not <sup>j</sup>believe <sup>k</sup>enough. I am telling you this and it is for sure: If you have a little <sup>l</sup>faith, as small as a <sup>m</sup>mustard\_seed, you can say to this <sup>n</sup>mountain: "Go away, go to another place," then the mountain will go. You will be <sup>o</sup>able to do anything.' <sup>p</sup>

### **Jesus says the 2nd time that He will die and live again**

*(Also in Mark 9:30-31, Luke 9:44-45)*

<sup>22</sup> When Jesus and his <sup>q</sup>disciples came into the <sup>r</sup>province of Galilee, He said to them: 'I am the <sup>s</sup>Son of man and God will give Me to the people <sup>23</sup> so that they can kill Me. But after 3 days I will live again.'

When Jesus' <sup>t</sup>disciples heard this, they were very <sup>u</sup>sad.

---

<sup>d</sup> **rebuke:** is to tell an <sup>\*evil\_spirit</sup> to keep <sup>\*quiet</sup> and to go out of a person.

<sup>e</sup> **demon:** a <sup>\*spirit</sup> from the <sup>\*devil</sup> that can make people do bad things.

<sup>f</sup> **heal:** when Jesus heals a sick person, then he is not sick anymore.

<sup>g</sup> **immediately:** now, not later.

<sup>h</sup> **disciples:** people who <sup>\*believe</sup> in Jesus <sup>\*Christ</sup> and <sup>\*follow</sup> Him.

<sup>i</sup> **chase\_out\_demons:** is when you tell a <sup>\*demon</sup> to go out of a person.

<sup>j</sup> **believe:** is when you <sup>\*know</sup> that God will do what He said He will do.

<sup>k</sup> **enough:** when you do not want any more.

<sup>l</sup> **faith:** is to <sup>\*believe</sup> in God.

<sup>m</sup> **mustard\_seed:** a very small <sup>\*seed</sup> that grows when you <sup>\*plant</sup> it into the <sup>\*ground</sup>.

<sup>n</sup> **mountain:** where the <sup>\*ground</sup> is not flat, it goes up high. [see <sup>\*drawing</sup>]

<sup>o</sup> **able:** is when you can do something.

<sup>p</sup> **Matthew 17:21** There is not a verse 21 in the <sup>\*oldest</sup> <sup>\*manuscripts</sup>.

<sup>q</sup> **disciples:** people who <sup>\*believe</sup> in Jesus <sup>\*Christ</sup> and <sup>\*follow</sup> Him.

<sup>r</sup> **province:** part of a <sup>\*country</sup> or <sup>\*land</sup>.

<sup>s</sup> **Son of man:** another name for <sup>\*Christ</sup>, the <sup>\*Son</sup> of God.

<sup>t</sup> **disciples:** people who <sup>\*believe</sup> in Jesus <sup>\*Christ</sup> and <sup>\*follow</sup> Him.

<sup>u</sup> **sad:** is when you are not happy, you want to cry.

## Jesus pays <sup>v</sup>temple-tax

<sup>24</sup> Jesus and his <sup>w</sup>disciples went into the town of Capernaum. The people who <sup>x</sup>collect the <sup>y</sup>temple-tax came to Peter and asked him: 'Does your <sup>z</sup>Teacher pay temple-tax or not?'

<sup>25</sup> Peter said: 'Yes, He pays.'

When Peter came into the house, Jesus <sup>a</sup>spoke first, He asked Peter: 'Simon, what do you think? Who must pay <sup>b</sup>taxes to the •kings of the <sup>c</sup>earth? Do their children pay taxes or is it other people who must pay taxes?'

<sup>26</sup> Peter said: 'It is the other people who must pay taxes.'

Jesus said: 'Then the children of the •kings are free, they do not have to pay tax. <sup>27</sup> But we do not want to make these people angry, the people who <sup>d</sup>collect the <sup>e</sup>temple-tax. Go to the sea and <sup>f</sup>catch the first fish that bites onto your <sup>g</sup>fishing-hook. If you open his mouth, you will get a <sup>h</sup>silver\_coin in his mouth. That is <sup>i</sup>enough money to pay the tax for you and Me. Take it and pay our temple-tax.'

---

<sup>v</sup> **temple-tax:** the money that \*Jews had to pay at the •temple every year.

<sup>w</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>x</sup> **collect:** is when you go to people to get money from them.

<sup>y</sup> **temple-tax:** the money that \*Jews had to pay at the •temple every year.

<sup>z</sup> **Teacher:** a person who helps people understand, he teaches them.

<sup>a</sup> **spoke:** today I talk or speak, yesterday I spoke.

<sup>b</sup> **tax:** the money that people must pay to the •king or \*government.

<sup>c</sup> **earth:** the world, the \*ground and \*land.

<sup>d</sup> **collect:** is when you get money from people.

<sup>e</sup> **temple-tax:** the money that \*Jews had to pay at the •temple every year.

<sup>f</sup> **catch:** is when you take fish out of the water with a \*fishing-hook or a \*fishing-net.

<sup>g</sup> **fishing-hook:** a \*hook made from \*metal that people \*tie onto a string to \*catch fish.

<sup>h</sup> **silver\_coin:** the money that they paid a man who has worked for one day.

<sup>i</sup> **enough:** when you do not want any more.

## Who is the most <sup>j</sup>important?

(Also in Mark 9:33-37, Luke 9:46-48, John 13:20)

<sup>1</sup> Later the <sup>k</sup>disciples came to Jesus and asked Him: 'Who is the most <sup>l</sup>important person where God <sup>m</sup>rules, God who is in <sup>n</sup>heaven?'

<sup>2</sup> Jesus called a child and asked him to stand in front of them. <sup>3</sup> Then Jesus said to his <sup>o</sup>disciples:

'I tell you this and it is for sure: You must change your lives and be like children. If you don't, then you will not come in where God is <sup>p</sup>King in <sup>q</sup>heaven. <sup>4</sup> Anyone who thinks he is not <sup>r</sup>important, like this child, is the most important where God <sup>s</sup>rules as <sup>t</sup>King, God who is in <sup>u</sup>heaven and on <sup>v</sup>earth. <sup>5</sup> And when you welcome one of my children, you also welcome Me.'

---

<sup>j</sup> **important:** is when a person can tell other people what they must do.

<sup>k</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>l</sup> **important:** is when a person can tell other people what they must do.

<sup>m</sup> **rule:** is when God tells people what they must do and they listen to Him.

<sup>n</sup> **heaven:** is where the \*throne of God is and where his \*angels \*worship Him.

<sup>o</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>p</sup> **King:** God is King, everyone must \*serve and \*worship Him.

<sup>q</sup> **heaven:** is where the \*throne of God is and where his \*angels \*worship Him.

<sup>r</sup> **important:** is when a person can tell other people what they must do.

<sup>s</sup> **rule:** is when God leads his people and He is \*King over all.

<sup>t</sup> **King:** God is King, everyone must \*serve and \*worship Him.

<sup>u</sup> **heaven:** is where the \*throne of God is and where his \*angels \*worship Him.

<sup>v</sup> **earth:** the world, the \*ground and \*land.

## Things that make people stop <sup>w</sup>believing

(Also in Mark 9:42-47, Luke 17:1-2)

<sup>6</sup> Jesus said:

'If anyone does something so that one of these little ones who <sup>x</sup>believes in Me, stop believing, then God will <sup>y</sup>punish that person. It <sup>•</sup>would be better for him if they <sup>•</sup>took a very big stone and <sup>z</sup>tied it <sup>a</sup>around his <sup>b</sup>neck and <sup>c</sup>threw him into the sea. <sup>7</sup> God will <sup>d</sup>punish anyone who makes other people stop <sup>e</sup>believing. There will always be <sup>f</sup>temptations that make you want to <sup>g</sup>sin, but the person who makes other people stop <sup>h</sup>believing, will <sup>i</sup>suffer a lot. <sup>8</sup> If your hand or your foot makes you <sup>j</sup>sin, cut it off and <sup>k</sup>throw it away. It is better to have only one hand or one foot and have <sup>l</sup>eternal\_life, than to have 2 hands and 2 feet and go to the fire that never stops burning. <sup>9</sup> If it is your eye that makes you <sup>m</sup>sin, take it out and <sup>n</sup>throw it away. It is better to have

---

<sup>w</sup> **believe:** is when you <sup>•</sup>know that Jesus is the <sup>•</sup>Christ who <sup>\*</sup>forgave your <sup>\*</sup>sins.

<sup>x</sup> **believe:** is when you <sup>•</sup>know that Jesus is the <sup>•</sup>Christ who <sup>\*</sup>forgives your <sup>\*</sup>sins.

<sup>y</sup> **punish:** is to make someone <sup>\*</sup>suffer to help him stop doing wrong.

<sup>z</sup> **tie:** when you tie a person, you put <sup>\*</sup>ropes or <sup>\*</sup>string around him.

<sup>a</sup> **around:** in front of me, to my right, to my back and to my left.

<sup>b</sup> **neck:** the part of your body under your head. [see <sup>\*</sup>drawing]

<sup>c</sup> **threw:** today I <sup>\*</sup>throw a stone at you, yesterday I threw a stone.

<sup>d</sup> **punish:** is to make someone <sup>\*</sup>suffer to help him stop doing wrong.

<sup>e</sup> **believe:** is when you <sup>•</sup>know that Jesus is the <sup>•</sup>Christ who <sup>\*</sup>forgave your <sup>\*</sup>sins.

<sup>f</sup> **temptation:** is when someone <sup>\*</sup>tempts you to do something wrong.

<sup>g</sup> **sin:** is when someone does bad things <sup>\*</sup>which God hates.

<sup>h</sup> **believe:** is when you <sup>•</sup>know that Jesus is the <sup>•</sup>Christ who <sup>\*</sup>forgave your <sup>\*</sup>sins.

<sup>i</sup> **suffer:** is when you have pain or you worry because you have big problems.

<sup>j</sup> **sin:** is when someone does bad things <sup>\*</sup>which God hates.

<sup>k</sup> **throw away:** is when I have something but I don't want it anymore, I don't keep it.

<sup>l</sup> **eternal\_life:** is to live with God <sup>\*</sup>forever, it will never stop.

<sup>m</sup> **sin:** is when someone does bad things <sup>\*</sup>which God hates.

<sup>n</sup> **throw away:** is when I have something but I don't want it anymore, I don't keep it.

one eye and have <sup>o</sup>eternal\_life, than to have 2 eyes and burn in <sup>p</sup>hell.'

## The <sup>q</sup>parable of the <sup>r</sup>lost sheep

(Also in Luke 15:3-7)

<sup>10-11</sup> Jesus said:

'You must never think that one of these little ones who <sup>s</sup>believes in Me is <sup>t</sup>unimportant to God. I tell you: They have <sup>u</sup>angels\_in\_heaven that are always with my Father. <sup>v</sup> <sup>12</sup> What happens when a man has 100 sheep and one of them gets <sup>w</sup>lost? What do you think the man will do? He will <sup>x</sup>leave the 99 sheep on the <sup>y</sup>mountain and he will go and look for the sheep that is <sup>z</sup>lost. <sup>13</sup> I tell you this and it is for sure: If he finds his sheep that was <sup>a</sup>lost, he will be very happy. He will be more happy for that one sheep that was <sup>b</sup>found, than for the 99 sheep that did not get lost. <sup>14</sup> Your Father in <sup>c</sup>heaven does not want one of these people to be <sup>d</sup>lost, not one of these people who you think are <sup>e</sup>unimportant to God.'

---

<sup>o</sup> **eternal\_life:** is to live with God \*forever, it will never stop.

<sup>p</sup> **hell:** the place where all people who were not \*saved by God, will be \*punished.

<sup>q</sup> **parable:** a story to teach people something.

<sup>r</sup> **lost:** is when a sheep does not •know the way to go back home.

<sup>s</sup> **believe:** is when you •know that Jesus is the •Christ who \*forgives your \*sins.

<sup>t</sup> **unimportant:** something that you forget \*quickly, you don't think about it.

<sup>u</sup> **angels\_in\_heaven:** \*servants of God who are with Him in his home in \*heaven.

<sup>v</sup> **Mark 18:11** There is not a verse 11 in the \*oldest \*manuscripts.

<sup>w</sup> **lost:** is when a sheep does not •know the way to go back home.

<sup>x</sup> **leave:** is to go away from a person or something.

<sup>y</sup> **mountain:** where the \*ground is not flat, it goes up high. [see \*drawing]

<sup>z</sup> **lost:** is when a sheep does not •know the way to go back home.

<sup>a</sup> **lost:** is when a sheep does not •know the way to go back home.

<sup>b</sup> **found:** today I find something, yesterday I found it.

<sup>c</sup> **heaven:** is where the \*throne of God is and where his \*angels \*worship Him.

<sup>d</sup> **lost:** is to be far away from God, not to have \*eternal\_life.

<sup>e</sup> **unimportant:** something that you forget \*quickly, you don't think about it.

## A <sup>f</sup>believer who <sup>g</sup>sins

(Also in Luke 17:3)

<sup>15</sup> <sup>h</sup>When a <sup>h</sup>believer does something wrong to you, you must talk to him and tell him what he has done wrong. Talk to him when you are alone with him. If he listens to you, then you have helped him to be your brother again.

<sup>16</sup> But if he does not want to listen to you, then you must take one or 2 <sup>i</sup>believers with you so that they can <sup>j</sup>witness what you say to him, that is what is <sup>k</sup>written in the <sup>l</sup>Old Testament. <sup>17</sup> And if he does not want to listen to them, then you must tell this to all the people in the <sup>m</sup>church. And if he does not want to listen to the church, then he must be to you like a person who does not <sup>n</sup>believe or like a <sup>o</sup>tax-collector.

<sup>18</sup> I tell you this and it is for sure: All the people who do not want to listen to you when you tell them about the <sup>p</sup>message of God, will not go to <sup>q</sup>heaven, but everyone who listens to you and <sup>r</sup>believes, will go to heaven. <sup>19</sup> I tell you this and it is for sure: When 2 of you <sup>s</sup>agree about something and you ask God to do it for you, then my Father in <sup>t</sup>heaven will do it for you. <sup>20</sup> Because

---

<sup>f</sup> **believer:** a person who •knows that God will do what He said He will do.

<sup>g</sup> **sin:** is when someone does bad things \*which God hates.

<sup>h</sup> **believer:** a person who •knows that Jesus is the •Christ who \*forgave his \*sins.

<sup>i</sup> **believer:** a person who •knows that Jesus is the •Christ who \*forgave his \*sins.

<sup>j</sup> **witness:** someone who •saw what happened or heard what a person said.

<sup>k</sup> **written:** the words that someone put down with a pen in a book or on something.

<sup>l</sup> **Old Testament:** the first part of the Bible that was \*written in the \*Hebrew language.

<sup>m</sup> **church:** the people who \*believe in Jesus and \*worship God.

<sup>n</sup> **believe:** is when you •know that Jesus is the •Christ who \*forgives your \*sins.

<sup>o</sup> **tax-collector:** a \*Jew who worked for the \*Romans and •got \*tax money from the Jews.

<sup>p</sup> **message of God:** the \*Good\_News that God loves everyone and wants to \*save them.

<sup>q</sup> **heaven:** is where the \*throne of God is and where his \*angels \*worship Him.

<sup>r</sup> **believe:** is when you •know that Jesus is the •Christ who \*forgives your \*sins.

<sup>s</sup> **agree:** is when you say yes, you think it's right.

<sup>t</sup> **heaven:** is where the \*throne of God is and where his \*angels \*worship Him.

where 2 or 3 of you come together to <sup>u</sup>worship Me, I will be there with you.'

### The <sup>v</sup>parable of the <sup>w</sup>servant that did not want to <sup>x</sup>forgive

(Also in Luke 17:4)

<sup>21</sup> Peter came to Jesus and asked Him: 'Lord, how many times must I <sup>y</sup>forgive another <sup>z</sup>believer when he does something wrong to me? Must I forgive him as many as 7 times? Is that <sup>a</sup>enough?'

<sup>22</sup> Jesus said to Peter:

'I tell you: You must not only <sup>b</sup>forgive him 7 times, you must <sup>f</sup>forgive him 70 times 7 and again and again and again, do not stop. <sup>23</sup> Where God is <sup>c</sup>King, God who is in <sup>d</sup>heaven and on <sup>e</sup>earth, it is like when a <sup>f</sup>king <sup>f</sup>decided to see how much money his <sup>g</sup>servants had to pay him.

<sup>24</sup> The <sup>f</sup>king <sup>f</sup>saw that one <sup>h</sup>servant had a big <sup>i</sup>debt, he had to pay the king 10 000 <sup>j</sup>talents. <sup>25</sup> The <sup>k</sup>servant <sup>f</sup>could not pay his <sup>i</sup>debt to the <sup>f</sup>king

---

<sup>u</sup> **worship:** is to <sup>\*</sup>pray to God and <sup>\*</sup>serve Him.

<sup>v</sup> **parable:** a story to teach people something.

<sup>w</sup> **servant:** someone who works for another person and does what he says.

<sup>x</sup> **forgive:** is to forget the bad things that someone has done to you.

<sup>y</sup> **forgive:** is to forget the bad things that someone has done to you.

<sup>z</sup> **believer:** a person who <sup>f</sup>knows that God will do what He said He will do.

<sup>a</sup> **enough:** when you do not want any more.

<sup>b</sup> **forgive:** is to forget the bad things that someone has done to you.

<sup>c</sup> **King:** God is King, everyone must <sup>\*</sup>serve and <sup>\*</sup>worship Him.

<sup>d</sup> **heaven:** is where the <sup>\*</sup>throne of God is and where his <sup>\*</sup>angels <sup>\*</sup>worship Him.

<sup>e</sup> **earth:** the world, the <sup>\*</sup>ground and <sup>\*</sup>land.

<sup>f</sup> **decide:** is when you think about what you want to do and <sup>\*</sup>choose to do it.

<sup>g</sup> **servant:** someone who works for another person and does what he says.

<sup>h</sup> **servant:** someone who works for another person and does what he says.

<sup>i</sup> **debt:** the money that you must pay someone.

<sup>j</sup> **talent:** these 10 000 talents were the money that they paid a man who has worked for 60 000 000 days.

<sup>k</sup> **servant:** someone who works for another person and does what he says.

<sup>l</sup> **debt:** the money that you must pay someone.

and the king said they must <sup>m</sup>sell the servant to be a <sup>n</sup>slave and also sell his <sup>o</sup>wife and his children and everything he had. Then they must take that money to pay his debt to the king.

<sup>26</sup> Then the <sup>p</sup>servant <sup>q</sup>knelt down before the <sup>r</sup>king and he <sup>r</sup>begged the king and said: "Please give me some more time, then I will pay you everything that I must pay you." <sup>27</sup> The <sup>r</sup>king felt sorry for the <sup>s</sup>servant and he let him go free. He said: "You do not have to give me the money, keep it, I will forget your <sup>t</sup>debt."

<sup>28</sup> When that <sup>u</sup>servant went out, he <sup>v</sup>saw one of the other servants who had to pay him some money, it was only 100 <sup>v</sup>silver\_coins. He <sup>w</sup>grabbed the other servant by his <sup>x</sup>throat and said: "You must pay all the money now, all your <sup>y</sup>debt."

<sup>29</sup> The other <sup>z</sup>servant <sup>a</sup>fell on his <sup>b</sup>knees and he <sup>c</sup>begged the first servant and said: "Please give me some more time, I will pay

---

<sup>m</sup> **sell:** is when you give something to a person and he gives you money for it.

<sup>n</sup> **slave:** someone who <sup>\*</sup>belongs to another person and must work for him.

<sup>o</sup> **wife:** the woman married to a man, her <sup>\*</sup>husband.

<sup>p</sup> **servant:** someone who works for another person and does what he says.

<sup>q</sup> **knelt:** is when you have gone down on your <sup>\*</sup>knees to <sup>\*</sup>pray. [see <sup>\*</sup>drawing]

<sup>r</sup> **beg:** is when you ask someone to please listen to you or to help you.

<sup>s</sup> **servant:** someone who works for another person and does what he says.

<sup>t</sup> **debt:** the money that you must pay someone.

<sup>u</sup> **servant:** someone who works for another person and does what he says.

<sup>v</sup> **silver\_coin:** 100 silver\_coins was the money that they paid 100 men when they had worked for one day.

<sup>w</sup> **grab:** is when you <sup>\*</sup>quickly take someone or something and you hold it.

<sup>x</sup> **throat:** your air pipe in your <sup>\*</sup>neck that you <sup>\*</sup>breathe <sup>\*</sup>through.

<sup>y</sup> **debt:** the money that you must pay someone.

<sup>z</sup> **servant:** someone who works for another person and does what he says.

<sup>a</sup> **fell:** today you fall to the <sup>\*</sup>ground, yesterday you fell.

<sup>b</sup> **knee:** the <sup>\*</sup>middle of your leg, where it bends. [see <sup>\*</sup>drawing]

<sup>c</sup> **beg:** is when you ask someone to please listen to you or to help you.



everything that I have to pay you, all my <sup>d</sup>debt." <sup>30</sup> But the first <sup>e</sup>servant did not want to listen to him. He said they must put the 2nd servant in <sup>f</sup>jail. He had to stay there <sup>g</sup>until he paid all the money, all his <sup>h</sup>debt.

<sup>31</sup> When the other people <sup>i</sup>saw what had happened, they were very <sup>i</sup>sad. They went to the <sup>k</sup>king and told him what had happened. <sup>32</sup> Then the <sup>k</sup>king called the first <sup>j</sup>servant and said to him: "You are a bad servant. You <sup>k</sup>begged me and I said you can keep the money, you do not have to pay your <sup>l</sup>debt. <sup>33</sup> Why did you not feel sorry for the other <sup>m</sup>servant, like I felt sorry for you?" <sup>34</sup> The <sup>k</sup>king was very angry. He said they must give this <sup>n</sup>servant to the <sup>o</sup>guards and put him into <sup>p</sup>jail. He said they must keep on <sup>q</sup>beating him <sup>r</sup>until he paid all his <sup>s</sup>debts.'

<sup>35</sup> Then Jesus said: 'My Father in <sup>t</sup>heaven will do the same with you if you do not want to <sup>u</sup>forgive other people. You must forgive them with all your heart.'

---

<sup>d</sup> **debt:** the money that you must pay someone.

<sup>e</sup> **servant:** someone who works for another person and does what he says.

<sup>f</sup> **jail:** a strong place where \*guards keep bad people and \*prisoners. [see \*drawing]

<sup>g</sup> **until:** the time to the end when something stops.

<sup>h</sup> **debt:** the money that you must pay someone.

<sup>i</sup> **sad:** is when you are not happy, you want to cry.

<sup>j</sup> **servant:** someone who works for another person and does what he says.

<sup>k</sup> **beg:** is when you ask someone to please listen to you or to help you.

<sup>l</sup> **debt:** the money that you must pay someone.

<sup>m</sup> **servant:** someone who works for another person and does what he says.

<sup>n</sup> **servant:** someone who works for another person and does what he says.

<sup>o</sup> **guard:** \*soldier who must make sure that a person does not run away. [see \*drawing]

<sup>p</sup> **jail:** a strong place where \*guards keep bad people and \*prisoners. [see \*drawing]

<sup>q</sup> **beat:** is when you hit someone or something very hard.

<sup>r</sup> **until:** the time to the end when something stops.

<sup>s</sup> **debt:** the money that you must pay someone.

<sup>t</sup> **heaven:** is where the \*throne of God is and where his \*angels \*worship Him.

<sup>u</sup> **forgive:** is to forget the bad things that someone has done to you.

# 19

<sup>1</sup> When Jesus had <sup>v</sup>finished speaking, He went away from the <sup>w</sup>province of Galilee. He went over the Jordan River and He went into the province of Judea. <sup>2</sup> Many people went with Him and He <sup>x</sup>healed the sick people there.

## Married people who <sup>y</sup>divorce

*(Also in Matthew 5:31-32, Mark 10:1-12, Luke 16:18)*

<sup>3</sup> The <sup>z</sup>Pharisees came to Jesus. They wanted to <sup>a</sup>test Jesus and they asked Him: 'Is it right for a man to <sup>b</sup>divorce his <sup>c</sup>wife if he thinks she did something wrong?'

<sup>4</sup> Jesus said to them: 'Did you not read that in the <sup>d</sup>beginning God made people to be men and women? <sup>5</sup> God said:

"That is why a man goes away from his father and his mother and lives with his <sup>e</sup>wife, and the 2 of them become like one person."<sup>f</sup>

<sup>6</sup> Then they are no longer 2 people, they are one. When God <sup>g</sup>ties a man and a woman together, then they are one. When God has tied 2 people together, no person must <sup>h</sup>separate them.'

---

<sup>v</sup> **finish:** is to stop after you have done everything.

<sup>w</sup> **province:** part of a \*country or \*land.

<sup>x</sup> **heal:** when Jesus heals a sick person, then he is not sick anymore.

<sup>y</sup> **divorce:** is when a man and his \*wife end their \*marriage.

<sup>z</sup> **Pharisees:** a group of \*Jews who tried to do everything that the \*laws of Moses say.

<sup>a</sup> **test:** is when you tell someone to do something to see if he will do what is right.

<sup>b</sup> **divorce:** is when a man and his \*wife end their \*marriage.

<sup>c</sup> **wife:** the woman married to a man, her \*husband.

<sup>d</sup> **begin:** start, God started to make the world.

<sup>e</sup> **wife:** the woman married to a man, her \*husband.

<sup>f</sup> **Matthew 19:5** these words are also in the \*Old Testament in Genesis 1:27, 2:24.

<sup>g</sup> **tie:** is when God says a woman and a man are married, they are like one person.

<sup>h</sup> **separate:** is when you take 2 or more things away from each other.

<sup>7</sup> The <sup>i</sup>Pharisees asked Jesus: 'But the <sup>j</sup>laws of Moses said that a <sup>k</sup>husband can <sup>l</sup>divorce his <sup>m</sup>wife and give her divorce papers.<sup>n</sup> Why did he do that?'

<sup>8</sup> Jesus said: 'It is because you are so <sup>o</sup>stubborn, that is why <sup>p</sup>Moses said you may <sup>q</sup>divorce your wives. But in the <sup>r</sup>beginning when God made a man and a woman, it was not like that. <sup>9</sup> I tell you: If a man <sup>s</sup>divorces his <sup>t</sup>wife and he marries another woman, then he is <sup>u</sup>guilty of <sup>v</sup>adultery. A man may divorce his wife only if she has had sex with another man.'

<sup>10</sup> Jesus' <sup>w</sup>disciples said to Him: 'If a man may only divorce his wife when she had sex with another man, then it is better not to get married.'

<sup>11</sup> But Jesus said to them: 'It is not everyone who can understand and <sup>x</sup>accept what I said. Only if God helps you, then you will understand it.

<sup>12</sup> There are men who can not marry because they are born that way, some men can not marry because other people have made them that way. And there are men who are not married so that they can <sup>y</sup>serve God the <sup>z</sup>King

---

<sup>i</sup> **Pharisees:** a group of \*Jews who tried to do everything that the \*laws of Moses say.

<sup>j</sup> **laws of Moses:** the \*rules that God gave to his people in the \*Old\_Testament.

<sup>k</sup> **husband:** the man who is married to a woman, his \*wife.

<sup>l</sup> **divorce:** is when a man and his \*wife end their \*marriage.

<sup>m</sup> **wife:** the woman married to a man, her \*husband.

<sup>n</sup> **Matthew 19:7** these words are also in the \*Old\_Testament in Deuteronomy 24:1-4.

<sup>o</sup> **stubborn:** is when you do not want to listen to God or other people.

<sup>p</sup> **Moses:** a man of God in the \*Old\_Testament, God gave his \*laws to him.

<sup>q</sup> **divorce:** is when a man and his \*wife end their \*marriage.

<sup>r</sup> **beginning:** the start.

<sup>s</sup> **divorce:** is when a man and his \*wife end their \*marriage.

<sup>t</sup> **wife:** the woman married to a man, her \*husband.

<sup>u</sup> **guilty:** is when a person has done something wrong.

<sup>v</sup> **adultery:** is when a man or woman has sex with someone they are not married to.

<sup>w</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>x</sup> **accept:** is when you \*believe what someone tells you and you think he is right.

<sup>y</sup> **serve:** is to \*pray to God, to live and work for Him.

<sup>z</sup> **King:** God is King, everyone must \*serve and \*worship Him.

who is in <sup>a</sup>heaven and on <sup>b</sup>earth. Anyone who can understand what I say, must do what I say.'

### Jesus <sup>c</sup>blesses the children

*(Also in Mark 10:13-16, Luke 18:15-17)*

<sup>13</sup> Some people <sup>d</sup>brought children to Jesus and asked Him to put his <sup>e</sup>hands on them and to <sup>f</sup>pray for them. But his <sup>g</sup>disciples <sup>h</sup>rebuked them. <sup>14</sup> Jesus said to them: 'Let the children come to Me and don't try to stop them. God in <sup>i</sup>heaven, <sup>j</sup>rules over people like them.'

<sup>15</sup> Then Jesus put his <sup>k</sup>hands on the children and He went away.

### The rich <sup>l</sup>young man

*(Also in Mark 10:17-31, Luke 18:18-30)*

<sup>16</sup> A man came to Jesus and asked Him: '<sup>m</sup>Teacher, what good thing must I do to have <sup>n</sup>eternal\_life?'

<sup>17</sup> Jesus asked him: 'Why do you ask Me about what is good? There is only one Person who is good and that is God. If you want to have <sup>o</sup>eternal\_life,

---

<sup>a</sup> **heaven:** is where the \*throne of God is and where his \*angels \*worship Him.

<sup>b</sup> **earth:** the world, the \*ground and \*land.

<sup>c</sup> **bless:** is when God helps people and does good things for them.

<sup>d</sup> **brought:** today I bring, yesterday I brought.

<sup>e</sup> **hands on a person:** Jesus put his hands on many people to \*heal them.

<sup>f</sup> **pray:** is to talk to God and ask Him for help.

<sup>g</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>h</sup> **rebuke:** is when you tell a person that he was wrong, he must not do that bad thing again.

<sup>i</sup> **heaven:** is where the \*throne of God is and where his \*angels \*worship Him.

<sup>j</sup> **rule:** is when God tells people what they must do and they listen to Him.

<sup>k</sup> **hands on a person:** Jesus put his hands on some people to \*bless them.

<sup>l</sup> **young:** not old.

<sup>m</sup> **teacher:** a person who helps people understand, he teaches them.

<sup>n</sup> **eternal\_life:** is to live with God \*forever, it will never stop.

<sup>o</sup> **eternal\_life:** is to live with God \*forever, it will never stop.

then you must do what God says.'

<sup>18</sup> The man asked: 'What must I do?'

Jesus said to him:

'You may not kill someone,  
do not <sup>p</sup>commit\_adultery,  
do not steal,  
do not <sup>q</sup>lie about other people,  
<sup>19</sup> <sup>r</sup>respect your father and mother,  
and you must love the people near you  
as you love yourself.'<sup>s</sup>

<sup>20</sup> The <sup>t</sup>young man said to Jesus: 'I did all these things that the <sup>u</sup>laws of God say. What more must I do?'

<sup>21</sup> Jesus said to him: 'If you <sup>v</sup>really want to do everything that God's <sup>w</sup>laws say, then you must go and <sup>x</sup>sell everything you have and you must give the money to the poor people. If you do that, you will be rich in <sup>y</sup>heaven. Then come here and <sup>z</sup>follow Me.'

<sup>22</sup> When the <sup>a</sup>young man heard what Jesus said, he was very <sup>b</sup>sad and he

---

<sup>p</sup> **commit\_adultery:** is when a man or woman has sex with someone they are not married to.

<sup>q</sup> **lie:** is when you say something that is not \*true, it did not happen.

<sup>r</sup> **respect:** is when you show someone that he is \*important and you listen to him.

<sup>s</sup> **Matthew 19:18-19** these words are also in the \*Old\_Testament in Exodus 20:12-16, Deuteronomy 5:16-20.

<sup>t</sup> **young:** not old.

<sup>u</sup> **laws:** the \*rules that God gave to his people that say how they must live.

<sup>v</sup> **really:** is \*true, not a \*lie.

<sup>w</sup> **laws:** the \*rules that God gave to his people that say how they must live.

<sup>x</sup> **sell:** is when you give something to a person and he gives you money for it.

<sup>y</sup> **heaven:** is where the \*throne of God is and where his \*angels \*worship Him.

<sup>z</sup> **follow:** is when you learn from a \*teacher and you \*obey him.

<sup>a</sup> **young:** not old.

<sup>b</sup> **sad:** is when you are not happy, you want to cry.

went away, because he was very rich.

<sup>23</sup> Jesus said to his <sup>c</sup>disciples: 'I tell you this and it is for sure: It will be very <sup>d</sup>difficult for a rich man to come in where God in <sup>e</sup>heaven is <sup>f</sup>King. <sup>24</sup> I am telling you this again: It will be very <sup>g</sup>difficult for a rich man to come in where God in <sup>h</sup>heaven is <sup>i</sup>King. It will be more difficult for him than for a <sup>j</sup>camel to go <sup>k</sup>through the eye of a <sup>l</sup>needle.'

<sup>25</sup> When the <sup>m</sup>disciples heard this, they were <sup>n</sup>surprised and they said: 'If it is so <sup>o</sup>difficult to come in where God in <sup>p</sup>heaven is <sup>q</sup>King, who will then be <sup>r</sup>able to go to heaven?'

<sup>26</sup> Jesus looked at them for a long time and then He said to them: 'People can come to God, but not because they did something good. God can let them come to Him, God can do anything that He wants to do.'

<sup>27</sup> Peter said to Jesus: 'Look at us, we walked away from everything that we had to <sup>s</sup>follow You. What will we get?'

<sup>28</sup> Jesus said to him: 'I tell you this and it is for sure: There will come a day

---

<sup>c</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>d</sup> **difficult:** is when something is hard to do, not easy.

<sup>e</sup> **heaven:** is where the \*throne of God is and where his \*angels \*worship Him.

<sup>f</sup> **King:** God is King, everyone must \*serve and \*worship Him.

<sup>g</sup> **difficult:** is when something is hard to do, it is not easy.

<sup>h</sup> **heaven:** is where the \*throne of God is and where his \*angels \*worship Him.

<sup>i</sup> **King:** God is King, everyone must \*serve and \*worship Him.

<sup>j</sup> **camel:** a big animal that can walk far in the \*desert. [see \*drawing]

<sup>k</sup> **through:** is when someone starts at one side and goes to the other side.

<sup>l</sup> **needle:** a thin and sharp \*piece of wood or \*metal with a hole or eye at the end where they put \*cotton or wool \*through to \*sew clothes. [see \*drawing]

<sup>m</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>n</sup> **surprise:** is when you did not think something •would happen, but then it happened.

<sup>o</sup> **difficult:** is when something is hard to do, it is not easy.

<sup>p</sup> **heaven:** is where the \*throne of God is and where his \*angels \*worship Him.

<sup>q</sup> **King:** God is King, everyone must \*serve and \*worship Him.

<sup>r</sup> **able:** is when you can do something.

<sup>s</sup> **follow:** is when you learn from a \*teacher and you \*obey him.

when God will make everything new and I, the <sup>t</sup>Son of man, will sit on my <sup>u</sup>throne and I will be <sup>v</sup>King. Then you who <sup>w</sup>followed Me, will also sit on 12 <sup>x</sup>thrones and you will <sup>y</sup>rule over the 12 <sup>z</sup>tribes\_of\_Israel. <sup>29</sup> Every person who <sup>a</sup>leaves his home or his brother, his people or his sisters or his father or his mother or his children or his <sup>b</sup>land, everyone who does this because he <sup>c</sup>followed Me, will get much more, he will have <sup>d</sup>eternal\_life. <sup>30</sup> Many people who are <sup>e</sup>important now, will be <sup>f</sup>unimportant then and people who now are unimportant, will be important then.'

## 20

### The workers in the <sup>g</sup>vineyard

<sup>1</sup> Jesus said:

'Where God is <sup>h</sup>King, God who is in <sup>i</sup>heaven and on <sup>j</sup>earth, it is like when a man went out in the morning to get workers to work for him in

---

<sup>t</sup> **Son of man:** another name for •Christ, the \*Son of God.

<sup>u</sup> **throne:** the beautiful chair that a •king sits on. [see \*drawing]

<sup>v</sup> **King:** God is •King, everyone must \*serve and \*worship Him.

<sup>w</sup> **follow:** is when you learn from a \*teacher and you \*obey him.

<sup>x</sup> **throne:** the beautiful chair that a •king sits on. [see \*drawing]

<sup>y</sup> **rule:** is when the \*believers will say what the other people must do.

<sup>z</sup> **tribes of Israel:** the groups of families who were the \*descendants of the 12 •sons of Jacob.

<sup>a</sup> **leave:** is to go away.

<sup>b</sup> **land:** a \*country, like South Africa.

<sup>c</sup> **follow:** is when you learn from a \*teacher and you \*obey him.

<sup>d</sup> **eternal\_life:** is to live with God \*forever, it will never stop.

<sup>e</sup> **important:** is when a person can tell other people what they must do.

<sup>f</sup> **unimportant:** something that you forget \*quickly, you don't think about it.

<sup>g</sup> **vineyard:** a lot of grape trees growing together. [see \*drawing]

<sup>h</sup> **King:** God is King, everyone must \*serve and \*worship Him.

<sup>i</sup> **heaven:** is where the \*throne of God is and where his \*angels \*worship Him.

<sup>j</sup> **earth:** the world, the \*ground and \*land.

his <sup>k</sup>vineyard. <sup>2</sup> He talked to the workers and they <sup>l</sup>agreed that he will pay each worker one <sup>m</sup>silver\_coin. Then they started to work in his <sup>n</sup>vineyard.

<sup>3</sup> About the 3rd hour (9 o'clock) in the morning he went to the <sup>o</sup>market place and he <sup>p</sup>saw other workers standing there, they did not have work to do. <sup>4</sup> He said to them: "You can also come and work in my <sup>p</sup>vineyard, I will pay you what you must get." <sup>5</sup> They started to work and at the 6th hour (12 o'clock) he <sup>p</sup>saw more people who did not have work and he made the same <sup>q</sup>agreement with them and at the 9th hour (3 o'clock) he did the same and <sup>r</sup>got more workers to come and work for him.

<sup>6</sup> At the 11th hour (5 o'clock) he went to the <sup>r</sup>market place and he <sup>p</sup>saw some more workers who did not have work. He said to them: "Why do you stand here all day? Why don't you work?" <sup>7</sup> They said to him: "We don't work because no one has asked us to work." Then the man said to them: "You can come and work in my <sup>s</sup>vineyard."

<sup>8</sup> At the end of the day the man said to his <sup>t</sup>manager: "Call all the workers and pay them what they must get. You must first pay the workers that started last and then pay the workers who started first."

<sup>9</sup> The workers that started at the 11th hour (5 o'clock) came first and he gave them their money, he paid them one <sup>u</sup>silver\_coin. That was the pay for a full day.

---

<sup>k</sup> **vineyard:** a lot of grape trees growing together. [see \*drawing]

<sup>l</sup> **agree:** is when you say yes, you think it's right.

<sup>m</sup> **silver\_coin:** the money that they paid a man who has worked for one day.

<sup>n</sup> **vineyard:** a lot of grape trees growing together. [see \*drawing]

<sup>o</sup> **market:** a place in town where people come to buy food and things.

<sup>p</sup> **vineyard:** a lot of grape trees growing together. [see \*drawing]

<sup>q</sup> **agreement:** is when people \*promise to make \*peace or help each other.

<sup>r</sup> **market:** a place in town where people come to buy food and things.

<sup>s</sup> **vineyard:** a lot of grape trees growing together. [see \*drawing]

<sup>t</sup> **manager:** the \*leader of the people who work for a person.

<sup>u</sup> **silver\_coin:** the money that they paid a man who has worked for one day.



<sup>10</sup> The workers who started to work first <sup>v</sup>thought they •would get more money. But he also paid them one <sup>w</sup>silver\_coin. <sup>11</sup> They were not happy with their money, they went to the <sup>x</sup>farmer and said it is not right. <sup>12</sup> They said: "These last workers who started working late, only worked one hour, but you gave them the same as us, but we have worked hard all day in the sun."

<sup>13</sup> The man said to one of them: "My friend, I did nothing wrong to you. Remember you and I have <sup>y</sup>agreed that I will pay you one <sup>z</sup>silver\_coin. <sup>14</sup> You must take your money and go. I can <sup>a</sup>decide to give the last workers the same as you. <sup>15</sup> I can do what I want with my money. Why are you <sup>b</sup>jealous because I was good to them?" <sup>16</sup> Many people who are not <sup>c</sup>important now, will be important then and people who are important now, will be <sup>d</sup>unimportant then.'

### Jesus says the 3rd time that He will die and live again

*(Also in Mark 10:32-34, Luke 18:31-33)*

<sup>17</sup> Jesus was going to Jerusalem. He •took his 12 <sup>e</sup>disciples to a place where no other people were and He said to them:

<sup>18</sup> 'Listen, we are now going to Jerusalem. They will give Me, the <sup>f</sup>Son of man, to the <sup>g</sup>chief\_priests and to the <sup>h</sup>teachers\_of\_the\_Laws and they will

---

<sup>v</sup> **thought:** today I think, yesterday I thought.

<sup>w</sup> **silver\_coin:** the money that they paid a man who has worked for one day.

<sup>x</sup> **farmer:** a man who \*grows \*plants that give food or has sheep or \*cattle.

<sup>y</sup> **agree:** is when you say yes, you think it's right.

<sup>z</sup> **silver\_coin:** the money that they paid a man who has worked for one day.

<sup>a</sup> **decide:** is when you think about what you want to do and \*choose to do it.

<sup>b</sup> **jealous:** is when you don't like someone because he has something that you don't have.

<sup>c</sup> **important:** is when a person can tell other people what they must do.

<sup>d</sup> **unimportant:** something that you forget \*quickly, you don't think about it.

<sup>e</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>f</sup> **Son of man:** another name for •Christ, the \*Son of God.

<sup>g</sup> **chief\_priests:** the \*leaders of the people who worked for God.

<sup>h</sup> **teachers\_of\_the\_Laws:** \*Jews who \*taught the people about the \*laws of Moses.

<sup>i</sup>decide that I must die. <sup>19</sup> Then they will give Me to the <sup>j</sup>Gentiles and the Gentiles will <sup>k</sup>mock Me and <sup>l</sup>beat Me with a <sup>m</sup>whip and they will <sup>n</sup>crucify Me. But on the 3rd day God will let Me live again.'

### James and John want to sit next to Jesus

*(Also in Mark 10:35-45, Luke 22:24-27)*

<sup>20</sup> The mother of James and John came to Jesus with her 2 •sons. She <sup>o</sup>knelt before Him and asked Him to do something for her. <sup>21</sup> Jesus said to her: 'What do you want Me to do for you?'

She said to Him: 'You will <sup>p</sup>rule and be <sup>q</sup>King over all. Please <sup>r</sup>promise that You will let my 2 •sons sit next to You, one on your right hand side and one on your left hand side.'

<sup>22</sup> Jesus said to her: 'You do not •know what you ask. Can you <sup>s</sup>suffer like I have to suffer? Can you drink from the <sup>t</sup>cup that I have to drink?'

They answered Him: 'Yes we can do it.'

<sup>23</sup> Jesus said to them: 'Yes, you will drink from the same <sup>u</sup>cup that I must drink from. But I can not <sup>v</sup>decide who will sit next to Me. My father has

---

<sup>i</sup> **decide:** is when you think about what you want to do and \*choose to do it.

<sup>j</sup> **Gentile:** a person who was not a \*Jew and was not \*circumcised.

<sup>k</sup> **mock:** is when people \*laugh at a person and \*humiliate him.

<sup>l</sup> **beat:** is when you hit someone or something very hard.

<sup>m</sup> **whip:** a long \*piece of \*leather used to \*beat a person when they \*punish him. [see \*drawing]

<sup>n</sup> **crucify:** is when they kill a person by hanging him on a \*cross.

<sup>o</sup> **knelt:** is when you have gone down on your \*knees to \*pray. [see \*drawing]

<sup>p</sup> **rule:** is when God tells people what they must do and they listen to Him.

<sup>q</sup> **King:** God is King, everyone must \*serve and \*worship Him.

<sup>r</sup> **promise:** is when you say you are speaking the \*truth and people can \*believe you.

<sup>s</sup> **suffer:** is when you have pain or you worry because you have big problems.

<sup>t</sup> **cup:** Jesus had to \*suffer a lot, it was like drinking a cup of very bitter \*poison.

<sup>u</sup> **cup:** the time that Jesus had to \*suffer a lot, like drinking a cup of very bitter \*poison.

<sup>v</sup> **decide:** is when you think about what you want to do and \*choose to do it.

<sup>w</sup>already decided who will sit there.'

<sup>24</sup> When the other 10 <sup>x</sup>disciples heard what the 2 brothers asked, they were angry with them. <sup>25</sup> Jesus called the <sup>y</sup>disciples to Him and He said to them:

'You •know that there are •kings and <sup>z</sup>rulers who <sup>a</sup>rule over their people and <sup>b</sup>oppress them. There are <sup>c</sup>important\_leaders who always want to rule with power and show how strong they are. <sup>26</sup> You must not do the same. If one of you wants to be the most <sup>d</sup>important, then he must <sup>e</sup>serve other people. <sup>27</sup> The person who wants to be the first or the most <sup>f</sup>important, must be the <sup>g</sup>slave of other people. <sup>28</sup> You must do what I do. I, the <sup>h</sup>Son of man, came to the <sup>i</sup>earth to <sup>j</sup>serve everyone. I did not come so that people must <sup>k</sup>serve Me. I have come to give my <sup>l</sup>life and to die, this is how I will pay to make many people free from their <sup>m</sup>sins.'

---

<sup>w</sup> **already:** is when something is \*finished or has happened before.

<sup>x</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>y</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>z</sup> **ruler:** a •king or \*leader who tells the people of his \*nation what they must do.

<sup>a</sup> **rule:** is when the \*leader or the •king of the people tells them what to do.

<sup>b</sup> **oppress:** is when someone does bad things to other people and they can not fight back.

<sup>c</sup> **important\_leader:** a person who tells other people what to do and they must listen to him.

<sup>d</sup> **important:** is when a person can tell other people what they must do.

<sup>e</sup> **serve:** is to help people and do what is best for them.

<sup>f</sup> **important:** is when a person can tell other people what they must do.

<sup>g</sup> **slave:** someone who \*belongs to another person and must work for him.

<sup>h</sup> **Son of man:** another name for •Christ, the \*Son of God.

<sup>i</sup> **earth:** the world, the \*ground and \*land.

<sup>j</sup> **serve:** is to help people and do what is best for them.

<sup>k</sup> **serve:** is to work for a person and to do what he says.

<sup>l</sup> **life:** the time that you live on \*earth, from your birth \*until you die.

<sup>m</sup> **sin:** bad things that people do \*which God hates.

## Jesus <sup>n</sup>heals 2 blind men

(Also in Matthew 9:27-31, Mark 10:46-52, Luke 18:35-43)

<sup>29</sup> Jesus and his <sup>o</sup>disciples went out of Jericho and many people went with them. <sup>30</sup> There were 2 blind men sitting next to the road. When they heard that Jesus was coming, they started to <sup>p</sup>shout\_loudly and said: '•Lord, <sup>q</sup>Son of David, please feel sorry for us and help us.'

<sup>31</sup> The people <sup>r</sup>rebuked them and said they must keep <sup>s</sup>quiet, but they <sup>t</sup>shouted <sup>u</sup>even louder: '•Lord, <sup>v</sup>Son of David, please feel sorry for us and help us.'

<sup>32</sup> Jesus stopped and he called them and said: 'What do you want Me to do for you?'

<sup>33</sup> They said: '•Lord, we want to see.'

<sup>34</sup> Jesus felt sorry for them and He <sup>w</sup>touches their eyes. <sup>x</sup>Immediately the 2 men <sup>y</sup>could see and they <sup>y</sup>followed Jesus.

---

<sup>n</sup> **heal:** when Jesus heals a sick person, then he is not sick anymore.

<sup>o</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>p</sup> **shout\_loud:** is to speak very hard so that people can hear you from far away.

<sup>q</sup> **Son of David:** The \*Old\_Testament said that the •Christ will come from the family of •King David.

<sup>r</sup> **rebuke:** is when you tell a person that he was wrong, he must not do that bad thing again.

<sup>s</sup> **keep quiet:** is when you don't speak or make a \*noise.

<sup>t</sup> **shout\_loud:** is to speak very hard so that people can hear you from far away.

<sup>u</sup> **even:** also.

<sup>v</sup> **Son of David:** The \*Old\_Testament said that the •Christ will come from the family of •King David.

<sup>w</sup> **touch:** is when you put your hand or finger on something.

<sup>x</sup> **immediately:** now, not later.

<sup>y</sup> **follow:** is when you learn from a \*teacher and you \*obey him.

# 21

## Jesus rides on a donkey into Jerusalem

(Also in Mark 11:1-11, Luke 19:28-38, John 12:12-19)

<sup>1</sup> When Jesus and his <sup>z</sup>disciples came near Jerusalem, they went to the town of Bethphage on the <sup>a</sup>Mount\_of\_Olives. Jesus sent 2 of his disciples <sup>2</sup> and He said to them: 'When you go into this town, you will see a donkey and her <sup>b</sup>foal that are <sup>c</sup>tied. Take the donkeys and bring them to Me. <sup>3</sup> And when someone asks you why you are taking the donkeys, you must say: "The •Lord needs them, but He will bring them back." '

<sup>4</sup> This happened because God sent the <sup>d</sup>prophet to say this. <sup>5</sup> He said:

'Say to the people of <sup>e</sup>Zion,  
Look, your <sup>f</sup>King is coming to you.  
He is <sup>g</sup>humble,  
He is riding on a donkey.<sup>h</sup>

<sup>6</sup> The 2 <sup>i</sup>disciples went and they did what Jesus told them to do. <sup>7</sup> The <sup>j</sup>disciples •took the donkey and its baby to Jesus, then they threw some of their clothes onto the donkeys and Jesus sat on the donkey. <sup>8</sup> There were many people and they put some of their clothes onto the road. Other people

---

<sup>z</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>a</sup> **Mount\_of\_Olives:** a small \*mountain with olive trees near the city of Jerusalem.

<sup>b</sup> **foal:** a \*young donkey or horse.

<sup>c</sup> **tie:** is when you put a \*rope \*around an animal so that it can not run away.

<sup>d</sup> **prophet:** a man of God who tells people what God says.

<sup>e</sup> **Zion:** another name for the city of Jerusalem.

<sup>f</sup> **King:** God is King, everyone must \*serve and \*worship Him.

<sup>g</sup> **humble:** is when you think and show that you are not \*important.

<sup>h</sup> **Matthew 21:5** these words are also in the \*Old\_Testament in Zechariah 9:9.

<sup>i</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>j</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

cut off <sup>k</sup>branches from trees and they put it onto the road for Jesus to ride over. <sup>9</sup> A big <sup>l</sup>crowd of people walked in front of Jesus and other people <sup>m</sup>followed Him. They all <sup>n</sup>shouted loudly and said:

<sup>o</sup>Praise the <sup>p</sup>Son of David.  
Praise this Man that comes  
to do the work of the •Lord.  
Praise God in the highest <sup>q</sup>heaven.<sup>r</sup>

<sup>10</sup> When Jesus came into Jerusalem, all the people in the city were very <sup>s</sup>amazed and they asked: 'Who is this Man?'

<sup>11</sup> And some people said: 'This is the <sup>t</sup>Prophet Jesus from the town of Nazareth in the <sup>u</sup>province of Galilee.'

### Jesus <sup>v</sup>chases away people from the <sup>w</sup>temple-ground

*(Also in Mark 11:15-17, Luke 19:45-46, John 2:13-17)*

<sup>12</sup> Jesus went to the <sup>x</sup>temple-ground and He <sup>y</sup>chased out all the people who

---

<sup>k</sup> **branch:** part of the tree where the \*leaves and \*fruit hang from. [see \*drawing]

<sup>l</sup> **crowd:** a lot of people together.

<sup>m</sup> **follow:** is when you walk or run \*behind someone.

<sup>n</sup> **shout loud:** is to speak very hard so that people can hear you from far away.

<sup>o</sup> **praise:** is when you say God is wonderful and good.

<sup>p</sup> **Son of David:** The \*Old Testament said that the •Christ will come from the family of •King David.

<sup>q</sup> **heaven:** is where the \*throne of God is and where his \*angels \*worship Him.

<sup>r</sup> **Matthew 21:9** these words are also in the \*Old Testament in \*Psalm 118:26, 148:1.

<sup>s</sup> **amazed:** is when you see something that you did not think •could happen.

<sup>t</sup> **prophet:** a man of God who tells people what God says.

<sup>u</sup> **province:** part of a \*country or \*land.

<sup>v</sup> **chase away:** is when you make someone run away or \*flee, he can not stay.

<sup>w</sup> **temple-ground:** the place next to the •temple where women and \*Gentiles •could come.

<sup>x</sup> **temple-ground:** the place next to the •temple where women and \*Gentiles •could come.

<sup>y</sup> **chase out:** is when you make someone run away or \*flee, he can not stay.

were <sup>z</sup>selling or buying things there. He pushed over the tables of the people who <sup>a</sup>exchanged money and the chairs of the people who were selling <sup>b</sup>doves.  
<sup>13</sup> Jesus said: 'In the <sup>c</sup>Old\_Testament it is <sup>d</sup>written:

"God said: The people will say  
my house is a place where people <sup>e</sup>pray.  
But you have changed it,  
It is now a place where <sup>f</sup>thieves come together." <sup>g</sup>

<sup>14</sup> There were blind and <sup>h</sup>crippled people who came to Jesus in the •temple and He <sup>i</sup>healed them. <sup>15</sup> But the <sup>j</sup>chief\_priests and the <sup>k</sup>teachers\_of\_the\_Laws were angry when they •saw the <sup>l</sup>miracles that Jesus did and when they heard the children <sup>m</sup>shouting: <sup>n</sup>'Praise the <sup>o</sup>Son of David.'

<sup>16</sup> They said to Jesus: 'Do You hear what the children said?'

---

<sup>z</sup> **sell:** is when you give something to a person and he gives you money for it.

<sup>a</sup> **exchange money:** was when the \*Jews gave their \*Roman money and •got \*Jewish money to pay at the •temple.

<sup>b</sup> **dove:** a bird like a \*pigeon. [see \*drawing]

<sup>c</sup> **Old\_Testament:** the first part of the Bible that was \*written in the \*Hebrew language.

<sup>d</sup> **written:** the words that someone put down with a pen in a book or on something.

<sup>e</sup> **pray:** is to talk to God.

<sup>f</sup> **thief:** a person who steals and takes things from other people.

<sup>g</sup> **Matthew 21:13** these words are also in the \*Old\_Testament in Isaiah 56:7, Jeremiah 7:11.

<sup>h</sup> **cripple:** is when a person or an animal can not walk.

<sup>i</sup> **heal:** when Jesus heals a sick person, then he is not sick anymore.

<sup>j</sup> **chief\_priests:** the \*leaders of the people who worked for God.

<sup>k</sup> **teachers\_of\_the\_Laws:** \*Jews who \*taught the people about the \*laws of Moses.

<sup>l</sup> **miracle:** a wonderful thing that only God can do.

<sup>m</sup> **shout:** is when you speak very \*loudly so that people can hear you from far away.

<sup>n</sup> **praise:** is when you say God is wonderful and good.

<sup>o</sup> **Son of David:** The \*Old\_Testament said that the •Christ will come from the family of •King David.

Jesus said to them: 'Yes I hear it and that is what the <sup>p</sup>Old Testament says. It is <sup>q</sup>written: "You let small children sing about your power." <sup>r</sup>

<sup>17</sup> Jesus went out of Jerusalem to the town of Bethany and He stayed there that night.

### Jesus <sup>s</sup>curses a fig tree

*(Also in Mark 11:12-14, 20-25)*

<sup>18</sup> Early the next morning, Jesus came back to Jerusalem, He was <sup>t</sup>hungry. <sup>19</sup> He <sup>•</sup>saw a fig tree next to the road and He went there. When He came to the tree, He saw there were no figs, only <sup>u</sup>leaves. Jesus said to the tree: 'You will never have any <sup>v</sup>fruit again.'

And <sup>w</sup>immediately the fig tree died. <sup>20</sup> When the <sup>x</sup>disciples <sup>•</sup>saw how <sup>y</sup>quickly the tree had died, they were <sup>z</sup>surprised and asked: 'Why did the fig tree die so quickly?'

<sup>21</sup> Jesus answered: 'I say this to you and it is for sure: If you <sup>a</sup>believe and you don't <sup>b</sup>doubt, then you can do the same as what I did to the fig tree. You will be <sup>c</sup>able to do more. If you say to this <sup>d</sup>mountain: "Get up and <sup>e</sup>throw

---

<sup>p</sup> **Old Testament:** the first part of the Bible, it was <sup>\*</sup>written in the <sup>\*</sup>Hebrew language.

<sup>q</sup> **written:** the words that someone put down with a pen in a book or on something.

<sup>r</sup> **Matthew 21:16** these words are also in the <sup>\*</sup>Old Testament in <sup>\*</sup>Psalms 8:3.

<sup>s</sup> **curse:** is when God says that bad things will happen to someone or something.

<sup>t</sup> **hungry:** is when you have not eaten for a long time.

<sup>u</sup> **leaves:** the small green parts on the <sup>\*</sup>branches of a tree. [see <sup>\*</sup>drawing]

<sup>v</sup> **fruit:** the food that grows on some trees, like apples.

<sup>w</sup> **immediately:** now, not later.

<sup>x</sup> **disciples:** people who <sup>\*</sup>believe in Jesus <sup>•</sup>Christ and <sup>\*</sup>follow Him.

<sup>y</sup> **quickly:** in a very short time.

<sup>z</sup> **surprise:** is when you did not think something <sup>•</sup>would happen, but then it happened.

<sup>a</sup> **believe:** is when you <sup>•</sup>know that God will do what He said He will do.

<sup>b</sup> **doubt:** is when you do not <sup>\*</sup>believe, you think that something is not <sup>\*</sup>true.

<sup>c</sup> **able:** is when you can do something.

<sup>d</sup> **mountain:** where the <sup>\*</sup>ground is not flat, it goes up high. [see <sup>\*</sup>drawing]

<sup>e</sup> **throw:** when I throw a stone at you, it goes from my hand to you.



yourself into the sea," then it will happen. <sup>22</sup> And if you <sup>f</sup>believe when you <sup>g</sup>pray and ask God for anything, then He will give you what you ask for.'

### Who said Jesus may do these things?

*(Also in Mark 11:27-33, Luke 20:1-8)*

<sup>23</sup> Jesus went back to the <sup>h</sup>temple-ground and He was <sup>i</sup>teaching the people. The <sup>j</sup>chief\_priests and family <sup>k</sup>leaders came to Him and they asked Him: 'Why do You think You may do these things? Who said You can do these things?'

<sup>24</sup> But Jesus said to them: 'I will ask you one <sup>l</sup>question. If you answer Me, then I will tell you who said I must do these things. <sup>25</sup> John the Baptist came and he <sup>m</sup>baptised people. Who sent him to do it? Was it God or was it the people?'

The <sup>n</sup>chief\_priests and family <sup>o</sup>leaders talked to each other and said: 'If we say it was God who sent him, then Jesus will ask us: "Why did you not <sup>p</sup>believe what John said?" <sup>26</sup> But we are <sup>q</sup>afraid that the people will be angry with us if we say it was people who sent John to <sup>r</sup>baptise, because everyone said John was a <sup>s</sup>prophet.'

---

<sup>f</sup> **believe:** is when you •know that God will do what He said He will do.

<sup>g</sup> **pray:** is to talk to God and ask Him for help.

<sup>h</sup> **temple-ground:** the place next to the •temple where women and \*Gentiles •could come.

<sup>i</sup> **teaching:** is to help people understand, to teach them.

<sup>j</sup> **chief\_priests:** the \*leaders of the people who worked for God.

<sup>k</sup> **leader:** a person who leads other people and tells them what they must do.

<sup>l</sup> **question:** when I ask something, like: 'What is your name?'

<sup>m</sup> **baptise:** is when someone \*pours water over your head or puts you under water to show that God has \*forgiven your \*sins.

<sup>n</sup> **chief\_priests:** the \*leaders of the people who worked for God.

<sup>o</sup> **leader:** a person who leads other people and tells them what they must do.

<sup>p</sup> **believe:** is when you think that someone is not \*lying but telling the \*truth.

<sup>q</sup> **afraid:** is when you worry because you think something bad will happen.

<sup>r</sup> **baptise:** is to \*pour water over someone's head or put him under water to show that God has \*forgiven his \*sins.

<sup>s</sup> **prophet:** a man of God who tells people what God says.

<sup>27</sup> Then the <sup>t</sup>chief\_priests and family <sup>u</sup>leaders said to Jesus: 'We do not •know who sent him.'

And Jesus said to them: 'Then I will not tell you who sent Me to do these things.'

### The <sup>v</sup>parable of the 2 •sons

<sup>28</sup> Jesus said:

'What do you think? Who was right and who was wrong? A man had 2 •sons. He went to his first son and said to him: "My son, go and work in my <sup>w</sup>vineyard today."

<sup>29</sup> His •son said: "No, I will not go." But later he felt sorry and he went to work in the <sup>x</sup>vineyard. <sup>30</sup> The man then went to his 2nd •son and he said the same to him. His son answered: "Yes, I will go." But he did not go and work in the <sup>y</sup>vineyard.'

<sup>31</sup> Jesus asked the <sup>z</sup>chief\_priests and family <sup>a1</sup>leaders: <sup>1b</sup>'Which •son did what his father wanted?'

They said: 'The first son.'

Jesus said to them: 'I tell you this and it is for sure: The <sup>c</sup>tax-collectors and the <sup>d</sup>prostitutes will go in where God is <sup>e</sup>King, they will go in before you.'

---

<sup>t</sup> **chief\_priests:** the \*leaders of the people who worked for God.

<sup>u</sup> **leader:** a person who leads other people and tells them what they must do.

<sup>v</sup> **parable:** a story to teach people something.

<sup>w</sup> **vineyard:** a lot of grape trees growing together. [see \*drawing]

<sup>x</sup> **vineyard:** a lot of grape trees growing together. [see \*drawing]

<sup>y</sup> **vineyard:** a lot of grape trees growing together. [see \*drawing]

<sup>z</sup> **chief\_priests:** the \*leaders of the people who worked for God.

<sup>a</sup> **leader:** a person who •leads other people and tells them what they must do.

<sup>b</sup> **which:** what or that one.

<sup>c</sup> **tax-collector:** a \*Jew who worked for the \*Romans and •got \*tax money from the Jews.

<sup>d</sup> **prostitute:** a woman who has sex with men if they pay her.

<sup>e</sup> **King:** God is King, everyone must \*serve and \*worship Him.

<sup>32</sup> Because John the Baptist came to show you how God wants you to live and you did not <sup>f</sup>believe him, but the <sup>g</sup>tax-collectors and the <sup>h</sup>prostitutes believed him. And when you <sup>•</sup>saw that, you were not sorry, you did not <sup>i</sup>believe John and you did not <sup>j</sup>turn your lives to God.'

### The <sup>k</sup>parable of the <sup>l</sup>vineyard

(Also in Mark 12:1-12, Luke 20:9-19)

<sup>33</sup> Jesus said:

'Listen to another <sup>m</sup>parable. A man <sup>n</sup>planted a lot of grape trees in a <sup>o</sup>vineyard, he was the <sup>p</sup>owner. He built a wall <sup>q</sup>around the <sup>r</sup>vineyard and he built a <sup>s</sup>wine-press. He also built a high <sup>t</sup>watchtower so that someone <sup>•</sup>could look after the grapes. Then he <sup>u</sup>rented out the vineyard to other <sup>v</sup>farmers and he went away.

<sup>34</sup> When it was time to <sup>w</sup>pick the grapes, he sent his <sup>x</sup>slaves to the

---

<sup>f</sup> **believe:** is when you think that someone is not \*lying but telling the \*truth.

<sup>g</sup> **tax-collector:** a \*Jew who worked for the \*Romans and <sup>•</sup>got \*tax money from the Jews.

<sup>h</sup> **prostitutes:** men or women who have sex with a person if he pays them.

<sup>i</sup> **believe:** is when you think that someone is not \*lying but telling the \*truth.

<sup>j</sup> **turn to God:** is to stop doing bad things and to start \*serving God.

<sup>k</sup> **parable:** a story to teach people something.

<sup>l</sup> **vineyard:** a lot of grape trees growing together. [see \*drawing]

<sup>m</sup> **parable:** a story to teach people something.

<sup>n</sup> **plant:** is to put \*seeds or \*plants into the \*ground to grow.

<sup>o</sup> **vineyard:** a lot of grape trees growing together. [see \*drawing]

<sup>p</sup> **owner:** when I buy a house, it is my house, I \*own it, I am the owner of the house.

<sup>q</sup> **around:** in front of me, to my right, to my back and to my left.

<sup>r</sup> **vineyard:** a lot of grape trees growing together. [see \*drawing]

<sup>s</sup> **wine-press:** a place where people take out the \*juice of grapes to make wine. [see \*drawing]

<sup>t</sup> **watchtower:** a \*tower where people can stand high to see if someone comes.

<sup>u</sup> **rent:** is when people pay you to use something that \*belongs to you.

<sup>v</sup> **farmer:** a man who \*grows \*plants that give food or has sheep or \*cattle.

<sup>w</sup> **pick:** when you pick apples, you take them off the tree. [see \*drawing]

<sup>x</sup> **slave:** someone who \*belongs to another person and must work for him.

farmers who <sup>y</sup>rented his <sup>z</sup>vineyard and asked them to give him the grapes that they had to give him. <sup>35</sup> The <sup>a</sup>farmers <sup>b</sup>grabbed his <sup>c</sup>slaves, they <sup>d</sup>beat one and they killed one and they <sup>e</sup>stoned one and killed him.

<sup>36</sup> The <sup>f</sup>owner of the <sup>g</sup>vineyard sent out more <sup>h</sup>slaves than he did the first time, but the <sup>i</sup>farmers did the same with these slaves.

<sup>37</sup> At last the <sup>j</sup>owner sent his <sup>•</sup>son to the <sup>k</sup>farmers, because he <sup>l</sup>thought they <sup>•</sup>would <sup>m</sup>respect his son <sup>38</sup> But when the <sup>n</sup>farmers <sup>•</sup>saw that it was his <sup>•</sup>son, they said to themselves: "This son will get all the <sup>o</sup>owner's money and things when the owner dies, let us kill him, then we will get everything." <sup>39</sup> They <sup>p</sup>grabbed the <sup>q</sup>owner's son and they <sup>r</sup>threw him out of the <sup>s</sup>vineyard and killed him.'

---

<sup>y</sup> **rent:** is when you pay someone to stay in his house or \*farm.

<sup>z</sup> **vineyard:** a lot of grape trees growing together. [see \*drawing]

<sup>a</sup> **farmer:** a man who \*grows \*plants that give food or has sheep or \*cattle.

<sup>b</sup> **grab:** is when you \*quickly take someone or something and you hold it.

<sup>c</sup> **slave:** someone who \*belongs to another person and must work for him.

<sup>d</sup> **beat:** is when you hit someone or something very hard.

<sup>e</sup> **stone:** is when people kill a person or an animal by \*throwing stones at him.

<sup>f</sup> **owner:** when I buy a house, it is my house, I \*own it, I am the owner of the house.

<sup>g</sup> **vineyard:** a lot of grape trees growing together. [see \*drawing]

<sup>h</sup> **slave:** someone who \*belongs to another person and must work for him.

<sup>i</sup> **farmer:** a man who \*grows \*plants that give food or has sheep or \*cattle.

<sup>j</sup> **owner:** when I buy a house, it is my house, I \*own it, I am the owner of the house.

<sup>k</sup> **farmer:** a man who \*grows \*plants that give food or has sheep or \*cattle.

<sup>l</sup> **thought:** today I think, yesterday I thought.

<sup>m</sup> **respect:** is when you show someone that he is \*important and you listen to him.

<sup>n</sup> **farmer:** a man who \*grows \*plants that give food or has sheep or \*cattle.

<sup>o</sup> **owner:** when I buy a house, it is my house, I \*own it, I am the owner of the house.

<sup>p</sup> **grab:** is when you \*quickly take someone or something and you hold it.

<sup>q</sup> **owner:** when I buy a house, it is my house, I \*own it, I am the owner of the house.

<sup>r</sup> **threw:** today I \*throw a stone at you, yesterday I threw a stone.

<sup>s</sup> **vineyard:** a lot of grape trees growing together. [see \*drawing]

<sup>40</sup> Jesus asked: 'What do you think? When the <sup>t</sup>owner of that <sup>u</sup>vineyard comes, what do you think he will do to those <sup>v</sup>farmers?'

<sup>41</sup> The <sup>w</sup>chief\_priests and family <sup>x</sup>leaders said to Jesus: 'He will <sup>y</sup>punish those bad <sup>z</sup>farmers. He will kill them and he will give the <sup>a</sup>vineyard to other people who will give him the <sup>b</sup>fruit at the right time.'

<sup>42</sup> Jesus said to them: 'Did you read these words in the <sup>c</sup>Old\_Testament?

"The stone that the <sup>d</sup>builders did not want to use, is now the most <sup>e</sup>important stone in the building. It is something that the •Lord has done and it is wonderful for us."<sup>f</sup>

<sup>43</sup> That is why I tell you: You will not be where God is <sup>g</sup>King, other people will be there, people who will do what the <sup>h</sup>Owner asks them to do.

<sup>44</sup> Everyone who falls over this stone, will die. And if that stone falls on anyone, the stone will kill him.'

---

<sup>t</sup> **owner:** when I buy a house, it is my house, I \*own it, I am the owner of the house.

<sup>u</sup> **vineyard:** a lot of grape trees growing together. [see \*drawing]

<sup>v</sup> **farmer:** a man who \*grows \*plants that give food or has sheep or \*cattle.

<sup>w</sup> **chief\_priests:** the \*leaders of the people who worked for God.

<sup>x</sup> **leader:** a person who leads other people and tells them what they must do.

<sup>y</sup> **punish:** is to make someone \*suffer to help him stop doing wrong.

<sup>z</sup> **farmer:** a man who \*grows \*plants that give food or has sheep or \*cattle.

<sup>a</sup> **vineyard:** a lot of grape trees growing together. [see \*drawing]

<sup>b</sup> **fruit:** the food that grows on some trees, like apples.

<sup>c</sup> **Old\_Testament:** the first part of the Bible that was \*written in the \*Hebrew language.

<sup>d</sup> **builder:** a person who builds or makes houses or other buildings.

<sup>e</sup> **important:** something that you think about all the time, you do not forget it.

<sup>f</sup> **Matthew 21:42** these words are also in the \*Old\_Testament in \*Psalm 118:22-23.

<sup>g</sup> **King:** God is King, everyone must \*serve and \*worship Him.

<sup>h</sup> **Owner:** God has made us, we \*belong to Him, He is our Owner who can tell us what to do.

<sup>45</sup> When the <sup>i</sup>chief\_priests and the <sup>j</sup>Pharisees heard these <sup>k</sup>parables of Jesus, they <sup>l</sup>knew that Jesus was talking about them, they knew they were the bad <sup>m</sup>farmers. <sup>46</sup> They tried to <sup>n</sup>arrest Jesus but they were <sup>o</sup>afraid of the people, because the people <sup>p</sup>thought Jesus was a <sup>q</sup>prophet.

## 22

### The <sup>r</sup>parable of the big <sup>s</sup>feast

(Also in Luke 14:15-24)

<sup>1</sup> Jesus used <sup>t</sup>parables again to teach the people. He said:

<sup>2</sup> 'Where God is <sup>u</sup>King, God who is in <sup>v</sup>heaven and on <sup>w</sup>earth, it is like when a <sup>x</sup>king gave a big <sup>x</sup>feast when his <sup>y</sup>son <sup>y</sup>got married. <sup>3</sup> He <sup>y</sup>invited a lot of people to the <sup>z</sup>wedding and then he sent his <sup>a</sup>servants to tell the people they must come. But the people did not want to come. <sup>4</sup> The

---

<sup>i</sup> **chief\_priests:** the \*leaders of the people who worked for God.

<sup>j</sup> **Pharisees:** a group of \*Jews who tried to do everything that the \*laws of Moses say.

<sup>k</sup> **parable:** a story to teach people something.

<sup>l</sup> **knew:** today I •know, I have seen it, yesterday I knew.

<sup>m</sup> **farmer:** a man who \*grows \*plants that give food or has sheep or \*cattle.

<sup>n</sup> **arrest:** is when \*soldiers or \*guards take a person and put him in \*jail.

<sup>o</sup> **afraid:** is when you worry because you think something bad will happen.

<sup>p</sup> **thought:** today I think, yesterday I thought.

<sup>q</sup> **prophet:** a man of God who tells people what God says.

<sup>r</sup> **parable:** a story to teach people something.

<sup>s</sup> **feast:** is when people come together to eat, drink and be happy.

<sup>t</sup> **parable:** a story to teach people something.

<sup>u</sup> **King:** God is King, everyone must \*serve and \*worship Him.

<sup>v</sup> **heaven:** is where the \*throne of God is and where his \*angels \*worship Him.

<sup>w</sup> **earth:** the world, the \*ground and \*land.

<sup>x</sup> **feast:** is when people come together to eat, drink and be happy.

<sup>y</sup> **invite:** is when you ask a person to come to your home or \*feast.

<sup>z</sup> **wedding:** a \*feast when a man and a woman get married.

<sup>a</sup> **servant:** someone who works for another person and does what he says.

•king sent other <sup>b</sup>servants and said to them: "Tell the <sup>c</sup>guests who I have <sup>d</sup>invited: Everything is ready for my <sup>e</sup>wedding <sup>f</sup>feast. I have <sup>g</sup>prepared lots of food, cattle and <sup>h</sup>calves and everything is ready. Come to the <sup>i</sup>wedding feast now."

<sup>5</sup> But the <sup>j</sup>guests who were <sup>k</sup>invited, did not want to come, they went away. One man went to his <sup>l</sup>field and another man went to his place of work. <sup>6</sup> Other people <sup>m</sup>grabbed his <sup>n</sup>servants, they <sup>o</sup>beat them and killed them.

<sup>7</sup> The •king became angry and he sent his <sup>p</sup>soldiers to kill those bad people and he burnt their town. <sup>8</sup> Then the •king said to his <sup>q</sup>servants: "Everything is ready for the <sup>r</sup>wedding <sup>s</sup>feast, but the people who I have <sup>t</sup>invited were not good <sup>u</sup>enough to come to my feast. <sup>9</sup> Now go to the

---

<sup>b</sup> **servant:** someone who works for another person and does what he says.

<sup>c</sup> **guest:** a person who comes to your home or to your \*feast.

<sup>d</sup> **invite:** is when you ask a person to come to your home or \*feast.

<sup>e</sup> **wedding:** a \*feast when a man and a woman get married.

<sup>f</sup> **feast:** is when people come together to eat, drink and be happy.

<sup>g</sup> **prepare:** you \*prepare food when you cook it so that you can eat it.

<sup>h</sup> **calves:** \*young baby cows or baby \*bulls.

<sup>i</sup> **wedding:** a \*feast when a man and a woman get married.

<sup>j</sup> **guest:** a person who comes to your home or to your \*feast.

<sup>k</sup> **invite:** is when you ask a person to come to your home or \*feast.

<sup>l</sup> **field:** \*land where \*farmers \*sow \*wheat or \*plant other plants.

<sup>m</sup> **grab:** is when you \*quickly take someone or something and you hold it.

<sup>n</sup> **servant:** someone who works for another person and does what he says.

<sup>o</sup> **beat:** is when you hit someone or something very hard.

<sup>p</sup> **soldier:** a man who can fight and go to \*war. [see \*drawing]

<sup>q</sup> **servant:** someone who works for another person and does what he says.

<sup>r</sup> **wedding:** a \*feast when a man and a woman get married.

<sup>s</sup> **feast:** is when people come together to eat, drink and be happy.

<sup>t</sup> **invite:** is when you ask a person to come to your home or \*feast.

<sup>u</sup> **enough:** when you do not want any more.

street <sup>v</sup>corners and <sup>w</sup>invite everyone to come to my <sup>x</sup>wedding <sup>y</sup>feast."

<sup>10</sup> The <sup>z</sup>servants went out into the streets and they <sup>a</sup>invited everyone they •could find, bad people and good people. The <sup>b</sup>wedding place was full of people who came to eat.

<sup>11</sup> When the •king came into the hall to <sup>c</sup>greet all the people, he •saw there was someone who did not have the right clothes on for a <sup>d</sup>wedding. <sup>12</sup> The •king asked him: "Friend, how did you get in here? You do not have the right clothes on for a <sup>e</sup>wedding <sup>f</sup>feast." But the man •could not say why he did not have the right clothes. <sup>13</sup> Then the •king said to his <sup>g</sup>servants: "<sup>h</sup>Tie his hands and feet and <sup>i</sup>throw him into the <sup>j</sup>dark\_place. There the people will cry and bite hard on their teeth in pain." <sup>14</sup> Because God called many people, but He <sup>k</sup>chose only a few of them to <sup>l</sup>belong to Him.'

---

<sup>v</sup> **corner:** the corner of a house is where 2 of the walls meet. [see \*drawing]

<sup>w</sup> **invite:** is when you ask a person to come to your home or \*feast.

<sup>x</sup> **wedding:** a \*feast when a man and a woman get married.

<sup>y</sup> **feast:** is when people come together to eat, drink and be happy.

<sup>z</sup> **servant:** someone who works for another person and does what he says.

<sup>a</sup> **invite:** is when you ask a person to come to your home or \*feast.

<sup>b</sup> **wedding:** a \*feast when a man and a woman get married.

<sup>c</sup> **greet:** is when you say hello or goodbye to someone.

<sup>d</sup> **wedding:** a \*feast when a man and a woman get married.

<sup>e</sup> **wedding:** a \*feast when a man and a woman get married.

<sup>f</sup> **feast:** is when people come together to eat, drink and be happy.

<sup>g</sup> **servant:** someone who works for another person and does what he says.

<sup>h</sup> **tie:** is when you put \*ropes \*around a person's hands and feet so that he can not walk away.

<sup>i</sup> **throw:** when I throw a stone at you, it goes from my hand to you.

<sup>j</sup> **dark\_place:** the dark place is another name for the \*hell.

<sup>k</sup> **chose:** today I \*choose and take the one that I want, yesterday I \*chose it.

<sup>l</sup> **belong:** is to be the people of God or part of them and to \*serve Him.



## Must people pay <sup>m</sup>tax?

(Also in Mark 12:13-17, Luke 20:20-26)

<sup>15</sup> The <sup>n</sup>Pharisees made plans because they wanted to <sup>o</sup>trap Jesus to say something wrong. <sup>16</sup> They sent some of their <sup>p</sup>followers with <sup>q</sup>Herodians to Jesus and they asked Him: <sup>r</sup>'Teacher, we •know You always speak the <sup>s</sup>truth. You teach the people what God wants them to do and what You teach them is <sup>t</sup>true. You are not <sup>u</sup>afraid of what people say of You. You <sup>v</sup>respect everyone and You do not think one person is more <sup>w</sup>important than another person. <sup>17</sup> Now tell us: Is it right to pay <sup>x</sup>taxes to <sup>y</sup>Caesar? Must we pay taxes to him or not?'

<sup>18</sup> Jesus <sup>z</sup>knew what they wanted to do and He said: 'You <sup>a</sup>hypocrites. Why do you want Me to say something wrong? Why do you want to <sup>b</sup>trap Me? <sup>19</sup> Bring Me a <sup>c</sup>silver\_coin that people use to pay their <sup>d</sup>taxes.' They gave Him a silver\_coin <sup>20</sup> and Jesus asked them: 'Whose head and whose name is on this money?'

---

<sup>m</sup> **tax:** the money that people must pay to the •king or \*government.

<sup>n</sup> **Pharisees:** a group of \*Jews who tried to do everything that the \*laws of Moses say.

<sup>o</sup> **trap:** is when a person thinks he is \*safe, but someone \*catches him.

<sup>p</sup> **follower:** a person who goes with a \*teacher and learns from him.

<sup>q</sup> **Herodians:** a group of \*Jews who liked King Herod Antipas.

<sup>r</sup> **Teacher:** a person who helps people understand, he teaches them.

<sup>s</sup> **truth:** is not a \*lie, it is what \*really happened or what God says.

<sup>t</sup> **true:** is not a \*lie, it is the same as what \*really happened or what you will do.

<sup>u</sup> **afraid:** is when you worry because you think something bad will happen.

<sup>v</sup> **respect:** is when you show someone that he is \*important and you listen to him.

<sup>w</sup> **important:** is when a person can tell other people what they must do.

<sup>x</sup> **tax:** the money that people must pay to the •king or \*government.

<sup>y</sup> **Caesar:** the •king of the \*Roman people and all the \*countries where the \*Romans \*ruled.

<sup>z</sup> **knew:** today I •know, I have seen it, yesterday I knew.

<sup>a</sup> **hypocrite:** a person who tells people that he is very good, but he is not good.

<sup>b</sup> **trap:** is when a person thinks he is \*safe, but someone \*catches him.

<sup>c</sup> **silver\_coin:** the money that they paid a man who has worked for one day.

<sup>d</sup> **tax:** the money that people must pay to the •king or \*government.

<sup>21</sup> They answered Him: 'It is <sup>e</sup>Caesar's head and his name.'

Then Jesus said to them: 'You must pay to Caesar what <sup>f</sup>belongs to Caesar and you must pay to God what <sup>g</sup>belongs to God.'

<sup>22</sup> When they heard what Jesus said, they were <sup>h</sup>amazed and they went away from Him.

### People who have died, will live again

*(Also in Mark 12:18-27, Luke 20:27-40)*

<sup>23</sup> Later that day a few <sup>i</sup>Sadducees came to Jesus. The Sadducees did not <sup>j</sup>believe that people who died, will live again. They said to Jesus: <sup>24</sup> <sup>k</sup>Teacher, <sup>l</sup>Moses <sup>m</sup>wrote in his <sup>n</sup>laws what we must do. He said:

"When a man dies and his <sup>o</sup>wife <sup>p</sup>still lives and they had no children, then his brother must marry the <sup>q</sup>widow of his dead brother. And when the widow has children, then it is the children of the brother who died."<sup>r</sup>

---

<sup>e</sup> **Caesar:** the •king of the \*Roman people and all the \*countries where the \*Romans \*ruled.

<sup>f</sup> **belong:** if you give me something, it is mine, it belongs to me.

<sup>g</sup> **belong:** if you give me something, it is mine, it belongs to me.

<sup>h</sup> **amazed:** is when you see something that you did not think •could happen.

<sup>i</sup> **Sadducees:** \*Jews who did not \*believe that people •would live again after they had died.

<sup>j</sup> **believe:** is when you think that someone is not \*lying but telling the \*truth.

<sup>k</sup> **Teacher:** a person who helps people understand, he teaches them.

<sup>l</sup> **Moses:** a man of God in the \*Old Testament, God gave his \*laws to him.

<sup>m</sup> **wrote:** is when someone •took a pen and put words in a book or on something.

<sup>n</sup> **laws of Moses:** the \*rules that God gave to his people in the \*Old Testament.

<sup>o</sup> **wife:** the woman married to a man, her \*husband.

<sup>p</sup> **still:** something that does not stop, it goes on.

<sup>q</sup> **widow:** a woman whose \*husband has died.

<sup>r</sup> **Matthew 22:24** these words are also in the \*Old Testament in Deuteronomy 25:5.

<sup>25</sup> There were 7 brothers. The <sup>s</sup>oldest brother married a woman, but he died and they did not have any children. The 2nd brother then married the <sup>t</sup>widow of the <sup>u</sup>oldest brother, but he also died and they did not have any children. <sup>26</sup> The same happened with the 3rd brother, he also married her and he died. It happened to all 7 brothers, all of them married this woman, but they did not have any children. <sup>27</sup> Later, the woman also died. <sup>28</sup> Now we ask You: Whose <sup>v</sup>wife will she be when all the dead people will live again? Because all of these 7 brothers were married to her.'

<sup>29</sup> Jesus said to them: 'You are very wrong because you do not <sup>w</sup>know the <sup>x</sup>Old Testament and the power of God <sup>30</sup> When people live again, they will not be married and they will not marry. They will be like the <sup>y</sup>angels\_in\_heaven <sup>31</sup> You asked if people who died will live again. But did you not read it in the <sup>z</sup>laws of Moses? God said to <sup>a</sup>Moses: <sup>32</sup> "I am the God of Abraham and the God of Isaac and the <sup>b</sup>God\_of\_Jacob." <sup>c</sup> God is not the God of dead people. He is the God of people who live.'

<sup>33</sup> When they heard this, all the people were <sup>d</sup>amazed at what Jesus <sup>e</sup>taught them.

---

<sup>s</sup> **oldest:** the one who was born first - old, older, oldest.

<sup>t</sup> **widow:** a woman whose \*husband has died.

<sup>u</sup> **oldest:** the one who was born first - old, older, oldest.

<sup>v</sup> **wife:** the woman married to a man, her \*husband.

<sup>w</sup> **know:** is when you have learned something and you can tell other people about it.

<sup>x</sup> **Old Testament:** the first part of the Bible that was \*written in the \*Hebrew language.

<sup>y</sup> **angels\_in\_heaven:** \*servants of God who are with Him in his home in \*heaven.

<sup>z</sup> **laws of Moses:** the \*rules that God gave to his people in the \*Old Testament.

<sup>a</sup> **Moses:** a man of God in the \*Old Testament, God gave his \*laws to him.

<sup>b</sup> **God\_of\_Jacob:** the \*living God who \*saved his people, the •Israelites.

<sup>c</sup> **Matthew 22:32** these words are also in the \*Old Testament in Exodus 3:6.

<sup>d</sup> **amazed:** is when you see something that you did not think •could happen.

<sup>e</sup> **taught:** I teach a person when I tell him things that he must •know, yesterday I taught him.

## The most <sup>f</sup>important <sup>g</sup>law in the <sup>h</sup>Old Testament

(Also in Mark 12:28-31, Luke 10:25-27)

<sup>34</sup> The <sup>i</sup>Pharisees heard that Jesus gave the <sup>j</sup>Sadducees a good answer and they came together. <sup>35</sup> One of them was a <sup>k</sup>teacher\_of\_the\_Laws, he wanted to <sup>l</sup>test Jesus and he asked Him: <sup>36</sup> <sup>m</sup>Teacher, what is the most <sup>n</sup>important <sup>o</sup>commandment in the <sup>p</sup>Old Testament?

<sup>37</sup> Jesus said to him:

'You must love the •Lord your God with all your heart and with all your <sup>q</sup>life and with all your <sup>r</sup>mind.' <sup>s</sup> <sup>38</sup> This is the first and most <sup>t</sup>important <sup>u</sup>commandment.

<sup>39</sup> The 2nd <sup>v</sup>important <sup>w</sup>commandment is: You must love the people near you as you love yourself. There is no other commandment that is more important.<sup>x</sup>

---

<sup>f</sup> **important:** something that you think about all the time, you do not forget it.

<sup>g</sup> **laws:** the \*rules that God gave to his people that say how they must live.

<sup>h</sup> **Old Testament:** the first part of the Bible that was \*written in the \*Hebrew language.

<sup>i</sup> **Pharisees:** a group of \*Jews who tried to do everything that the \*laws of Moses say.

<sup>j</sup> **Sadducees:** \*Jews who did not \*believe that people •would live again after they had died.

<sup>k</sup> **teachers\_of\_the\_Laws:** \*Jews who \*taught the people about the \*laws of Moses.

<sup>l</sup> **test:** is when you tell someone to do something to see if he will do what is right.

<sup>m</sup> **Teacher:** a person who helps people understand, he teaches them.

<sup>n</sup> **important:** something that you think about all the time, you do not forget it.

<sup>o</sup> **commandment:** a \*law in the Bible that says what people must do.

<sup>p</sup> **Old Testament:** the first part of the Bible that was \*written in the \*Hebrew language.

<sup>q</sup> **life:** the time that you live on \*earth, from your birth \*until you die.

<sup>r</sup> **mind:** your \*brain, the part of you head that you use when you think.

<sup>s</sup> **Matthew 22:37** these words are also in the \*Old Testament in Deuteronomy 6:5.

<sup>t</sup> **important:** something that you think about all the time, you do not forget it.

<sup>u</sup> **commandment:** a \*law in the Bible that says what people must do.

<sup>v</sup> **important:** something that you think about all the time, you do not forget it.

<sup>w</sup> **commandment:** a \*law in the Bible that says what people must do.

<sup>x</sup> **Matthew 22:39** these words are also in the \*Old Testament in Leviticus 19:18.

<sup>40</sup> These 2 <sup>y</sup> laws say what all the <sup>z</sup> laws of Moses and the books of the <sup>a</sup> prophets teach us.'

## Is •Christ the <sup>b</sup>Son of David?

*(Also in Mark 12:35-37, Luke 20:41-44)*

<sup>41</sup> When the <sup>c</sup> Pharisees came together, Jesus asked them: <sup>42</sup> 'What do you think about the •Christ? Whose •Son is He? Who is his Father?'

They said: 'He is the <sup>d</sup>Son of David.'

<sup>43</sup> Jesus said to them: 'But if He is the <sup>e</sup>Son of David, why did the <sup>f</sup>Holy\_Spirit say to David that he must say the •Christ is his •Lord? <sup>44</sup> David listened to the <sup>g</sup>Holy\_Spirit and he said:

"The •Lord said to my Lord,  
sit down here next to Me,  
sit on the most <sup>h</sup>important place.  
I will let your <sup>i</sup>enemies <sup>j</sup>bow before you  
and you will put your feet on them."<sup>k</sup>

---

<sup>y</sup> **laws:** the \*rules that God gave to his people that say how they must live.

<sup>z</sup> **laws of Moses:** the \*rules that God gave to his people in the \*Old\_Testament.

<sup>a</sup> **prophet:** a man of God who tells people what God says.

<sup>b</sup> **Son of David:** The \*Old\_Testament said that the •Christ will come from the family of •King David.

<sup>c</sup> **Pharisees:** a group of \*Jews who tried to do everything that the \*laws of Moses say.

<sup>d</sup> **Son of David:** The \*Old\_Testament said that the •Christ will come from the family of •King David.

<sup>e</sup> **Son of David:** The \*Old\_Testament said that the •Christ will come from the family of •King David.

<sup>f</sup> **Holy\_Spirit:** the \*Spirit of God who helps people and gives them \*faith in God.

<sup>g</sup> **Holy\_Spirit:** the \*Spirit of God who helps people and gives them \*faith in God.

<sup>h</sup> **important:** something that is better and \*greater, that you love more than all the other.

<sup>i</sup> **enemies:** the people who hate you or fight \*against you.

<sup>j</sup> **bow:** is when a person bends down in front of someone \*important. [see \*drawing]

<sup>k</sup> **Matthew 22:44** these words are also in the \*Old\_Testament in \*Psalm 110:1.

<sup>45</sup> If David said the •Christ is his •Lord, how can the Christ be the <sup>1</sup>Son of David?'

<sup>46</sup> No one •could answer Jesus and from that day on they were too <sup>m</sup>afraid to ask Him any more <sup>n</sup>questions.

## 23

### Jesus <sup>o</sup>warns the people <sup>p</sup>against the <sup>q</sup>religious <sup>r</sup>leaders

(Also in Mark 12:37-40, Luke 11:39-52, 20:45-47)

<sup>1</sup> Jesus said to the people and to his <sup>s</sup>disciples:

<sup>2</sup> 'The <sup>t</sup>teachers\_of\_the\_Laws and <sup>u</sup>Pharisees •know the <sup>v</sup>laws of Moses very well. <sup>3</sup> You must listen to them and do everything they teach you, but you must not do what they do, because they say you must do these things, but they don't do it themselves. <sup>4</sup> They want people to do all the things the <sup>w</sup>laws say, but they let them <sup>x</sup>suffer like people who must <sup>y</sup>carry things on their <sup>z</sup>shoulders that are too heavy. But the

---

<sup>1</sup> **Son of David:** The \*Old\_Testament said that the •Christ will come from the family of •King David.

<sup>m</sup> **afraid:** is when you worry because you think something bad will happen.

<sup>n</sup> **question:** when I ask something, like: 'What is your name?'

<sup>o</sup> **warn:** is to tell someone he must be \*careful and not do something wrong.

<sup>p</sup> **against:** is when you do not want to be with a person, you want to fight him.

<sup>q</sup> **religious:** religious people \*pray a lot and read the Bible and try to do what God says.

<sup>r</sup> **leader:** a person who leads other people and tells them what they must do.

<sup>s</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>t</sup> **teachers\_of\_the\_Laws:** \*Jews who \*taught the people about the \*laws of Moses.

<sup>u</sup> **Pharisees:** a group of \*Jews who tried to do everything that the \*laws of Moses say.

<sup>v</sup> **laws of Moses:** the \*rules that God gave to his people in the \*Old\_Testament.

<sup>w</sup> **laws:** the \*rules that God gave to his people that say how they must live.

<sup>x</sup> **suffer:** is when you have pain or you worry because you have big problems.

<sup>y</sup> **carry:** is when you take something from one place to another.

<sup>z</sup> **shoulders:** the top parts of your arms, to the left and right of your \*neck. [see \*drawing]

<sup>a</sup>teachers\_of\_the\_Laws and <sup>b</sup>Pharisees do not help the people. <sup>5</sup> They do everything so that people can see them and think they are good. They make big <sup>c</sup>prayer-boxes and long <sup>d</sup>tassels on their clothes.<sup>e</sup> <sup>6</sup> They like to go to the <sup>f</sup>feasts and to the <sup>g</sup>synagogues and sit where everyone can see them. <sup>7</sup> They want everyone to <sup>h</sup>greet them in town where people come together and they love it when the people say they are <sup>i</sup>teachers.

<sup>8</sup> Do not let people say you are their <sup>j</sup>teacher, because we have only •got one Teacher, that is the •Lord and you are all brothers and sisters. <sup>9</sup> Do not say to a person here on <sup>k</sup>earth that he is your father, because there is only one Person who is your Father and He is your Father in <sup>l</sup>heaven. <sup>10</sup> Do not let people say you are their <sup>m</sup>leader, because only •Christ is your Leader. <sup>11</sup> The person who wants to be the most <sup>n</sup>important, he must be a <sup>o</sup>servant of the other people. <sup>12</sup> If any person thinks he is <sup>p</sup>important, then God will show everyone that he is not

---

<sup>a</sup> **teachers\_of\_the\_Laws:** \*Jews who \*taught the people about the \*laws of Moses.

<sup>b</sup> **Pharisees:** a group of \*Jews who tried to do everything that the \*laws of Moses say.

<sup>c</sup> **prayer-box:** a little box that the \*Jews wore on their \*foreheads or arms with \*prayers in it.

<sup>d</sup> **tassel:** \*pieces of \*wool or \*cotton \*tied on one end that helped the \*Jews to remember the \*laws of God. [see \*drawing]

<sup>e</sup> **Matthew 23:5** these words are also in the \*Old\_Testament in Numbers 15:38, Deuteronomy 6:8-9.

<sup>f</sup> **feast:** when people come together to thank God because He has helped them.

<sup>g</sup> **synagogue:** a building where \*Jews come together to \*pray.

<sup>h</sup> **greet:** is when you say hello or goodbye to someone.

<sup>i</sup> **teacher:** a person who helps people understand, he teaches them.

<sup>j</sup> **teacher:** a person who helps people understand, he teaches them.

<sup>k</sup> **earth:** the world, the \*ground and \*land.

<sup>l</sup> **heaven:** is where the \*throne of God is and where his \*angels \*worship Him.

<sup>m</sup> **leader:** a person who leads other people and tells them what they must do.

<sup>n</sup> **important:** is when a person can tell other people what they must do.

<sup>o</sup> **servant:** someone who works for another person and does what he says.

<sup>p</sup> **important:** is when a person can tell other people what they must do.

important. And if any person thinks he is <sup>q</sup>unimportant, then God will make him important.

<sup>13-14</sup> You, <sup>r</sup>Pharisees and <sup>s</sup>teachers\_of\_the\_Laws, you are <sup>t</sup>hypocrites, you will <sup>u</sup>suffer because you stop the people who want to go to God the <sup>v</sup>King who is in <sup>w</sup>heaven and on <sup>x</sup>earth. You do not go to God and you stop other people who want to go to Him. <sup>y</sup>

<sup>15</sup> You, <sup>z</sup>Pharisees and <sup>a</sup>teachers\_of\_the\_Laws, you are <sup>b</sup>hypocrites, you will <sup>c</sup>suffer. You go all over the world and the sea to get one person to <sup>d</sup>follow you and when you get a <sup>e</sup>follower, you make him <sup>f</sup>worse than yourselves and he will go to <sup>g</sup>hell.

<sup>16</sup> You will <sup>h</sup>suffer, you are like blind people who want to show other blind people where they must go. You say: "If someone <sup>i</sup>promises something and he says the <sup>•</sup>temple is his <sup>j</sup>witness, then he does not

---

<sup>q</sup> **unimportant:** something that you forget \*quickly, you don't think about it.

<sup>r</sup> **Pharisees:** a group of \*Jews who tried to do everything that the \*laws of Moses say.

<sup>s</sup> **teachers\_of\_the\_Laws:** \*Jews who \*taught the people about the \*laws of Moses.

<sup>t</sup> **hypocrite:** a person who tells people that he is very good, but he is not good.

<sup>u</sup> **suffer:** is when you have pain or you worry because you have big problems.

<sup>v</sup> **King:** God is King, everyone must \*serve and \*worship Him.

<sup>w</sup> **heaven:** is where the \*throne of God is and where his \*angels \*worship Him.

<sup>x</sup> **earth:** the world, the \*ground and \*land.

<sup>y</sup> **Matthew 23:14** There is not a verse 14 in the \*oldest \*manuscripts.

<sup>z</sup> **Pharisees:** a group of \*Jews who tried to do everything that the \*laws of Moses say.

<sup>a</sup> **teachers\_of\_the\_Laws:** \*Jews who \*taught the people about the \*laws of Moses.

<sup>b</sup> **hypocrite:** a person who tells people that he is very good, but he is not good.

<sup>c</sup> **suffer:** is when you have pain or you worry because you have big problems.

<sup>d</sup> **follow:** is when you learn from a \*teacher and you \*obey him.

<sup>e</sup> **follower:** a person who goes with a \*teacher and learns from him.

<sup>f</sup> **worse:** very bad, more than the other.

<sup>g</sup> **hell:** the place where all people who were not \*saved by God, will be \*punished.

<sup>h</sup> **suffer:** is when you have pain or you worry because you have big problems.

<sup>i</sup> **promise:** is when you say you are speaking the \*truth and people can \*believe you.

<sup>j</sup> **witness:** someone who <sup>•</sup>saw what happened or heard what a person said.



have to do what he promises. But if he promises something and he says the gold in the temple is his witness, then he must do what he promises." <sup>17</sup> You are blind <sup>k</sup>fools. What is the most <sup>l</sup>important, the gold or the •temple? It is the temple that makes the gold <sup>m</sup>holy.

<sup>18</sup> And you say: "If someone <sup>n</sup>promises something and he says the <sup>o</sup>altar is his <sup>p</sup>witness, then he does not have to do what he promises. But if he promises something and he says the <sup>q</sup>offering to God on the altar is his witness, then he must do what he promises." <sup>19</sup> You are blind. What is more <sup>r</sup>important, the <sup>s</sup>offering on the <sup>t</sup>altar, or the altar that makes the offering <sup>u</sup>holy? <sup>20</sup> Anyone who <sup>v</sup>promises something and says the <sup>w</sup>altar is his <sup>x</sup>witness, promises and says that the altar and everything on the altar is his witness. <sup>21</sup> And anyone who <sup>y</sup>promises something and says the •temple is his <sup>z</sup>witness, promises and says the temple and God who lives in the temple is his witness. <sup>22</sup> And anyone who <sup>a</sup>promises something and says the <sup>b</sup>heaven is his <sup>c</sup>witness, promises

---

<sup>k</sup> **fool:** a person who does not listen to God, he does not think, he is stupid.

<sup>l</sup> **important:** something that you think about all the time, you do not forget it.

<sup>m</sup> **holy:** is to \*belong to God so that He can use someone or something in a \*special way.

<sup>n</sup> **promise:** is when you say you are speaking the \*truth and people can \*believe you.

<sup>o</sup> **altar:** the place where they \*sacrificed \*offerings to God. [see \*drawing]

<sup>p</sup> **witness:** someone who •saw what happened or heard what a person said.

<sup>q</sup> **offering:** a \*special \*gift that people give to God to thank Him or \*pray to Him.

<sup>r</sup> **important:** something that you think about all the time, you do not forget it.

<sup>s</sup> **offering:** a \*special \*gift that people give to God to thank Him or \*pray to Him.

<sup>t</sup> **altar:** the place where they \*sacrificed \*offerings to God. [see \*drawing]

<sup>u</sup> **holy:** is to \*belong to God so that He can use someone or something in a \*special way.

<sup>v</sup> **promise:** is when you say you are speaking the \*truth and people can \*believe you.

<sup>w</sup> **altar:** the place where they \*sacrificed \*offerings to God. [see \*drawing]

<sup>x</sup> **witness:** someone who •saw what happened or heard what a person said.

<sup>y</sup> **promise:** is when you say you are speaking the \*truth and people can \*believe you.

<sup>z</sup> **witness:** someone who •saw what happened or heard what a person said.

<sup>a</sup> **promise:** is when you say you are speaking the \*truth and people can \*believe you.

<sup>b</sup> **heaven:** is where the \*throne of God is and where his \*angels \*worship Him.

<sup>c</sup> **witness:** someone who •saw what happened or heard what a person said.

and says the <sup>d</sup>throne of God and God that sits on the throne is his witness.

<sup>23</sup> You, <sup>e</sup>Pharisees and <sup>f</sup>teachers\_of\_the\_Laws, you are <sup>g</sup>hypocrites, you will <sup>h</sup>suffer, because you give one <sup>i</sup>10th of everything that you get, to God, also of all the <sup>j</sup>different <sup>k</sup>spices that you get,<sup>1</sup> but you don't do the most <sup>m</sup>important things the <sup>n</sup>laws of God ask you to do. Important things like to do good things to other people, to feel sorry for them and to do what you have <sup>o</sup>promised. You must do this and don't stop doing the other things like giving <sup>p</sup>10ths. <sup>24</sup> You are blind <sup>q</sup>leaders who want to show other blind people where they must go. You are worried about small things, but you don't care about the big things that you do wrong, yes you <sup>r</sup>pour your water <sup>s</sup>through a <sup>t</sup>piece of <sup>u</sup>cloth to take out a small fly, but you don't see that you are eating a big <sup>v</sup>camel.

---

<sup>d</sup> **throne:** the beautiful chair that a **king** sits on. [see **\*drawing**]

<sup>e</sup> **Pharisees:** a group of **\*Jews** who tried to do everything that the **\*laws** of Moses say.

<sup>f</sup> **teachers\_of\_the\_Laws:** **\*Jews** who **\*taught** the people about the **\*laws** of Moses.

<sup>g</sup> **hypocrite:** a person who tells people that he is very good, but he is not good.

<sup>h</sup> **suffer:** is when you have pain or you worry because you have big problems.

<sup>i</sup> **10th:** is 10% or one part out of every 10 parts that people have to give to God.

<sup>j</sup> **different:** not the same.

<sup>k</sup> **spices:** things you put in food to make it **\*taste** better, like pepper.

<sup>1</sup> **Matthew 23:23** these words are also in the **\*Old\_Testament** in Leviticus 27:30.

<sup>m</sup> **important:** something that you think about all the time, you do not forget it.

<sup>n</sup> **laws:** the **\*rules** that God gave to his people that say how they must live.

<sup>o</sup> **promise:** is when you say you are speaking the **\*truth** and people can **\*believe** you.

<sup>p</sup> **10th:** is 10% or one part out of every 10 parts that people have to give to God.

<sup>q</sup> **leader:** a person who leads other people and tells them what they must do.

<sup>r</sup> **pour:** is when there is water or milk in a cup and you let it flow out of the cup.

<sup>s</sup> **through:** is when someone starts at one side and goes to the other side.

<sup>t</sup> **piece:** a piece of an apple is part of the apple.

<sup>u</sup> **cloth:** a **\*piece** of **\*material** that they use to make clothes or **\*tents**.

<sup>v</sup> **camel:** a big animal that can walk far in the **\*desert**. [see **\*drawing**]

<sup>25</sup> You, <sup>w</sup>Pharisees and <sup>x</sup>teachers\_of\_the\_Laws, you are <sup>y</sup>hypocrites, you will <sup>z</sup>suffer. You wash the outside of your cups and <sup>a</sup>plates, but you take everything that was in the cups and on the plates of poor people because you only think of yourselves. <sup>26</sup> You blind <sup>b</sup>Pharisees, you must first wash the inside of the cup, then the outside will also be clean.

<sup>27</sup> You <sup>c</sup>Pharisees and <sup>d</sup>teachers\_of\_the\_Laws, you are <sup>e</sup>hypocrites, you will <sup>f</sup>suffer. You are like <sup>g</sup>tombs that people have painted white. The outside looks good and nice, but inside it is full of the bones of dead people and other things that are <sup>h</sup>impure. <sup>28</sup> When people look at you, you show them that you do what the <sup>i</sup>laws of God say, but in your heart you are <sup>j</sup>hypocrites and you do not live like the laws of God say.

<sup>29</sup> You, <sup>k</sup>Pharisees and <sup>l</sup>teachers\_of\_the\_Laws, you are <sup>m</sup>hypocrites, you will <sup>n</sup>suffer. You build <sup>o</sup>tombs for the <sup>p</sup>prophets and you build beautiful

---

<sup>w</sup> **Pharisees:** a group of \*Jews who tried to do everything that the \*laws of Moses say.

<sup>x</sup> **teachers\_of\_the\_Laws:** \*Jews who \*taught the people about the \*laws of Moses.

<sup>y</sup> **hypocrite:** a person who tells people that he is very good, but he is not good.

<sup>z</sup> **suffer:** is when you have pain or you worry because you have big problems.

<sup>a</sup> **plate:** a round flat \*piece of wood or \*metal where you put your food on when you eat.

<sup>b</sup> **Pharisees:** a group of \*Jews who tried to do everything that the \*laws of Moses say.

<sup>c</sup> **Pharisees:** a group of \*Jews who tried to do everything that the \*laws of Moses say.

<sup>d</sup> **teachers\_of\_the\_Laws:** \*Jews who \*taught the people about the \*laws of Moses.

<sup>e</sup> **hypocrite:** a person who tells people that he is very good, but he is not good.

<sup>f</sup> **suffer:** is when you have pain or you worry because you have big problems.

<sup>g</sup> **tomb:** a big \*grave where they can \*bury more than one dead person.

<sup>h</sup> **impure:** not clean, not \*holy as God wants it, but full of \*sin.

<sup>i</sup> **laws:** the \*rules that God gave to his people that say how they must live.

<sup>j</sup> **hypocrite:** a person who tells people that he is very good, but he is not good.

<sup>k</sup> **Pharisees:** a group of \*Jews who tried to do everything that the \*laws of Moses say.

<sup>l</sup> **teachers\_of\_the\_Laws:** \*Jews who \*taught the people about the \*laws of Moses.

<sup>m</sup> **hypocrite:** a person who tells people that he is very good, but he is not good.

<sup>n</sup> **suffer:** is when you have pain or you worry because you have big problems.

<sup>o</sup> **tomb:** a big \*grave where they can \*bury more than one dead person.

<sup>p</sup> **prophet:** a man of God who tells people what God says.

<sup>q</sup>memorials for the people who did what the <sup>r</sup>laws of God say. <sup>30</sup> You say: "If we have lived in the time when our <sup>s</sup>forefathers lived, we •would not have helped them to kill the <sup>t</sup>prophets." <sup>31</sup> But when you say that, then you say and you <sup>u</sup>agree that you are the children and <sup>v</sup>descendants of the people who killed the <sup>w</sup>prophets. <sup>32</sup> Yes, I •know you will keep on doing what your <sup>x</sup>forefathers did. <sup>33</sup> You are like snakes, like the children of <sup>y</sup>dangerous snakes. Do you think you can run away from God? No, He will <sup>z</sup>punish you in <sup>a</sup>hell?

<sup>34</sup> I am sure: If I send <sup>b</sup>prophets and <sup>c</sup>wise men and <sup>d</sup>teachers to you, you will kill them and <sup>e</sup>crucify them and <sup>f</sup>beat them with <sup>g</sup>whips in your <sup>h</sup>synagogues and you will <sup>i</sup>chase them away in every town and let them <sup>j</sup>suffer. <sup>35</sup> I will send them to you so that God may <sup>k</sup>punish you for

- 
- <sup>q</sup> **memorial:** stones that people put up to remember what happened there.
- <sup>r</sup> **laws:** the \*rules that God gave to his people that say how they must live.
- <sup>s</sup> **forefathers:** the father's \*grandfathers and first fathers of a family or \*nation.
- <sup>t</sup> **prophet:** a man of God who tells people what God says.
- <sup>u</sup> **agree:** is when you say yes, you think it's right.
- <sup>v</sup> **descendants:** the children and families who come from the same \*forefather.
- <sup>w</sup> **prophet:** a man of God who tells people what God says.
- <sup>x</sup> **forefathers:** the father's \*grandfathers and first fathers of a family or \*nation.
- <sup>y</sup> **dangerous:** something that can kill or \*hurt you.
- <sup>z</sup> **punish:** is to make someone \*suffer to help him stop doing wrong.
- <sup>a</sup> **hell:** the place where all people who were not \*saved by God, will be \*punished.
- <sup>b</sup> **prophet:** a man of God who tells people what God says.
- <sup>c</sup> **wise:** is to •know what is the right thing to say or do at the right time.
- <sup>d</sup> **teacher:** a person who helps people understand, he teaches them.
- <sup>e</sup> **crucify:** is when they kill a person by hanging him on a \*cross.
- <sup>f</sup> **beat:** is when you hit someone or something very hard.
- <sup>g</sup> **whip:** a long \*piece of \*leather used to \*beat a person when they \*punish him. [see \*drawing]
- <sup>h</sup> **synagogue:** a building where \*Jews come together to \*pray.
- <sup>i</sup> **chase away:** is when you make someone run away or \*flee, he can not stay.
- <sup>j</sup> **suffer:** is when you have pain or you worry because you have big problems.
- <sup>k</sup> **punish:** is to make someone \*suffer to help him stop doing wrong.

all the <sup>l</sup>innocent people that you have killed. You started to kill Abel who was <sup>m</sup>innocent, you killed him and you have <sup>n</sup>continued to kill innocent people <sup>o</sup>until you also killed Zechariah, the <sup>•</sup>son of Berekiah. You killed him <sup>p</sup>between the <sup>•</sup>temple and the <sup>q</sup>altar. <sup>36</sup> I say this to you who are living now and this is for sure: God will <sup>r</sup>punish you for all these things.'

### Jesus cries over Jerusalem

*(Also in Luke 13:34-35)*

<sup>37</sup> Then Jesus said:

'People of Jerusalem, you have killed the <sup>s</sup>prophets, you have <sup>t</sup>stoned the <sup>u</sup>messengers that God sent to you. People of Jerusalem, I <sup>v</sup>often wanted to bring you together like a hen takes her chicks under her wings, but you did not want to come to Me. <sup>38</sup> Now you must listen <sup>w</sup>careful: There is not one person in Jerusalem who will keep on living. <sup>39</sup> I tell you: You will not see Me again <sup>x</sup>until that day when you will say:

---

<sup>l</sup> **innocent:** is when a person has not done anything wrong.

<sup>m</sup> **innocent:** is when a person has not done anything wrong.

<sup>n</sup> **continue:** is when something goes on and on and does not stop.

<sup>o</sup> **until:** the time to the end when something stops.

<sup>p</sup> **between:** your body is between your 2 arms.

<sup>q</sup> **altar:** the place where they \*sacrificed \*offerings to God. [see \*drawing]

<sup>r</sup> **punish:** is to make someone \*suffer to help him stop doing wrong.

<sup>s</sup> **prophet:** a man of God who tells people what God says.

<sup>t</sup> **stone:** is when people kill a person or an animal by \*throwing stones at him.

<sup>u</sup> **messenger:** a person who takes the words or \*message of God and tells it to people.

<sup>v</sup> **often:** many times.

<sup>w</sup> **careful:** is when you make sure that you do something right.

<sup>x</sup> **until:** the time to the end when something stops.

<sup>y</sup>Praise the Man who comes

The •Lord has sent Him to do his work." <sup>z</sup>

## 24

<sup>a</sup>Enemies will <sup>b</sup>destroy the •temple

*(Also in Mark 13:1-2, Luke 21:5-6)*

<sup>1</sup> When Jesus walked away from the •temple, his <sup>c</sup>disciples came to Him and they showed Him the buildings and the temple. <sup>2</sup> Jesus said to them: 'Do you see these buildings? The <sup>d</sup>enemies will come and break down all these buildings. They will <sup>e</sup>destroy everything, not one wall will stand.'

People will <sup>f</sup>suffer

*(Also in Mark 13:3-13, Luke 21:7-19)*

<sup>3</sup> Later when Jesus sat on the <sup>g</sup>Mount\_of\_Olives, his <sup>h</sup>disciples came to Him, they were alone with Him. They asked Jesus: 'Tell us: When will these things happen that You have told us about? How will we •know when it will happen? What will be the <sup>i</sup>sign that will show us that it is starting to happen?'

<sup>4</sup> Jesus said to them: 'You must be <sup>j</sup>careful that no person tells you <sup>k</sup>lies.'

---

<sup>y</sup> **praise:** is when you say God is wonderful and good.

<sup>z</sup> **Matthew 23:39** these words are also in the \*Old\_Testament in \*Psalm 118:26.

<sup>a</sup> **enemies:** the people who hate you or fight \*against you.

<sup>b</sup> **destroy:** is to kill all the people and break everything down.

<sup>c</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>d</sup> **enemies:** the people who hate you or fight \*against you.

<sup>e</sup> **destroy:** is to break something down so that there is nothing \*left over.

<sup>f</sup> **suffer:** is when you have pain or you worry because you have big problems.

<sup>g</sup> **Mount\_of\_Olives:** a small \*mountain with olive trees near the city of Jerusalem.

<sup>h</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>i</sup> **sign:** something that comes from God \*which people can see.

<sup>j</sup> **careful:** is when you make sure that you do something right.

<sup>k</sup> **lie:** something that a person says, but it is not \*true, it is \*false.

<sup>5</sup> Many people will use my name and say that they are the •Christ. They will <sup>l</sup>deceive many people who will <sup>m</sup>believe them. <sup>6</sup> Do not be <sup>n</sup>afraid when you hear there is <sup>o</sup>war near you or a war far from you. These things must happen, but that will not be the end of everything. <sup>7</sup> One <sup>p</sup>nation will fight <sup>q</sup>against another <sup>r</sup>nation, the people of one <sup>s</sup>land will make <sup>t</sup>war\_against the people of another land. There will be <sup>u</sup>earthquakes in many places and people will have no food to eat. <sup>8</sup> This will only be the <sup>v</sup>beginning of the <sup>w</sup>suffering.

<sup>9</sup> People will <sup>x</sup>arrest and <sup>y</sup>punish you. They will <sup>z</sup>beat you and they will kill some of you. People of all <sup>a</sup>nations will hate you because you <sup>b</sup>believe in Me. <sup>10</sup> Then many people will stop <sup>c</sup>believing in Me. They will <sup>d</sup>betray and hate each other. <sup>11</sup> There will be many <sup>e</sup>false\_prophets and they will teach things that are wrong to the people and <sup>f</sup>deceive them. <sup>12</sup> More and more people will

---

<sup>l</sup> **deceive:** is when someone \*cheats a person and tells a \*lie.

<sup>m</sup> **believe:** is when you think that someone is not \*lying but telling the \*truth.

<sup>n</sup> **afraid:** is when you worry because you think something bad will happen.

<sup>o</sup> **war:** is when \*soldiers fight \*against \*enemy \*soldiers and they kill each other.

<sup>p</sup> **nation:** all the people from a \*country or \*land.

<sup>q</sup> **against:** is when you do not want to be with a person, you want to fight him.

<sup>r</sup> **nation:** all the people from a \*country or \*land.

<sup>s</sup> **land:** a \*country, like South Africa.

<sup>t</sup> **war\_against:** is when \*soldiers fight \*against \*enemy \*soldiers and they kill each other.

<sup>u</sup> **earthquake:** is when the \*earth \*shakes and houses and walls fall down.

<sup>v</sup> **beginning:** the start.

<sup>w</sup> **suffer:** is when you have pain or you worry because you have big problems.

<sup>x</sup> **arrest:** is when \*soldiers or \*guards take a person and put him in \*jail.

<sup>y</sup> **punish:** is to make someone \*suffer to help him stop doing wrong.

<sup>z</sup> **beat:** is when you hit someone or something very hard.

<sup>a</sup> **nation:** all the people from a \*country or \*land.

<sup>b</sup> **believe:** is when you •know that Jesus is the •Christ who \*forgives your \*sins.

<sup>c</sup> **believe:** is when you •know that Jesus is the •Christ who \*forgave your \*sins.

<sup>d</sup> **betray:** is when your friend is not \*faithful and does something bad to you.

<sup>e</sup> **false\_prophet:** a person who tells \*lies and teaches things about God that are wrong.

<sup>f</sup> **deceive:** is when someone \*cheats a person and tells a \*lie.

do bad things, they will not do what God's <sup>g</sup>laws say. <sup>13</sup> But if someone <sup>h</sup>continues to <sup>i</sup>follow Me, then God will <sup>j</sup>save him. <sup>14</sup> People who <sup>k</sup>believe will bring this <sup>l</sup>message to all the people on <sup>m</sup>earth, the <sup>n</sup>Good\_News that God is <sup>o</sup>King. All the <sup>p</sup>nations will hear it and only then will it be the end of the world.'

### People will <sup>q</sup>oppress the <sup>r</sup>believers

*(Also in Mark 13:14-23, Luke 17:23-24, 21:20-24)*

<sup>15</sup> Jesus said: 'You will see something very bad in the •temple, it will make God very angry.<sup>s</sup> The <sup>t</sup>prophet Daniel wrote about it. Everyone who reads these words, must think about what it <sup>u</sup>means. <sup>16</sup> When this happens, the people who are in Judea must run and <sup>v</sup>flee to the <sup>w</sup>mountains. <sup>17</sup> If someone is on the <sup>x</sup>roof of his house, he must run, he must not first go into the house to

---

<sup>g</sup> **laws:** the \*rules that God gave to his people that say how they must live.

<sup>h</sup> **continue:** is when something goes on and on and does not stop.

<sup>i</sup> **follow:** is when you learn from a \*teacher and you \*obey him.

<sup>j</sup> **save:** is when God will take all the \*believers to \*heaven to be with Him \*forever.

<sup>k</sup> **believe:** is when you •know that Jesus is the •Christ who \*forgives your \*sins.

<sup>l</sup> **message:** the \*Good\_News that God loves everyone and wants to \*save them.

<sup>m</sup> **earth:** the world, the \*ground and \*land.

<sup>n</sup> **Good\_News:** the \*message that God loves us and that Jesus \*forgives all of our \*sins.

<sup>o</sup> **King:** God is King, everyone must \*serve and \*worship Him.

<sup>p</sup> **nation:** all the people from a \*country or \*land.

<sup>q</sup> **oppress:** is when someone does bad things to other people and they can not fight back.

<sup>r</sup> **believers:** people who •know that Jesus is the •Christ who \*forgave their \*sins.

<sup>s</sup> **Matthew 24:15** these words are also in the \*Old\_Testament in Daniel 9:27.

<sup>t</sup> **prophet:** Daniel was a man of God in the \*Old\_Testament, he wrote what will happen later and he said the \*Gentiles will put an \*idol in the •temple of God. This happened in the year 167 before •Christ and Jesus says it will happen again.

<sup>u</sup> **mean:** is what someone says, what people must understand.

<sup>v</sup> **flee:** is to run away or try to run away.

<sup>w</sup> **mountain:** where the \*ground is not flat, it goes up high. [see \*drawing]

<sup>x</sup> **roof:** the top of a house or building that keeps the water out when it rains.



get something. <sup>18</sup> And if someone is in the <sup>y</sup>field, he must not go home to get clothes. <sup>19</sup> Women who are <sup>z</sup>pregnant or mothers with little babies will <sup>a</sup>suffer a lot. <sup>20</sup> You must <sup>b</sup>pray that this does not happen in winter time. <sup>21</sup> People will <sup>c</sup>suffer a lot when this happens. Nothing as bad as these things have ever happened from the time that God made the <sup>d</sup>earth and nothing as bad as these things will ever happen again after that time. <sup>22</sup> People will <sup>e</sup>suffer a lot when this happens, but God has <sup>f</sup>decided to make that time shorter. If God did not <sup>g</sup>decide to make that time shorter, then no one <sup>h</sup>would stay <sup>h</sup>alive. But God has decided to make the time shorter to help his <sup>i</sup>chosen\_people.

<sup>23</sup> When someone says in that time: "Look, here is the •Christ," or "Look there He is," you must not <sup>j</sup>believe him. <sup>24</sup> Because there will be people who are <sup>k</sup>false, they will say they are the •Christ. There will also be <sup>l</sup>false\_prophets and they will make <sup>m</sup>signs and do <sup>n</sup>miracles. They will try to <sup>o</sup>deceive the <sup>p</sup>chosen\_people of God to <sup>q</sup>follow them. But God has chosen his people, so the

---

<sup>y</sup> **field:** outside a town, where there is grass and animals.

<sup>z</sup> **pregnant:** is when a baby is growing inside a woman.

<sup>a</sup> **suffer:** is when you have pain or you worry because you have big problems.

<sup>b</sup> **pray:** is to talk to God and ask Him for help.

<sup>c</sup> **suffer:** is when you have pain or you worry because you have big problems.

<sup>d</sup> **earth:** the world, the \*ground and \*land.

<sup>e</sup> **suffer:** is when you have pain or you worry because you have big problems.

<sup>f</sup> **decide:** is when you think about what you want to do and \*choose to do it.

<sup>g</sup> **decide:** is when you think about what you want to do and \*choose to do it.

<sup>h</sup> **alive:** not dead but living.

<sup>i</sup> **chosen\_people:** the people who God will \*save because He \*chose them.

<sup>j</sup> **believe:** is when you think that someone is not \*lying but telling the \*truth.

<sup>k</sup> **false:** is when something is a \*lie, it is not \*true.

<sup>l</sup> **false\_prophet:** a person who tells \*lies and teaches things about God that are wrong.

<sup>m</sup> **sign:** something that comes from God \*which people can see.

<sup>n</sup> **miracle:** a wonderful thing that only God can do.

<sup>o</sup> **deceive:** is when someone \*cheats a person and tells a \*lie.

<sup>p</sup> **chosen\_people:** the people that God will \*save because He \*chose them.

<sup>q</sup> **follow:** is when you learn from a \*teacher and you \*obey him.

false\_prophets will not be <sup>r</sup>able to deceive them. <sup>25</sup> You must look and be <sup>s</sup>careful. That is why I am telling you everything before it happens. <sup>26</sup> When people say: "Look, the •Christ is in the <sup>t</sup>desert," then you must not go there. And if they say: "Look, He is here in a room," then you must not <sup>u</sup>believe them. <sup>27</sup> When I, the <sup>v</sup>Son of man, comes, it will be like the <sup>w</sup>lightning in the <sup>x</sup>sky that you can see from the <sup>y</sup>east to the <sup>z</sup>west. <sup>28</sup> Everyone will •know that I have come, like people know that there is a dead body when they see the <sup>a</sup>vultures come together.'

### The <sup>b</sup>Son of man will come again

*(Also in Mark 13:24-27, Luke 21:25-27)*

<sup>29</sup> Jesus said: 'After the people have <sup>c</sup>oppressed the <sup>d</sup>believers, it will not be long,

"then the sun will become dark  
and the moon will not shine.  
The stars will fall from the <sup>e</sup>sky  
and everything in the sky will <sup>f</sup>shake."<sup>g</sup>

---

<sup>r</sup> **able:** is when you can do something.

<sup>s</sup> **careful:** is when you make sure that you do something right.

<sup>t</sup> **desert:** big dry place of sand with very little water.

<sup>u</sup> **believe:** is when you think that someone is not \*lying but telling the \*truth.

<sup>v</sup> **Son of man:** another name for •Christ, the \*Son of God.

<sup>w</sup> **lightning:** the \*bright light that shines in the \*sky when it rains and \*thunders. [see \*drawing]

<sup>x</sup> **sky:** is above us, where the sun and stars are.

<sup>y</sup> **east:** the side where the sun comes up in the morning.

<sup>z</sup> **west:** the side where the sun goes down in the \*afternoon.

<sup>a</sup> **vulture:** a bird that eats dead animals. [see \*drawing]

<sup>b</sup> **Son of man:** another name for •Christ, the \*Son of God.

<sup>c</sup> **oppress:** is when someone does bad things to other people and they can not fight back.

<sup>d</sup> **believers:** people who •know that Jesus is the •Christ who \*forgave their \*sins.

<sup>e</sup> **sky:** is above us, where the sun and stars are.

<sup>f</sup> **shake:** is when I hold something and I push and pull it a few times.

<sup>g</sup> **Matthew 24:29** these words are also in the \*Old Testament in Isaiah 13:10, 34:4.

<sup>30</sup> Then there will be a <sup>h</sup>sign in the <sup>i</sup>sky that will show that I, the <sup>j</sup>Son of man, is coming. And the people of the <sup>k</sup>earth will cry and <sup>l</sup>mourn when they see the Son of man coming on the clouds in the sky. And I will do everything that I want to do, I will be the <sup>m</sup>Great\_King. <sup>31</sup> When you hear the big <sup>n</sup>trumpet, I will send my <sup>o</sup>angels to bring all the <sup>p</sup>chosen\_people of God together. They will come from the <sup>q</sup>east, the <sup>r</sup>west, the <sup>s</sup>north and the <sup>t</sup>south, from all over the world.'

### The <sup>u</sup>parable of the fig tree

*(Also in Mark 13:28-31, Luke 21:29-33)*

<sup>32</sup> Jesus said:

'You must learn this lesson from the fig tree: When a fig tree's <sup>v</sup>branches are getting soft and the <sup>w</sup>leaves start to grow, then you •know that

---

<sup>h</sup> **sign:** something that comes from God \*which people can see.

<sup>i</sup> **sky:** is above us, where the sun and stars are.

<sup>j</sup> **Son of man:** another name for •Christ, the \*Son of God.

<sup>k</sup> **earth:** the world, the \*ground and \*land.

<sup>l</sup> **mourn:** is when you are \*sad and cry because something bad has happened.

<sup>m</sup> **Great\_King:** God is the Great King, this \*means He is bigger and stronger than everyone and that all people must \*worship Him.

<sup>n</sup> **trumpet:** something that they blew to make \*music or to \*warn people. [see \*drawing]

<sup>o</sup> **angel:** a \*servant of God in \*heaven who sometimes talks to people and gives them a \*message from God.

<sup>p</sup> **chosen\_people:** the people who God will \*save because He \*chose them.

<sup>q</sup> **east:** the side where the sun comes up in the morning.

<sup>r</sup> **west:** the side where the sun goes down in the \*afternoon.

<sup>s</sup> **north:** when you look to the \*east where the sun comes up, north is to your left.

<sup>t</sup> **south:** when you look to the \*east where the sun comes up, south is to your right.

<sup>u</sup> **parable:** a story to teach people something.

<sup>v</sup> **branch:** part of the tree where the \*leaves and \*fruit hang from. [see \*drawing]

<sup>w</sup> **leaves:** a tree has 3 parts, the small green parts on the \*branches, are the leaves. [see \*drawing]

<sup>x</sup>summer is near. <sup>33</sup> So, when you see all these things happen, then you will •know that the •Lord is near, He will be coming <sup>y</sup>soon. <sup>34</sup> I tell you this and it is for sure: Some people who are <sup>z</sup>alive now, will <sup>a</sup>still live when these things will happen. <sup>35</sup> <sup>b</sup>Heaven and <sup>c</sup>earth will <sup>d</sup>disappear one day, but my words will always be <sup>e</sup>true, they will not disappear.'

**No one •knows when the <sup>f</sup>Son of man will come again**

*(Also in Mark 13:32-35, Luke 12:39-40, 17:26-36)*

<sup>36</sup> Jesus said:

'No one •knows on what day and what time of day I will come again. The <sup>g</sup>angels\_in\_heaven do not •know it and I, the <sup>h</sup>Son of man, do not •know when it will be. Only the Father •knows. <sup>37</sup> When I, the <sup>i</sup>Son of man come again, it will be like in the days of Noah. <sup>38</sup> In those days before the <sup>j</sup>flood of water came, the people were eating and drinking and getting married <sup>k</sup>until the day that Noah went into the <sup>l</sup>ark. <sup>39</sup> They did not •know what was happening, <sup>m</sup>until the <sup>n</sup>flood came and •took

---

<sup>x</sup> **summer:** the time of year when it is very hot.

<sup>y</sup> **soon:** not long from now, in a short time.

<sup>z</sup> **alive:** not dead but living.

<sup>a</sup> **still:** something that does not stop, it goes on.

<sup>b</sup> **heaven:** the \*sky, sun, moon and stars and everything above us.

<sup>c</sup> **earth:** the world, the \*ground and \*land.

<sup>d</sup> **disappear:** is when something was there, but now it is gone, no one will see it again.

<sup>e</sup> **true:** is not a \*lie, it is the same as what \*really happened or what you will do.

<sup>f</sup> **Son of man:** another name for •Christ, the \*Son of God.

<sup>g</sup> **angels\_in\_heaven:** \*servants of God who are with Him in his home in \*heaven.

<sup>h</sup> **Son of man:** another name for •Christ, the \*Son of God.

<sup>i</sup> **Son of man:** another name for •Christ, the \*Son of God.

<sup>j</sup> **flood:** lots of water that comes down and overflows, sometimes over houses and trees.

<sup>k</sup> **until:** the time to the end when something stops.

<sup>l</sup> **ark:** a big wooden box that •could \*float on water like a \*boat. [see \*drawing]

<sup>m</sup> **until:** the time to the end when something stops.

<sup>n</sup> **flood:** lots of water that comes down and overflows, sometimes over houses and trees.

everything away. It will be the same when I, the <sup>o</sup>Son of man, come again.

<sup>40</sup> Then 2 men will work in a <sup>p</sup>wheat\_field and God will <sup>q</sup>save one person but not the other person. <sup>41</sup> And 2 women will be <sup>r</sup>grinding <sup>s</sup>wheat together and God will <sup>t</sup>save one woman but not the other one.

<sup>42</sup> You must be ready, because you do not •know when the •Lord will come. <sup>43</sup> But you must •know this: If the <sup>u</sup>owner of a house knows when a <sup>v</sup>thief will come in the night, then he will stay <sup>w</sup>awake and he will not let the thief break into his house and steal his things. <sup>44</sup> That is why you must always be ready, because you do not •know when I, the <sup>x</sup>Son of man, will come.'

### The <sup>y</sup>wise <sup>z</sup>servant and the bad servant

*(Also in Luke 12:41-46)*

<sup>45</sup> Jesus said:

'I want to tell you what a <sup>a</sup>wise <sup>b</sup>servant is like, a servant who does

---

<sup>o</sup> **Son of man:** another name for •Christ, the \*Son of God.

<sup>p</sup> **wheat\_field:** a place where \*wheat or \*corn grows. [see \*drawing]

<sup>q</sup> **save:** is when God will take all the \*believers to \*heaven to be with Him \*forever.

<sup>r</sup> **grind:** is when you break \*wheat \*seeds \*until it is a fine \*flour to bake bread. [see \*drawing]

<sup>s</sup> **wheat:** \*seeds that grow on wheat-plants, they make bread from it. [see \*drawing]

<sup>t</sup> **save:** is when God will take all the \*believers to \*heaven to be with Him \*forever.

<sup>u</sup> **owner:** when I buy a house, it is my house, I \*own it, I am the owner of the house.

<sup>v</sup> **thief:** a person who steals and takes things from other people.

<sup>w</sup> **awake:** is not to sleep, to see and •know what happens.

<sup>x</sup> **Son of man:** another name for •Christ, the \*Son of God.

<sup>y</sup> **wise:** is to •know what is the right thing to say or do at the right time.

<sup>z</sup> **servant:** someone who works for another person and does what he says.

<sup>a</sup> **wise:** is to •know what is the right thing to say or do at the right time.

<sup>b</sup> **servant:** someone who works for another person and does what he says.

what his <sup>c</sup>master wants. The master <sup>d</sup>chooses one of his servants and makes him the <sup>e</sup>manager over all the other servants. He must give them food every day <sup>f</sup>while the master is away. <sup>46</sup> When the master comes back and the <sup>g</sup>servant is busy doing the work that his master gave him, that servant can feel very happy. <sup>47</sup> I tell you this and it is for sure: The master will make that <sup>h</sup>servant the <sup>i</sup>manager of all the things of the master.

<sup>48</sup> But if the <sup>j</sup>master <sup>k</sup>chooses a bad <sup>l</sup>servant to be the <sup>m</sup>manager over the other servants, that servant will think his master will stay away for a long time or that his master will not come back. <sup>49</sup> Then he will start to <sup>n</sup>beat the other <sup>o</sup>servants and he will eat and drink with bad people who are always <sup>p</sup>drunk. <sup>50</sup> And one day when the <sup>q</sup>master of the <sup>r</sup>servants comes back, he will <sup>s</sup>surprise that bad servant who did not think that the master •would come back on that day and that time.

<sup>51</sup> Then the <sup>t</sup>master will <sup>u</sup>punish that bad <sup>v</sup>servant a lot. He will punish

---

<sup>c</sup> **master:** the \*owner who has \*servants and \*slaves working for him.

<sup>d</sup> **choose:** is when you take the one that you want to take.

<sup>e</sup> **manager:** the \*leader of the people who work for a person.

<sup>f</sup> **while:** when, at the same time.

<sup>g</sup> **servant:** someone who works for another person and does what he says.

<sup>h</sup> **servant:** someone who works for another person and does what he says.

<sup>i</sup> **manager:** the \*leader of the people who work for a person.

<sup>j</sup> **master:** the \*owner who has \*servants and \*slaves working for him.

<sup>k</sup> **choose:** is when you take the one that you want to take.

<sup>l</sup> **servant:** someone who works for another person and does what he says.

<sup>m</sup> **manager:** the \*leader of the people who work for a person.

<sup>n</sup> **beat:** is when you hit someone or something very hard.

<sup>o</sup> **servant:** someone who works for another person and does what he says.

<sup>p</sup> **drunk:** is when a person drinks too much wine and he does not •know what he is doing.

<sup>q</sup> **master:** the \*owner who has \*servants and \*slaves working for him.

<sup>r</sup> **servant:** someone who works for another person and does what he says.

<sup>s</sup> **surprise:** is when you did not think something •would happen, but then it happened.

<sup>t</sup> **master:** the \*owner who has \*servants and \*slaves working for him.

<sup>u</sup> **punish:** is to make someone \*suffer to help him stop doing wrong.

<sup>v</sup> **servant:** someone who works for another person and does what he says.

him as God will <sup>w</sup>punish all the people who say they <sup>x</sup>serve God, but they do not serve Him. Those people will cry and bite hard on their teeth in pain.<sup>1</sup>

## 25

### The <sup>y</sup>parable of the 10 girls

<sup>1</sup> Jesus said:

'Where God is <sup>z</sup>King, God who is in <sup>a</sup>heaven and on <sup>b</sup>earth, it is like when 10 girls •took their <sup>c</sup>lamps and went to meet the <sup>d</sup>bridegroom before a <sup>e</sup>wedding. <sup>2</sup> There were 5 <sup>f</sup>foolish girls and 5 <sup>g</sup>wise girls. <sup>3</sup> The 5 <sup>h</sup>foolish girls •took their <sup>i</sup>lamps, but they did not take <sup>j</sup>olive oil with them. <sup>4</sup> The 5 <sup>k</sup>wise girls •took their <sup>i</sup>lamps and also <sup>m</sup>jars of <sup>n</sup>olive oil. <sup>5</sup> The <sup>o</sup>bridegroom was very late and all the girls became sleepy and

---

<sup>w</sup> **punish:** is to make someone \*suffer to help him stop doing wrong.

<sup>x</sup> **serve God:** is to \*pray to God, to live and work for Him.

<sup>y</sup> **parable:** a story to teach people something.

<sup>z</sup> **King:** God is King, everyone must \*serve and \*worship Him.

<sup>a</sup> **heaven:** is where the \*throne of God is and where his \*angels \*worship Him.

<sup>b</sup> **earth:** the world, the \*ground and \*land.

<sup>c</sup> **lamp:** a small \*bowl with oil that can burn, to give light. [see \*drawing]

<sup>d</sup> **bridegroom:** a man on the day when he gets married.

<sup>e</sup> **wedding:** a \*feast when a man and a woman get married.

<sup>f</sup> **foolish:** like a \*fool who does not think or listen to God.

<sup>g</sup> **wise:** is to •know what is the right thing to say or do at the right time.

<sup>h</sup> **foolish:** like a \*fool who does not think or listen to God.

<sup>i</sup> **lamp:** a small \*bowl with oil that can burn, to give light. [see \*drawing]

<sup>j</sup> **olive oil:** oil they use for food, for \*medicine or to burn \*lamps.

<sup>k</sup> **wise:** is to •know what is the right thing to say or do at the right time.

<sup>l</sup> **lamp:** a small \*bowl with oil that can burn, to give light. [see \*drawing]

<sup>m</sup> **jar:** a bottle made from \*clay to keep food or water in. [see \*drawing]

<sup>n</sup> **olive oil:** oil they use for food, for \*medicine or to burn \*lamps.

<sup>o</sup> **bridegroom:** a man on the day when he gets married.

they started to sleep. <sup>6</sup> Very late that night the people started to <sup>p</sup>shout: "Here comes the <sup>q</sup>bridegroom. Come out to meet him."

<sup>7</sup> Then all 10 girls <sup>r</sup>got up and they wanted to get their <sup>s</sup>lamps ready.

<sup>8</sup> The <sup>t</sup>foolish girls said to the <sup>u</sup>wise girls: "Give us some of your <sup>v</sup>olive oil, our <sup>w</sup>lamps are going out." <sup>9</sup> The <sup>x</sup>wise girls said to the <sup>y</sup>foolish girls: "No, if we give you some of our <sup>z</sup>olive oil, then there will be not <sup>a</sup>enough olive oil for all of us. You must go and buy your own olive oil."

<sup>10</sup> The <sup>b</sup>foolish girls went to buy <sup>c</sup>olive oil and <sup>d</sup>while they were away, the <sup>e</sup>bridegroom came. <sup>11</sup> When they came back, the door was closed and they <sup>f</sup>shouted: "gSir, Sir, open the door for us." <sup>12</sup> But the <sup>h</sup>bridegroom said: "I am telling you this and it is for sure: I do not <sup>i</sup>know you." '

---

<sup>p</sup> **shout:** is when you speak very \*loudly so that people can hear you from far away.

<sup>q</sup> **bridegroom:** a man on the day when he gets married.

<sup>r</sup> **got up:** today you stand or get up, yesterday you got up.

<sup>s</sup> **lamp:** a small \*bowl with oil that can burn, to give light. [see \*drawing]

<sup>t</sup> **foolish:** like a \*fool who does not think or listen to God.

<sup>u</sup> **wise:** is to •know what is the right thing to say or do at the right time.

<sup>v</sup> **olive oil:** oil they use for food, for \*medicine or to burn \*lamps.

<sup>w</sup> **lamp:** a small \*bowl with oil that can burn, to give light. [see \*drawing]

<sup>x</sup> **wise:** is to •know what is the right thing to say or do at the right time.

<sup>y</sup> **foolish:** like a \*fool who does not think or listen to God.

<sup>z</sup> **olive oil:** oil they use for food, for \*medicine or to burn \*lamps.

<sup>a</sup> **enough:** when you do not want any more.

<sup>b</sup> **foolish:** like a \*fool who does not think or listen to God.

<sup>c</sup> **olive oil:** oil they use for food, for \*medicine or to burn \*lamps.

<sup>d</sup> **while:** when, at the same time.

<sup>e</sup> **bridegroom:** a man on the day when he gets married.

<sup>f</sup> **shout:** is when you speak very \*loudly so that people can hear you from far away.

<sup>g</sup> **Sir:** when you speak to an \*important man, you say 'Sir' to him.

<sup>h</sup> **bridegroom:** a man on the day when he gets married.

<sup>i</sup> **know:** is when you have \*met someone, you are sure of who he is.



<sup>13</sup> Jesus then said: 'You must be ready, because you do not •know what day and what time of the day the <sup>j</sup>Son of man will come.'

### The <sup>k</sup>parable of the 3 <sup>l</sup>servants and the money

(Also in Mark 13:34, Luke 19:11-27)

<sup>14</sup> Jesus said:

'Where God is <sup>m</sup>King, God who is in <sup>n</sup>heaven and on <sup>o</sup>earth, it is like when a man went away from his home. He called his <sup>p</sup>servants and told them to look after his money. <sup>15</sup> He gave 5 <sup>q</sup>talents to the first <sup>r</sup>servant, he gave 2 <sup>s</sup>talents to the 2nd servant and one <sup>t</sup>talent to the 3rd servant. He <sup>u</sup>decided how much money each servant must get. Then he went away.

<sup>16</sup> The <sup>v</sup>servant who •got 5 <sup>w</sup>talents, <sup>x</sup>immediately started to buy and

---

<sup>j</sup> **Son of man:** another name for •Christ, the \*Son of God.

<sup>k</sup> **parable:** a story to teach people something.

<sup>l</sup> **servant:** someone who works for another person and does what he says.

<sup>m</sup> **King:** God is King, everyone must \*serve and \*worship Him.

<sup>n</sup> **heaven:** is where the \*throne of God is and where his \*angels \*worship Him.

<sup>o</sup> **earth:** the world, the \*ground and \*land.

<sup>p</sup> **servant:** someone who works for another person and does what he says.

<sup>q</sup> **talent:** these 5 talents were the money that they •would have paid to 30 000 workers for working for one day.

<sup>r</sup> **servant:** someone who works for another person and does what he says.

<sup>s</sup> **talent:** these 2 talents were the money that they •would have paid to 12 000 workers for working for one day.

<sup>t</sup> **talent:** one talent was the money that they •would have paid to 6 000 workers for working for one day.

<sup>u</sup> **decide:** is when you think about what you want to do and \*choose to do it.

<sup>v</sup> **servant:** someone who works for another person and does what he says.

<sup>w</sup> **talent:** these 5 talents were the money that they •would have paid to 30 000 workers for working for one day.

<sup>x</sup> **immediately:** now, not later.

<sup>y</sup>sell many things and he •got 5 more talents, then he had 10 <sup>z</sup>talents.

<sup>17</sup> The <sup>a</sup>servant with 2 <sup>b</sup>talents did the same and he •got 2 more talents, then he had 4 <sup>c</sup>talents. <sup>18</sup> But the <sup>d</sup>servant who had one <sup>e</sup>talent, made a hole in the <sup>f</sup>ground and he <sup>g</sup>hid his <sup>h</sup>master's money under the <sup>i</sup>ground.

<sup>19</sup> After a long time the <sup>j</sup>master of the <sup>k</sup>servants came back and asked them what they did with his money. <sup>20</sup> The <sup>l</sup>servant who •got 5 <sup>m</sup>talents, <sup>n</sup>brought the 10 <sup>o</sup>talents and he said: "pSir, you gave me 5 talents, here are another 5 talents that I have worked for." <sup>21</sup> His <sup>q</sup>master said:

---

<sup>y</sup> **sell:** is when you give something to a person and he gives you money for it.

<sup>z</sup> **talent:** these 10 talents were the money that they •would have paid to 60 000 workers for working for one day.

<sup>a</sup> **servant:** someone who works for another person and does what he says.

<sup>b</sup> **talent:** these 2 talents were the money that they •would have paid to 12 000 workers for working for one day.

<sup>c</sup> **talent:** these 4 talents were the money that they •would have paid to 24 000 workers for working for one day.

<sup>d</sup> **servant:** someone who works for another person and does what he says.

<sup>e</sup> **talent:** one talent was the money that they •would have paid to 6 000 workers for working for one day.

<sup>f</sup> **ground:** the brown \*earth or sand that you walk on.

<sup>g</sup> **hid:** put something away so that people can not find it.

<sup>h</sup> **master:** the \*owner who has \*servants and \*slaves working for him.

<sup>i</sup> **ground:** the brown \*earth or sand that you walk on.

<sup>j</sup> **master:** the \*owner who has \*servants and \*slaves working for him.

<sup>k</sup> **servant:** someone who works for another person and does what he says.

<sup>l</sup> **servant:** someone who works for another person and does what he says.

<sup>m</sup> **talent:** these 5 talents were the money that they •would have paid to 30 000 workers for working for one day.

<sup>n</sup> **brought:** today I bring, yesterday I brought.

<sup>o</sup> **talent:** these 10 talents were the money that they •would have paid to 60 000 workers for working for one day.

<sup>p</sup> **Sir:** when you speak to an \*important man, you say 'Sir' to him.

<sup>q</sup> **master:** the \*owner who has \*servants and \*slaves working for him.

"Wonderful. You are a good <sup>r</sup>servant, you did what I wanted. You have worked well with the little money that I gave you. Now I will give you much more money to work with. Come in and be happy with me, your master."

<sup>22</sup> The <sup>s</sup>servant who •got 2 <sup>t</sup>talents, came with the 4 <sup>u</sup>talents and he said: "<sup>v</sup>Sir, you gave me 2 talents, here are another 2 talents that I have worked for." <sup>23</sup> His <sup>w</sup>master said: "That is good. You are a good <sup>x</sup>servant, you did what I wanted. You have worked well with the little money that I gave you. Now I will give you much more money to work with. Come in and be happy with me, your master."

<sup>24</sup> The <sup>y</sup>servant who •got one <sup>z</sup>talent, came and said: "<sup>a</sup>Sir, I •know you are a very hard man. You <sup>b</sup>harvest <sup>c</sup>wheat that you did not <sup>d</sup>plant. You cut wheat where you did not <sup>e</sup>sow any <sup>f</sup>seeds. <sup>25</sup> I was <sup>g</sup>afraid, so I

---

<sup>r</sup> **servant:** someone who works for another person and does what he says.

<sup>s</sup> **servant:** someone who works for another person and does what he says.

<sup>t</sup> **talent:** these 2 talents were the money that they •would have paid to 12 000 workers for working for one day.

<sup>u</sup> **talent:** these 4 talents were the money that they paid a man who has worked for 24 000 days.

<sup>v</sup> **Sir:** when you speak to an \*important man, you say 'Sir' to him.

<sup>w</sup> **master:** the \*owner who has \*servants and \*slaves working for him.

<sup>x</sup> **servant:** someone who works for another person and does what he says.

<sup>y</sup> **servant:** someone who works for another person and does what he says.

<sup>z</sup> **talent:** one talent was the money that they •would have paid to 6 000 workers for working for one day.

<sup>a</sup> **Sir:** when you speak to an \*important man, you say 'Sir' to him.

<sup>b</sup> **harvest:** is to cut off all the \*wheat or \*barley when it is \*ripe. [see \*drawing]

<sup>c</sup> **wheat:** \*seeds that grow on wheat-plants, they make bread from it. [see \*drawing]

<sup>d</sup> **plant:** is to put \*seeds or \*plants into the \*ground to grow.

<sup>e</sup> **sow:** is to \*throw \*seeds onto the \*ground so that they can grow. [see \*drawing]

<sup>f</sup> **seed:** the food that grows into a \*plant and that will grow if you put it into the \*ground. [see \*drawing]

<sup>g</sup> **afraid:** is when you worry because you think something bad will happen.

<sup>h</sup>buried the money and <sup>i</sup>hid it under the <sup>j</sup>ground. Here is the one <sup>k</sup>talent that you gave me, it <sup>l</sup>belongs to you."

<sup>26</sup> His <sup>m</sup>master said: "You are a bad and <sup>n</sup>lazy <sup>o</sup>servant who does not want to work. You •know I <sup>p</sup>harvest <sup>q</sup>wheat that I did not <sup>r</sup>plant <sup>s</sup>seeds and I cut wheat where I did not sow any <sup>t</sup>seeds. <sup>27</sup> Why didn't you put my money in the <sup>u</sup>bank? Then when I came home, the bank •would have given me more money." <sup>28</sup> He said to his other <sup>v</sup>servants: "Take the money away from him and give it to the servant who has 10 <sup>w</sup>talents. <sup>29</sup> I will give more to everyone who has something, then he will have a lot more. But I will take away from anyone who does not have anything, I will take away the little that he has. <sup>30</sup> Take this <sup>x</sup>useless <sup>y</sup>servant and <sup>z</sup>throw him in the <sup>a</sup>dark\_place where people will cry and

---

<sup>h</sup> **buried:** is when you make a hole in the \*ground and you \*hide something there.

<sup>i</sup> **hid:** is to put something away so that people can not find it.

<sup>j</sup> **ground:** the brown \*earth or sand that you walk on.

<sup>k</sup> **talent:** one talent was the money that they •would have paid to 6 000 workers for working for one day.

<sup>l</sup> **belong:** if you give me something, it is mine, it belongs to me.

<sup>m</sup> **master:** the \*owner who has \*servants and \*slaves working for him.

<sup>n</sup> **lazy:** is when someone does not want to work, he wants to do nothing.

<sup>o</sup> **servant:** someone who works for another person and does what he says.

<sup>p</sup> **harvest:** is to cut off all the \*wheat or \*barley when it is \*ripe. [see \*drawing]

<sup>q</sup> **wheat:** \*seeds that grow on wheat-plants, they make bread from it. [see \*drawing]

<sup>r</sup> **plant:** is to put \*seeds or \*plants into the \*ground to grow.

<sup>s</sup> **seed:** food that can grow and become a \*plant in the \*ground. [see \*drawing]

<sup>t</sup> **seed:** food that can grow and become a \*plant in the \*ground. [see \*drawing]

<sup>u</sup> **bank:** a strong house where people put their money or \*borrow money.

<sup>v</sup> **servant:** someone who works for another person and does what he says.

<sup>w</sup> **talent:** these 10 talents were the money that they •would have paid to 60 000 workers for working for one day.

<sup>x</sup> **useless:** is when something is old or no good, you can not use it.

<sup>y</sup> **servant:** someone who works for another person and does what he says.

<sup>z</sup> **throw:** when I throw a stone at you, it goes from my hand to you.

<sup>a</sup> **dark\_place:** the dark place is another name for the \*hell.

bite hard on their teeth in pain." ' "

## The <sup>b</sup>Son of man will <sup>c</sup>judge everyone

<sup>31</sup> Jesus said:

'When I, the <sup>d</sup>Son of man, come with all my <sup>e</sup>angels, I will sit on my <sup>f</sup>throne and I will be <sup>g</sup>King. <sup>32</sup> Then all the <sup>h</sup>nations will come together before Me and I will <sup>i</sup>separate all the people into 2 groups like a <sup>j</sup>shepherd separates his sheep from the <sup>k</sup>goats.

<sup>33</sup> I will put the sheep on my right hand side and the <sup>l</sup>goats on my left hand side. <sup>34</sup> Then I, the <sup>m</sup>Son of man, will say to the people on my right hand side: "My Father has <sup>n</sup>blessed you. He will always be your <sup>o</sup>King, He planned it long ago, before He made the <sup>p</sup>earth. Come and <sup>q</sup>accept what He wants to give to you and be happy with Him.

<sup>35</sup> Because when I was <sup>r</sup>hungry, you gave Me food to eat and when I

---

<sup>b</sup> **Son of man:** another name for •Christ, the \*Son of God.

<sup>c</sup> **judge:** is when God will \*decide who has done right and who has done wrong.

<sup>d</sup> **Son of man:** another name for •Christ, the \*Son of God.

<sup>e</sup> **angel:** a \*servant of God in \*heaven who sometimes talks to people and gives them a \*message from God.

<sup>f</sup> **throne:** the beautiful chair that a •king sits on. [see \*drawing]

<sup>g</sup> **King:** God is King, everyone must \*serve and \*worship Him.

<sup>h</sup> **nation:** all the people from a \*country or \*land.

<sup>i</sup> **separate:** is when you take 2 or more things away from each other.

<sup>j</sup> **shepherd:** a person who takes care of sheep in the \*field. [see \*drawing]

<sup>k</sup> **goat:** an animal like a sheep. [see \*drawing]

<sup>l</sup> **goat:** an animal like a sheep. [see \*drawing]

<sup>m</sup> **Son of man:** another name for •Christ, the \*Son of God.

<sup>n</sup> **bless:** is when God helps people and does good things for them.

<sup>o</sup> **King:** God is King, everyone must \*serve and \*worship Him.

<sup>p</sup> **earth:** the world, the \*ground and \*land.

<sup>q</sup> **accept:** is when you take the \*gift that someone gives you.

<sup>r</sup> **hungry:** is when you have not eaten for a long time.

was <sup>s</sup>thirsty, you gave Me water to drink. When I was a <sup>t</sup>stranger, you welcomed Me into your house. <sup>36</sup> I did not have any clothes and you gave Me clothes to wear. I was sick and you cared for Me. I was in <sup>u</sup>jail and you <sup>v</sup>visited Me."

<sup>37</sup> The people who did what the <sup>w</sup>laws of the •Lord said, will then say to Me: "Lord, when did we see You were <sup>x</sup>hungry and when did we give You food to eat? When did we see You were <sup>y</sup>thirsty and when did we give You water to drink? <sup>38</sup> When did we see that You were a <sup>z</sup>stranger and when did we welcome You into our homes? When did we see You had no clothes and when did we give You clothes to wear? <sup>39</sup> When did we see You were sick or in <sup>a</sup>jail and when did we <sup>b</sup>visit You?" <sup>40</sup> Then the <sup>c</sup>King will say to them: "I tell you this and it is for sure: When you did this for my people, also the little ones who are <sup>d</sup>unimportant, then you did it for Me." <sup>41</sup> Then the <sup>e</sup>King will say to the people on his left hand side: "Go away from Me. God has <sup>f</sup>cursed you. You will go into the fire that burns <sup>g</sup>forever. God has made that fire for the <sup>h</sup>devil and

---

<sup>s</sup> **thirsty:** is when you need water because you did not drink anything for a long time.

<sup>t</sup> **stranger:** someone who stays in another \*country or town, not with his own people.

<sup>u</sup> **jail:** a strong place where \*guards keep bad people and \*prisoners. [see \*drawing]

<sup>v</sup> **visit:** is when you go to your friend or someone and talk to him.

<sup>w</sup> **laws:** the \*rules that God gave to his people that say how they must live.

<sup>x</sup> **hungry:** is when you have not eaten for a long time.

<sup>y</sup> **thirsty:** is when you need water because you did not drink anything for a long time.

<sup>z</sup> **stranger:** someone who you don't •know, from another \*land.

<sup>a</sup> **jail:** a strong place where \*guards keep bad people and \*prisoners. [see \*drawing]

<sup>b</sup> **visit:** is when you go to your friend or someone and talk to him.

<sup>c</sup> **King:** God is King, everyone must \*serve and \*worship Him.

<sup>d</sup> **unimportant:** something that you forget \*quickly, you don't think about it.

<sup>e</sup> **King:** God is King, everyone must \*serve and \*worship Him.

<sup>f</sup> **curse:** is when God says that bad things will happen to someone or something.

<sup>g</sup> **forever:** it will go on and on, it will never stop.

<sup>h</sup> **devil:** \*Satan who always wants to \*deceive people and make them \*sin.

his <sup>i</sup>angels. <sup>42</sup> Because when I was <sup>j</sup>hungry, you gave Me no food to eat and when I was <sup>k</sup>thirsty, you gave Me no water to drink. <sup>43</sup> I was a <sup>l</sup>stranger and you did not welcome Me into your home and when I had no clothes, you did not give Me clothes to wear. I was sick and in <sup>m</sup>jail and you did not come to <sup>n</sup>visit Me."

<sup>44</sup> Then the people on his left hand side will ask the <sup>o</sup>King: "•Lord, when did we see You were <sup>p</sup>hungry or <sup>q</sup>thirsty, or when were You a <sup>r</sup>stranger and did not have clothes? When were You sick or in <sup>s</sup>jail? When did we not help You?" <sup>45</sup> Then the <sup>t</sup>King will say to them: "I tell you this and it is for sure: When you did not do it for one of my people who are <sup>u</sup>unimportant, then you did not do it for Me." "

<sup>46</sup> Then Jesus said: 'God will <sup>v</sup>punish those people forever, but the people of God who did what God's <sup>w</sup>laws say, will have <sup>x</sup>eternal\_life.'

---

<sup>i</sup> **angel\_of\_the\_devil:** a \*demon that the \*devil sends to do bad things.

<sup>j</sup> **hungry:** is when you have not eaten for a long time.

<sup>k</sup> **thirsty:** is when you need water because you did not drink anything for a long time.

<sup>l</sup> **stranger:** someone who you don't •know, from another \*land.

<sup>m</sup> **jail:** a strong place where \*guards keep bad people and \*prisoners. [see \*drawing]

<sup>n</sup> **visit:** is when you go to your friend or someone and talk to him.

<sup>o</sup> **King:** God is King, everyone must \*serve and \*worship Him.

<sup>p</sup> **hungry:** is when you have not eaten for a long time.

<sup>q</sup> **thirsty:** is when you need water because you did not drink anything for a long time.

<sup>r</sup> **stranger:** someone who you don't •know, from another \*land.

<sup>s</sup> **jail:** a strong place where \*guards keep bad people and \*prisoners. [see \*drawing]

<sup>t</sup> **King:** God is King, everyone must \*serve and \*worship Him.

<sup>u</sup> **unimportant:** something that you forget \*quickly, you don't think about it.

<sup>v</sup> **punish:** to let someone \*suffer because he has done something wrong.

<sup>w</sup> **laws:** the \*rules that God gave to his people that say how they must live.

<sup>x</sup> **eternal\_life:** is to live with God \*forever, it will never stop.

## The <sup>y</sup>leaders of the <sup>z</sup>Jews make plans to kill Jesus

*(Also in Mark 14:1-2, Luke 22:1-2)*

<sup>1</sup> When Jesus <sup>a</sup>finished speaking, He said to his <sup>b</sup>disciples: <sup>2</sup> 'You •know it is 2 days before <sup>c</sup>Passover. God will give Me, the <sup>d</sup>Son of man, to the people and they will <sup>e</sup>crucify Me.'

<sup>3</sup> The <sup>f</sup>chief\_priests and the <sup>g</sup>teachers\_of\_the\_Laws came together in the house of the <sup>h</sup>high-priest. The name of the high-priest was Caiaphas. <sup>4</sup> They made plans to <sup>i</sup>arrest and kill Jesus. They did not want other people to •know about their plans. <sup>5</sup> They said: 'We must not kill Him on <sup>j</sup>Passover, because the people will get angry and they will <sup>k</sup>rebel.'

## A woman <sup>l</sup>anoints Jesus

*(Also in Mark 14:3-9, Luke 7:36-47, John 12:3-8)*

<sup>6</sup> Jesus was eating in the house of Simon who had <sup>m</sup>leprosy before. It was in

---

<sup>y</sup> **leader:** a person who leads other people and tells them what they must do.

<sup>z</sup> **Jews:** the •Israelites, the people of God in the \*Old Testament.

<sup>a</sup> **finish:** is to stop after you have done everything.

<sup>b</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>c</sup> **Passover:** a \*feast to remember how God \*saved his people out of Egypt.

<sup>d</sup> **Son of man:** another name for •Christ, the \*Son of God.

<sup>e</sup> **crucify:** is when they kill a person by hanging him on a \*cross.

<sup>f</sup> **chief\_priests:** the \*leaders of the people who worked for God.

<sup>g</sup> **teachers\_of\_the\_Laws:** \*Jews who \*taught the people about the \*laws of Moses.

<sup>h</sup> **high-priest:** the \*leader of all the \*priests who worked for God. [see \*drawing]

<sup>i</sup> **arrest:** is when \*soldiers or \*guards take a person and put him in \*jail.

<sup>j</sup> **Passover:** a \*feast to remember how God \*saved his people out of Egypt.

<sup>k</sup> **rebel:** is a person who does not want to listen to his \*leader and wants to fight.

<sup>l</sup> **anoint:** is when they \*pour \*perfume and \*olive oil over the body of a dead person.

<sup>m</sup> **leprosy:** a very bad \*skin \*disease that made people \*impure.



the town of Bethany. <sup>7</sup> A woman came to Him, she had a beautiful <sup>n</sup>jar of <sup>o</sup>expensive <sup>p</sup>perfume. She <sup>q</sup>poured the perfume onto Jesus' head. <sup>8</sup> When his <sup>r</sup>disciples •saw what she did, they were <sup>s</sup>upset and they said: 'Why do you <sup>t</sup>waste this <sup>u</sup>expensive <sup>v</sup>perfume? <sup>9</sup> If we <sup>w</sup>sell this <sup>x</sup>perfume, we can get a lot of money and give it to poor people.'

<sup>10</sup> Jesus <sup>y</sup>knew what they were thinking and He said: 'Why do you want to stop her? She has done a good thing to Me. <sup>11</sup> You will always have poor people with you. And you can give them money when you want to, but I will not always be with you. <sup>12</sup> This woman <sup>z</sup>poured <sup>a</sup>perfume over Me to <sup>b</sup>prepare my body before they <sup>c</sup>bury Me <sup>13</sup> I tell you this and it is for sure: All over the world where people bring the <sup>d</sup>Good\_News, they will also talk about this woman and what she did. People will remember her.'

---

<sup>n</sup> **jar:** a bottle made from \*clay to keep \*oil or \*perfume in. [see \*drawing]

<sup>o</sup> **expensive:** things that cost a lot of money.

<sup>p</sup> **perfume:** was \*olive oil \*mixed with \*plants, it had a beautiful \*smell.

<sup>q</sup> **pour:** is when there is water or milk in a cup and you let it flow out of the cup.

<sup>r</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>s</sup> **upset:** is when you are angry or \*sad because something bad has happened.

<sup>t</sup> **waste:** is when you do not use something in the right way or you \*throw it away.

<sup>u</sup> **expensive:** things that cost a lot of money.

<sup>v</sup> **perfume:** was \*olive oil \*mixed with \*plants, it had a beautiful \*smell.

<sup>w</sup> **sell:** is when you give something to a person and he gives you money for it.

<sup>x</sup> **perfume:** was \*olive oil \*mixed with \*plants, it had a beautiful \*smell.

<sup>y</sup> **knew:** today I •know, I have seen it, yesterday I knew.

<sup>z</sup> **pour:** is when there is water or milk in a cup and you let it flow out of the cup.

<sup>a</sup> **perfume:** was \*olive oil \*mixed with \*plants, it had a beautiful \*smell.

<sup>b</sup> **prepare:** is to get something ready before the time.

<sup>c</sup> **bury:** is when they put the body of a dead person into a \*grave or \*tomb.

<sup>d</sup> **Good\_News:** the \*message that God loves us and that Jesus \*forgives all of our \*sins.

## Judas <sup>e</sup>decides to <sup>f</sup>betray Jesus

*(Also in Mark 14:10-11, Luke 22:3-6)*

<sup>14</sup> Judas Iscariot was one of the 12 <sup>g</sup>disciples. He went to the <sup>h</sup>chief\_priests  
<sup>15</sup> and he asked: 'What will you give me if I help you to <sup>i</sup>arrest Jesus?'

The <sup>j</sup>chief\_priests gave Judas 30 <sup>k</sup>silver\_coins. <sup>16</sup> Then Judas started to look for the right time to <sup>l</sup>betray Jesus.

## The last <sup>m</sup>Passover

*(Also in Mark 14:12-21, Luke 22:7-23, John 13:21-26)*

<sup>17</sup> On the first day of the <sup>n</sup>Feast\_of\_the\_flat-bread, the <sup>o</sup>disciples asked Jesus: 'Where must we go to <sup>p</sup>prepare the <sup>q</sup>Passover <sup>r</sup>meal for You?'

<sup>18</sup> Jesus said they must go into Jerusalem to a man and say to him: 'Our •Lord says: "My time is near. I want to eat the <sup>s</sup>Passover <sup>t</sup>meal with my <sup>u</sup>disciples at your house." '

---

<sup>e</sup> **decide:** is when you think about what you want to do and \*choose to do it.

<sup>f</sup> **betray:** is when your friend is not \*faithful and does something bad to you.

<sup>g</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>h</sup> **chief\_priests:** the \*leaders of the people who worked for God.

<sup>i</sup> **arrest:** is when \*soldiers or \*guards take a person and put him in \*jail.

<sup>j</sup> **chief\_priests:** the \*leaders of the people who worked for God.

<sup>k</sup> **silver\_coin:** 30 silver\_coins was the money that they paid 30 men when they had worked for one day.

<sup>l</sup> **betray:** is when your friend is not \*faithful and does something bad to you.

<sup>m</sup> **Passover:** a \*feast to remember how God \*saved his people out of Egypt.

<sup>n</sup> **Feast\_of\_the\_flat-bread:** the \*feast after \*Passover when bread may not have \*yeast in.

<sup>o</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>p</sup> **prepare:** is to get something ready before the time.

<sup>q</sup> **Passover:** a \*feast to remember how God \*saved his people out of Egypt.

<sup>r</sup> **meal:** is when people come together to eat or the food they get to eat.

<sup>s</sup> **Passover:** a \*feast to remember how God \*saved his people out of Egypt.

<sup>t</sup> **meal:** is when people come together to eat or the food they get to eat.

<sup>u</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>19</sup> The <sup>v</sup>disciples did what Jesus told them and they <sup>w</sup>prepared for the <sup>x</sup>Passover <sup>y</sup>meal. <sup>20</sup> That <sup>z</sup>evening Jesus and his <sup>a</sup>disciples went into the room and they sat at the table. <sup>21</sup> Then Jesus said: 'I tell you this and it is for sure: One of you will <sup>b</sup>betray Me.'

<sup>22</sup> The <sup>c</sup>disciples were <sup>d</sup>upset and <sup>e</sup>sad. Each of the disciples asked Jesus: 'Is it me, •Lord?'

<sup>23</sup> Jesus said to them: 'One of you who are eating with Me will <sup>f</sup>betray Me. <sup>24</sup> I, the <sup>g</sup>Son of man, will die as the <sup>h</sup>prophets <sup>i</sup>wrote about Me. But that man who <sup>j</sup>betrays Me, will <sup>k</sup>suffer a lot. It •would have been better for him if he was never born.'

<sup>25</sup> Judas, who <sup>l</sup>betrayed Jesus, said to Jesus: '•Lord, is it me?'

Jesus said to him: 'Yes, you have said so.'

---

<sup>v</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>w</sup> **prepare:** is to get something ready before the time.

<sup>x</sup> **Passover:** a \*feast to remember how God \*saved his people out of Egypt.

<sup>y</sup> **meal:** is when people come together to eat or the food they get to eat.

<sup>z</sup> **evening:** at the end of the day, before people go to bed.

<sup>a</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>b</sup> **betray:** is when your friend is not \*faithful and does something bad to you.

<sup>c</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>d</sup> **upset:** is when you are angry or \*sad because something bad has happened.

<sup>e</sup> **sad:** is when you are not happy, you want to cry.

<sup>f</sup> **betray:** is when your friend is not \*faithful and does something bad to you.

<sup>g</sup> **Son of man:** another name for •Christ, the \*Son of God.

<sup>h</sup> **prophet:** a man of God who tells people what God says.

<sup>i</sup> **wrote:** is when someone •took a pen and put words in a book or on something.

<sup>j</sup> **betray:** is when your friend is not \*faithful and does something bad to you.

<sup>k</sup> **suffer:** is when you have pain or you worry because you have big problems.

<sup>l</sup> **betray:** is when your friend is not \*faithful and does something bad to you.

## The <sup>m</sup>Lord's\_supper

(Also in Mark 14:22-26, Luke 22:17-20)

<sup>26</sup> <sup>n</sup>While they were eating, Jesus •took the bread and He thanked God for it. He took the bread and He broke it into <sup>o</sup>pieces and He gave it to his <sup>p</sup>disciples. Then He said: 'Take this bread and eat it, this is my body.'

<sup>27</sup> Then Jesus •took the cup of wine and He thanked God for it. He gave it to his <sup>q</sup>disciples and said: 'Drink some of it, all of you. <sup>28</sup> The wine in this cup is my blood, the blood of the <sup>r</sup>covenant. <sup>29</sup> I tell you this and it is for sure: I will not drink wine again <sup>s</sup>until that day when I drink new wine where God is <sup>t</sup>King.'

<sup>30</sup> Jesus and his <sup>u</sup>disciples sang a <sup>v</sup>song and they <sup>w</sup>praised the •Lord. Then they went out to the <sup>x</sup>Mount\_of\_Olives.

## Jesus says Peter will say he does not <sup>y</sup>know Him

(Also in Mark 14:27-31, Luke 22:31-34, John 13:36-38)

<sup>31</sup> Jesus said to his <sup>z</sup>disciples: 'You will all run away and <sup>a</sup>leave Me. The

---

<sup>m</sup> **Lord's\_supper:** the last \*Passover that Jesus ate with his \*disciples before He died.

<sup>n</sup> **while:** when, at the same time.

<sup>o</sup> **pieces:** small parts that were \*left over after something has been broken.

<sup>p</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>q</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>r</sup> **covenant:** is when God \*promises to help people and they promise to do what He says.

<sup>s</sup> **until:** the time to the end when something stops.

<sup>t</sup> **King:** God is King, everyone must \*serve and \*worship Him.

<sup>u</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>v</sup> **song:** the words that people sing when they are happy or when they \*praise God.

<sup>w</sup> **praise:** is when you say God is wonderful and good.

<sup>x</sup> **Mount\_of\_Olives:** a small \*mountain with olive trees near the city of Jerusalem.

<sup>y</sup> **know:** is when the •Lord is sure who you are, you \*belong to Him.

<sup>z</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>a</sup> **leave:** is to go away from a person or something.

<sup>b</sup>prophet <sup>c</sup>wrote:

"God said: I will <sup>d</sup>beat the <sup>e</sup>shepherd  
and kill him  
and the sheep will run away."<sup>f</sup>

<sup>32</sup> But God will let Me live again and then I will go to the <sup>g</sup>province of Galilee before you go there.'

<sup>33</sup> Peter said to Jesus: 'I will never <sup>h</sup>leave You. Maybe the other <sup>i</sup>disciples will <sup>j</sup>leave You, but I will not.'

<sup>34</sup> Jesus said to him: 'I tell you this and it is for sure: You will say you don't <sup>k</sup>know Me. You will say it 3 times tonight before the <sup>l</sup>cock\_crows.'

<sup>35</sup> But Peter said again and again: 'I will never say that I don't <sup>m</sup>know You, I will die with You.'

All the other <sup>n</sup>disciples said the same.

### Jesus in the <sup>o</sup>Garden of Gethsemane

*(Also in Mark 14:32-42, Luke 22:39-46, John 12:27, 18:1)*

<sup>36</sup> Jesus and his <sup>p</sup>disciples went to the <sup>q</sup>Garden of Gethsemane and He said

---

<sup>b</sup> **prophet:** a man of God who tells people what God says.

<sup>c</sup> **wrote:** is when someone •took a pen and put words in a book or on something.

<sup>d</sup> **beat:** is when you hit someone or something very hard.

<sup>e</sup> **shepherd:** a person who takes care of sheep in the \*field. [see \*drawing]

<sup>f</sup> **Matthew 26:31** these words are also in the \*Old\_Testament in Zechariah 13:7.

<sup>g</sup> **province:** part of a \*country or \*land.

<sup>h</sup> **leave:** is to go away from a person or something.

<sup>i</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>j</sup> **leave:** is to go away from a person or something.

<sup>k</sup> **know:** is when you have \*met the •Lord and \*believe in Him.

<sup>l</sup> **cock\_crow:** is when a \*male (man) chicken \*shouts in the mornings. [see \*drawing]

<sup>m</sup> **know:** is when you have \*met the •Lord and \*believe in Him.

<sup>n</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>o</sup> **Garden of Gethsemane:** a place with lots of \*olive trees near Jerusalem.

<sup>p</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>q</sup> **Garden of Gethsemane:** a place with lots of \*olive trees near Jerusalem.

to them: 'Sit here <sup>r</sup>while I <sup>s</sup>pray.'

<sup>37</sup> He •took Peter and the 2 brothers James and John with Him. Jesus was very <sup>t</sup>upset and <sup>u</sup>afraid <sup>38</sup> He said to them: 'I feel so afraid, it feels like I am dying. Stay here with Me and do not sleep.'

<sup>39</sup> Jesus walked a little <sup>v</sup>further and He <sup>w</sup>knelt down with his face to the <sup>x</sup>ground and He <sup>y</sup>prayed and asked the Father that if it was <sup>z</sup>possible, •could the Father <sup>a</sup>save Him and take away the <sup>b</sup>suffering that was coming. He prayed and said: 'But do what You want, not what I want.'

<sup>40</sup> Jesus came back and He •saw that the 3 <sup>c</sup>disciples were sleeping. He asked Peter: 'Can't you stay <sup>d</sup>awake for one hour? <sup>41</sup> You must be <sup>e</sup>awake and <sup>f</sup>pray that the <sup>g</sup>devil will not <sup>h</sup>tempt you to <sup>i</sup>sin. You want to do what is right, but you are weak.'

<sup>42</sup> Jesus went back and He <sup>j</sup>prayed and said: 'My Father, if You do not want

---

<sup>r</sup> **while:** when, at the same time.

<sup>s</sup> **pray:** is to talk to God and ask Him for help.

<sup>t</sup> **upset:** is when you are angry or \*sad because something bad has happened.

<sup>u</sup> **afraid:** is when you worry because you think something bad will happen.

<sup>v</sup> **further:** far, to go on longer.

<sup>w</sup> **knelt:** is when you have gone down on your \*knees to \*pray. [see \*drawing]

<sup>x</sup> **ground:** the brown \*earth or sand that you walk on.

<sup>y</sup> **pray:** is to talk to God and ask Him for help.

<sup>z</sup> **possible:** something that you can do.

<sup>a</sup> **save:** is when you have very big problems and someone comes and helps you.

<sup>b</sup> **suffer:** is when you have pain or you worry because you have big problems.

<sup>c</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>d</sup> **awake:** is not to sleep, to see and •know what happens.

<sup>e</sup> **awake:** is not to sleep, to see and •know what happens.

<sup>f</sup> **pray:** is to talk to God and ask Him for help.

<sup>g</sup> **devil:** \*Satan who always wants to \*deceive people and make them \*sin.

<sup>h</sup> **tempt:** is when someone tries to make you do something wrong.

<sup>i</sup> **sin:** is when someone does bad things \*which God hates.

<sup>j</sup> **pray:** is to talk to God and ask Him for help.

to take this <sup>k</sup>suffering away from Me, if I must drink this <sup>l</sup>cup\_of\_suffering, then do what You want to do.'

<sup>43</sup> When He came back, He •saw that the 3 <sup>m</sup>disciples were sleeping again, they •could not keep their eyes open. <sup>44</sup> Jesus went to <sup>n</sup>pray again the 3rd time and He prayed the same words. <sup>45</sup> When Jesus came back to them, He said: 'Are you <sup>o</sup>still sleeping and resting? The time has come, they will now <sup>p</sup>betray Me and give the <sup>q</sup>Son of man to <sup>r</sup>sinners. <sup>46</sup> Get up, we must go. The man who will <sup>s</sup>betray Me is near.'

### The <sup>t</sup>Jews <sup>u</sup>arrest Jesus

*(Also in Mark 14:43-50, Luke 22:47-53, John 18:2-12)*

<sup>47</sup> <sup>v</sup>While Jesus was speaking, Judas came to them. Judas was one of the 12 <sup>w</sup>disciples. There were a lot of people with him, they had <sup>x</sup>swords and <sup>y</sup>sticks with them. The <sup>z</sup>chief\_priests and <sup>a</sup>teachers\_of\_the\_Laws and family <sup>b</sup>leaders sent them. <sup>48</sup> Judas told the people that he will kiss Jesus, then they will •know who He is.

---

<sup>k</sup> **suffer:** is when you have pain or you worry because you have big problems.

<sup>l</sup> **cup\_of\_suffering:** Jesus had to \*suffer a lot, it was like drinking a cup of very bitter \*poison.

<sup>m</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>n</sup> **pray:** is to talk to God and ask Him for help.

<sup>o</sup> **still:** something that does not stop, it goes on.

<sup>p</sup> **betray:** is when your friend is not \*faithful and does something bad to you.

<sup>q</sup> **Son of man:** another name for •Christ, the \*Son of God.

<sup>r</sup> **sin:** is when someone does bad things \*which God hates.

<sup>s</sup> **betray:** is when your friend is not \*faithful and does something bad to you.

<sup>t</sup> **Jews:** the •Israelites, the people of God in the \*Old Testament.

<sup>u</sup> **arrest:** is when \*soldiers or \*guards take a person and put him in \*jail.

<sup>v</sup> **while:** when, at the same time.

<sup>w</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>x</sup> **sword:** a long \*knife that \*soldiers use when they fight. [see \*drawing]

<sup>y</sup> **stick:** a thin \*piece of wood. [see \*drawing]

<sup>z</sup> **chief\_priests:** the \*leaders of the people who worked for God.

<sup>a</sup> **teachers\_of\_the\_Laws:** \*Jews who \*taught the people about the \*laws of Moses.

<sup>b</sup> **leader:** a person who leads other people and tells them what they must do.

<sup>49</sup> Judas came to Jesus and he said to Him: <sup>c</sup>'Teacher,' and he kissed Jesus.

<sup>50</sup> Jesus said to him: 'My friend, do what you must do.'

Then the people who were with Judas, <sup>d</sup>arrested Jesus. <sup>51</sup> One of the men who <sup>e</sup>followed Jesus, <sup>f</sup>took out his <sup>f</sup>sword and he cut the <sup>g</sup>slave of the <sup>h</sup>high-priest, he cut off his ear. <sup>52</sup> Jesus said to him: 'Put away your <sup>i</sup>sword. People who fight with swords will be killed by swords. <sup>53</sup> Don't you <sup>k</sup>know? I can ask my Father in <sup>j</sup>heaven to help Me and He will <sup>k</sup>immediately send more than 12 <sup>l</sup>legions of <sup>m</sup>angels. <sup>54</sup> But if God sends his <sup>n</sup>angels to help Me, then the things that the <sup>o</sup>prophets <sup>p</sup>wrote about Me, will not happen.'

<sup>55</sup> Jesus said to the people: 'Why did you bring <sup>q</sup>swords and <sup>r</sup>sticks with you to <sup>s</sup>arrest Me? Do you think I am a <sup>t</sup>thief? I was with you in the <sup>v</sup>temple every day. I <sup>u</sup>taught the people and you did not <sup>v</sup>arrest Me. <sup>56</sup> But all of this must

---

<sup>c</sup> **Teacher:** a person who helps people understand, he teaches them.

<sup>d</sup> **arrest:** is when <sup>\*</sup>soldiers or <sup>\*</sup>guards take a person and put him in <sup>\*</sup>jail.

<sup>e</sup> **follow:** is when you learn from a <sup>\*</sup>teacher and you <sup>\*</sup>obey him.

<sup>f</sup> **sword:** a long <sup>\*</sup>knife that <sup>\*</sup>soldiers use when they fight. [see <sup>\*</sup>drawing]

<sup>g</sup> **slave:** someone who <sup>\*</sup>belongs to another person and must work for him.

<sup>h</sup> **high-priest:** the <sup>\*</sup>leader of all the <sup>\*</sup>priests who worked for God. [see <sup>\*</sup>drawing]

<sup>i</sup> **sword:** a long <sup>\*</sup>knife that <sup>\*</sup>soldiers use when they fight. [see <sup>\*</sup>drawing]

<sup>j</sup> **heaven:** is where the <sup>\*</sup>throne of God is and where his <sup>\*</sup>angels <sup>\*</sup>worship Him.

<sup>k</sup> **immediately:** now, not later.

<sup>l</sup> **legion:** a group of <sup>\*</sup>soldiers, more than 3 000 men in the <sup>\*</sup>Roman <sup>\*</sup>army.

<sup>m</sup> **angel:** a <sup>\*</sup>servant of God in <sup>\*</sup>heaven who sometimes talks to people and gives them a <sup>\*</sup>message from God.

<sup>n</sup> **angel:** a <sup>\*</sup>servant of God in <sup>\*</sup>heaven who sometimes talks to people and gives them a <sup>\*</sup>message from God.

<sup>o</sup> **prophet:** a man of God who tells people what God says.

<sup>p</sup> **wrote:** is when someone <sup>\*</sup>took a pen and put words in a book or on something.

<sup>q</sup> **sword:** a long <sup>\*</sup>knife that <sup>\*</sup>soldiers use when they fight. [see <sup>\*</sup>drawing]

<sup>r</sup> **stick:** a thin <sup>\*</sup>piece of wood. [see <sup>\*</sup>drawing]

<sup>s</sup> **arrest:** is when <sup>\*</sup>soldiers or <sup>\*</sup>guards take a person and put him in <sup>\*</sup>jail.

<sup>t</sup> **thief:** a person who steals and takes things from other people.

<sup>u</sup> **taught:** I teach a person when I tell him things that he must <sup>\*</sup>know, yesterday I taught him.

<sup>v</sup> **arrest:** is when <sup>\*</sup>soldiers or <sup>\*</sup>guards take a person and put him in <sup>\*</sup>jail.



happen because it is <sup>w</sup>written in the <sup>x</sup>Old Testament.'

Then all of Jesus' <sup>y</sup>disciples ran away, He was alone with the <sup>z</sup>Jews.

### Jesus stands before the <sup>a</sup>Jewish council

(Also in Mark 14:53-65, Luke 22:54-71, John 18:13-24)

<sup>57</sup> The people •took Jesus to the house of Caiaphas, the <sup>b</sup>high-priest, where the <sup>c</sup>chief\_priests, the family <sup>d</sup>leaders and <sup>e</sup>teachers\_of\_the\_Laws were. <sup>58</sup> Peter also went to the <sup>f</sup>high-priest's house, he walked far <sup>g</sup>behind the other people. He sat with the <sup>h</sup>guards to see what was going to happen.

<sup>59</sup> The <sup>i</sup>chief\_priests and the <sup>j</sup>Jewish\_council were looking for something to <sup>k</sup>accuse Jesus of, so that they •could kill Him, <sup>60</sup> but they •could not find anything that Jesus had done wrong. Some people told <sup>l</sup>lies about Jesus, but their stories were not the same. Then 2 men came <sup>61</sup> and they said: 'Jesus said He will break down this •temple of God and He will build a new temple in 3 days.'

<sup>62</sup> The <sup>m</sup>high-priest <sup>n</sup>got up and he asked Jesus: 'Why don't You say

---

<sup>w</sup> **written:** the words that someone put down with a pen in a book or on something.

<sup>x</sup> **Old Testament:** the first part of the Bible that was \*written in the \*Hebrew language.

<sup>y</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>z</sup> **Jews:** the •Israelites, the people of God in the \*Old Testament.

<sup>a</sup> **Jewish council:** a meeting of 71 \*important \*leaders of the \*Jews with the \*high-priest.

<sup>b</sup> **high-priest:** the \*leader of all the \*priests who worked for God. [see \*drawing]

<sup>c</sup> **chief\_priests:** the \*leaders of the people who worked for God.

<sup>d</sup> **leader:** a person who leads other people and tells them what they must do.

<sup>e</sup> **teachers\_of\_the\_Laws:** \*Jews who \*taught the people about the \*laws of Moses.

<sup>f</sup> **high-priest:** the \*leader of all the \*priests who worked for God. [see \*drawing]

<sup>g</sup> **behind:** not in front of someone or something but at the back.

<sup>h</sup> **guard:** a \*soldier who must make sure that a person does not run away. [see \*drawing]

<sup>i</sup> **chief\_priests:** the \*leaders of the people who worked for God.

<sup>j</sup> **Jewish council:** a meeting of 71 \*important \*leaders of the \*Jews with the \*high-priest.

<sup>k</sup> **accuse:** is when you say that a person has done something wrong.

<sup>l</sup> **lie:** something that a person says, but it is not \*true, it is \*false.

<sup>m</sup> **high-priest:** the \*leader of all the \*priests who worked for God. [see \*drawing]

<sup>n</sup> **got up:** today you stand or get up, yesterday you got up.

something? Why don't You answer the things that the people say about You?

<sup>63</sup> But Jesus did not say a word, He did not answer them. Then the <sup>o</sup>high-priest asked Him: 'I ask You and God will listen to what You say. Are You the •Christ, the <sup>p</sup>Son of God?'

<sup>64</sup> Jesus said to the <sup>q</sup>high-priest: 'Yes, it is as you say and I say to you:

"From now on you will see  
that I, the <sup>r</sup>Son of man,  
will sit on the most <sup>s</sup>important place  
next to God who <sup>t</sup>rules over all,  
and you will see Me  
when I come again on the clouds." <sup>u</sup>

<sup>65</sup> Then the <sup>v</sup>high-priest <sup>w</sup>tore his clothes and he said: 'We have heard <sup>x</sup>enough. You have heard how wrong He talks about God. <sup>66</sup> What do you think?'

Everyone said Jesus was <sup>y</sup>guilty and that they must kill Him. <sup>67</sup> Then they started to <sup>z</sup>spit in Jesus' face and they <sup>a</sup>beat Him. Other men hit Him <sup>68</sup> and

---

<sup>o</sup> **high-priest:** the \*leader of all the \*priests who worked for God. [see \*drawing]

<sup>p</sup> **Son of God:** Jesus •Christ, He comes from God the Father and He is God the Son.

<sup>q</sup> **high-priest:** the \*leader of all the \*priests who worked for God. [see \*drawing]

<sup>r</sup> **Son of man:** another name for •Christ, the \*Son of God.

<sup>s</sup> **important:** something that is better and \*greater, that you love more than all the other.

<sup>t</sup> **rule:** is when God tells people what they must do and they listen to Him.

<sup>u</sup> **Matthew 26:64** these words are also in the \*Old Testament in Daniel 7:13, \*Psalm 110:1.

<sup>v</sup> **high-priest:** the \*leader of all the \*priests who worked for God. [see \*drawing]

<sup>w</sup> **tore clothes:** when people wanted to show that they were \*sad, they started to \*tear their clothes.

<sup>x</sup> **enough:** when you do not want any more.

<sup>y</sup> **guilty:** is when people think you have done something wrong and they want to \*punish you.

<sup>z</sup> **spit:** is when you blow out the water and slime that is in your mouth.

<sup>a</sup> **beat:** is when you hit someone or something very hard.

said: 'Show us You are a <sup>b</sup>prophet, tell us who hit You?'

### Peter says he does not <sup>c</sup>know Jesus

*(Also in Mark 14:66-72, Luke 22:56-62, John 18:15-27)*

<sup>69</sup> Peter was sitting outside the house when one of the girls who worked there, came to him. She said to Peter 'You were with Jesus of Galilee.'

<sup>70</sup> Peter said it was <sup>d</sup>not\_true. He said: 'I do not •know what you are talking about.'

<sup>71</sup> Peter went out to the gate. Another girl •saw Peter and she said to the people: 'This man was with Jesus of Nazareth.'

<sup>72</sup> But again Peter said: 'It is <sup>e</sup>not\_true. I do not <sup>f</sup>know that Man. The •Lord is my <sup>g</sup>witness.'

<sup>73</sup> A little later the people who were near Peter said: 'You are <sup>h</sup>really one of his <sup>i</sup>disciples because you also come from Galilee, you talk like them.'

<sup>74</sup> Then Peter started to <sup>j</sup>curse himself and <sup>k</sup>swear and he said: 'You speak about this Man, but I don't <sup>l</sup>know Him. God is my <sup>m</sup>witness.'

Then the <sup>n</sup>cock\_crowed <sup>75</sup> and Peter remembered what Jesus had said to him. Jesus said: 'You will say you don't <sup>o</sup>know Me. You will say it 3 times

---

<sup>b</sup> **prophet:** a man of God who tells people what God says.

<sup>c</sup> **know:** is when you have \*met the •Lord and \*believe in Him.

<sup>d</sup> **not\_true:** it is a \*lie, it did not happen.

<sup>e</sup> **not\_true:** it is a \*lie, it did not happen.

<sup>f</sup> **know:** is when you have \*met the •Lord and \*believe in Him.

<sup>g</sup> **witness:** someone who •saw what happened or heard what a person said.

<sup>h</sup> **really:** is \*true, not a \*lie.

<sup>i</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>j</sup> **curse:** is when you \*pray that bad things will happen to someone.

<sup>k</sup> **swear:** is when a person is angry and he says bad and \*sinful words.

<sup>l</sup> **know:** is when you have \*met the •Lord and \*believe in Him.

<sup>m</sup> **witness:** someone who •saw what happened or heard what a person said.

<sup>n</sup> **cock\_crow:** is when a \*male (man) chicken \*shouts in the mornings. [see \*drawing]

<sup>o</sup> **know:** is when you have \*met the •Lord and \*believe in Him.

before the <sup>p</sup>cock\_crows.'

Peter went outside and he cried and cried.

## 27

### The <sup>q</sup>Jews take Jesus to Pontius <sup>r</sup>Pilate

(Also in Mark 15:1, Luke 22:66, 23:1, John 18:28)

<sup>1</sup> Early the next morning the <sup>s</sup>chief\_priests and family <sup>t</sup>leaders made plans to kill Jesus. <sup>2</sup> They <sup>u</sup>tied his hands and they •took Him away to the <sup>v</sup>governor <sup>w</sup>Pilate to <sup>x</sup>punish Him.

### Judas dies

<sup>3</sup> Judas, who <sup>y</sup>betrayed Jesus, heard that the <sup>z</sup>Jewish\_council had <sup>a</sup>decided that Jesus was <sup>b</sup>guilty and that He must die. Judas felt sorry and he •took the 30 <sup>c</sup>silver\_coins back to the <sup>d</sup>chief\_priests and family <sup>e</sup>leaders. <sup>4</sup> He said to

---

<sup>p</sup> **cock\_crow:** is when a \*male (man) chicken \*shouts in the mornings. [see \*drawing]

<sup>q</sup> **Jews:** the •Israelites, the people of God in the \*Old\_Testament.

<sup>r</sup> **Pilate:** the \*Roman \*governor in \*Israel in the time of Jesus.

<sup>s</sup> **chief\_priests:** the \*leaders of the people who worked for God.

<sup>t</sup> **leader:** a person who leads other people and tells them what they must do.

<sup>u</sup> **tie:** is when you put \*ropes \*around a person's hands and feet so that he can not walk away.

<sup>v</sup> **governor:** an \*officer who \*rules a \*country or \*province because a •king sent him to do it.

<sup>w</sup> **Pilate:** the \*Roman \*governor in \*Israel in the time of Jesus.

<sup>x</sup> **punish:** punish is when you \*hurt someone. The \*soldiers \*beat Jesus with \*whips before they \*crucified Him.

<sup>y</sup> **betray:** is when your friend is not \*faithful and does something bad to you.

<sup>z</sup> **Jewish\_council:** a meeting of 71 \*important \*leaders of the \*Jews with the \*high-priest.

<sup>a</sup> **decide:** is when you think about what you want to do and \*choose to do it.

<sup>b</sup> **guilty:** is when people think you have done something wrong and they want to \*punish you.

<sup>c</sup> **silver\_coin:** 30 silver\_coins was the money that they paid 30 men when they had worked for one day.

<sup>d</sup> **chief\_priests:** the \*leaders of the people who worked for God.

<sup>e</sup> **leader:** a person who leads other people and tells them what they must do.

them: 'I have <sup>f</sup>sinned, I have <sup>g</sup>betrayed an <sup>h</sup>innocent Man and now He is going to die.'

But the <sup>i</sup>chief\_priests and family <sup>j</sup>leaders said to him: 'It is not our problem, this is your problem.'

<sup>5</sup> Judas <sup>•</sup>took the money and he <sup>k</sup>threw it in the <sup>•</sup>temple and he went and killed himself.

<sup>6</sup> The <sup>l</sup>chief\_priests <sup>•</sup>took the money and said: 'We can not put this money into the <sup>•</sup>temple's <sup>m</sup>offering-box, no, we <sup>•</sup>got this money because a person has died.'

<sup>7</sup> They <sup>n</sup>decided to take the money and buy a <sup>o</sup>field from the <sup>p</sup>potter to <sup>q</sup>bury <sup>r</sup>strangers there. <sup>8</sup> So the people gave a name to that <sup>s</sup>field. Today the people <sup>t</sup>still say that is 'The field of blood.'

<sup>9</sup> That happened because the <sup>u</sup>prophet Jeremiah wrote:

'They <sup>•</sup>took the 30 <sup>v</sup>silver\_coins

---

<sup>f</sup> **sinned:** is when someone has done bad things \*which God hates.

<sup>g</sup> **betray:** is when your friend is not \*faithful and does something bad to you.

<sup>h</sup> **innocent:** is when a person has not done anything wrong.

<sup>i</sup> **chief\_priests:** the \*leaders of the people who worked for God.

<sup>j</sup> **leader:** a person who leads other people and tells them what they must do.

<sup>k</sup> **threw:** today I \*throw a stone at you, yesterday I threw a stone.

<sup>l</sup> **chief\_priests:** the \*leaders of the people who worked for God.

<sup>m</sup> **offering-box:** a box in the <sup>•</sup>temple where people put their money that they \*offered to God.

<sup>n</sup> **decide:** is when you think about what you want to do and \*choose to do it.

<sup>o</sup> **field:** a \*piece of \*land where there are no houses.

<sup>p</sup> **potter:** a person who makes pots from clay. [see \*drawing]

<sup>q</sup> **bury:** is when they put the body of a dead person into a \*grave or \*tomb.

<sup>r</sup> **stranger:** someone who is not a \*Jew but stays with the people of God.

<sup>s</sup> **field:** a \*piece of \*land where there are no houses.

<sup>t</sup> **still:** something that does not stop, it goes on.

<sup>u</sup> **prophet:** a man of God who tells people what God says.

<sup>v</sup> **silver\_coin:** 30 silver\_coins was the money that they paid 30 men when they had worked for one day.

the price that the •Israelites paid for him,  
<sup>10</sup> and they •took the money to buy the potter's <sup>w</sup>field.  
This was what the •Lord said to me.<sup>'x</sup>

### Jesus stands before <sup>y</sup>Pilate

*(Also in Mark 15:2-5, Luke 23:3-5, John 18:33-37)*

<sup>11</sup> Jesus was standing before <sup>z</sup>Pilate, the <sup>a</sup>governor. He asked Jesus: 'Are You the <sup>b</sup>King\_of\_the\_Jews?'

Jesus answered him: 'Yes, it is as you say.'

<sup>12</sup> The <sup>c</sup>chief\_priests and family <sup>d</sup>leaders <sup>e</sup>accused Jesus of many things, but Jesus did not say anything. <sup>13</sup> Pilate asked Jesus again: 'Do You hear what they are saying <sup>f</sup>against You? Why don't You say something?'

<sup>14</sup> But Jesus did not answer him and the <sup>g</sup>governor was <sup>h</sup>surprised.

### The <sup>i</sup>Jews say Jesus must die

*(Also in Mark 15:6-15, Luke 23:18-25, John 18:39-40, 19:16)*

<sup>15</sup> Every year on <sup>j</sup>Passover, <sup>k</sup>Pilate •took one <sup>l</sup>prisoner from <sup>m</sup>jail and he let

---

<sup>w</sup> **field:** a \*piece of \*land where there are no houses.

<sup>x</sup> **Matthew 27:9-10** these words are also in the \*Old\_Testament in Zechariah 11:12-13, Jeremiah 32:7-9.

<sup>y</sup> **Pilate:** the \*Roman \*governor in \*Israel in the time of Jesus.

<sup>z</sup> **Pilate:** the \*Roman \*governor in \*Israel in the time of Jesus.

<sup>a</sup> **governor:** an \*officer who \*rules a \*country or \*province because a •king sent him to do it.

<sup>b</sup> **king\_of\_the\_Jews:** the \*ruler of the people of God.

<sup>c</sup> **chief\_priests:** the \*leaders of the people who worked for God.

<sup>d</sup> **leader:** a person who leads other people and tells them what they must do.

<sup>e</sup> **accuse:** is when you say that a person has done something wrong.

<sup>f</sup> **against:** is when you do not want to be with a person, you want to fight him.

<sup>g</sup> **governor:** an \*officer who \*rules a \*country or \*province because a •king sent him to do it.

<sup>h</sup> **surprise:** is when you did not think something •would happen, but then it happened.

<sup>i</sup> **Jews:** the •Israelites, the people of God in the \*Old\_Testament.

<sup>j</sup> **Passover:** a \*feast to remember how God \*saved his people out of Egypt.

<sup>k</sup> **Pilate:** the \*Roman \*governor in \*Israel in the time of Jesus.

<sup>l</sup> **prisoner:** a person who is in \*jail or in \*prison. [see \*drawing]

<sup>m</sup> **jail:** a strong place where \*guards keep bad people and \*prisoners. [see \*drawing]

him go free. The people •could <sup>n</sup>choose <sup>o</sup>which prisoner they wanted to let free. <sup>16</sup> There was a bad man in <sup>p</sup>jail, his name was Barabbas. <sup>17</sup> There was a big <sup>q</sup>crowd of people who came together. <sup>r</sup>Pilate asked them: 'Who do you want me to let free from <sup>s</sup>jail, Barabbas or Jesus, the •Christ?'

<sup>18</sup> Pilate <sup>t</sup>knew that the <sup>u</sup>chief\_priests <sup>v</sup>brought Jesus to him because they were <sup>w</sup>jealous. <sup>19</sup> The <sup>x</sup>governor was sitting on the chair where he always sat when he <sup>y</sup>judged people. Then his <sup>z</sup>wife sent someone to go and say to Pilate: 'Don't do anything bad to that Man because when I slept last night, I dreamt of Him.'

<sup>20</sup> The <sup>a</sup>chief\_priests told the <sup>b</sup>crowd of people to ask <sup>c</sup>Pilate to let Barabbas go free and to kill Jesus. <sup>21</sup> The <sup>d</sup>governor asked the people again: 'Who must I free from <sup>e</sup>jail? <sup>f</sup>Which one of these 2 people?'

And they said: 'Barabbas.'

---

<sup>n</sup> **choose:** is when you take the one that you want to take.

<sup>o</sup> **which:** what or that one.

<sup>p</sup> **jail:** a strong place where \*guards keep bad people and \*prisoners. [see \*drawing]

<sup>q</sup> **crowd:** a lot of people together.

<sup>r</sup> **Pilate:** the \*Roman \*governor in \*Israel in the time of Jesus.

<sup>s</sup> **jail:** a strong place where \*guards keep bad people and \*prisoners. [see \*drawing]

<sup>t</sup> **knew:** today I •know, I have seen it, yesterday I knew.

<sup>u</sup> **chief\_priests:** the \*leaders of the people who worked for God.

<sup>v</sup> **brought:** today I bring, yesterday I brought.

<sup>w</sup> **jealous:** is when you don't like someone because he has something that you don't have.

<sup>x</sup> **governor:** an \*officer who \*rules a \*country or \*province because a •king sent him to do it.

<sup>y</sup> **judge:** is when the \*leader of a \*court says if a person has done right or wrong.

<sup>z</sup> **wife:** the woman married to a man, her \*husband.

<sup>a</sup> **chief\_priests:** the \*leaders of the people who worked for God.

<sup>b</sup> **crowd:** a lot of people together.

<sup>c</sup> **Pilate:** the \*Roman \*governor in \*Israel in the time of Jesus.

<sup>d</sup> **governor:** an \*officer who \*rules a \*country or \*province because a •king sent him to do it.

<sup>e</sup> **jail:** a strong place where \*guards keep bad people and \*prisoners. [see \*drawing]

<sup>f</sup> **which:** what or that one.

<sup>22</sup> Then <sup>g</sup>Pilate asked them: 'What do you want me to do with Jesus, some people say He is the •Christ?'

The people <sup>h</sup>shouted: 'You must <sup>i</sup>crucify Him.'

<sup>23</sup> Pilate asked them: 'What has He done wrong?'

But the people <sup>j</sup>shouted\_louder: 'You must <sup>k</sup>crucify Him.'

<sup>24</sup> Pilate •saw that the words he said, did not help. The people •got more angry and they started to <sup>l</sup>rebel. Then Pilate •took water and he washed his hands so that everyone •could see it and he said: 'I am not <sup>m</sup>guilty when this Man dies, it is you who <sup>n</sup>decided that He must die.'

<sup>25</sup> All the people answered Pilate and said: 'We say He must die, we and our children will be <sup>o</sup>guilty because He dies.'

<sup>26</sup> Pilate let Barabbas go free out of <sup>p</sup>jail. He said the <sup>q</sup>soldiers must <sup>r</sup>beat Jesus with a <sup>s</sup>whip and <sup>t</sup>crucified Him.

---

<sup>g</sup> **Pilate:** the \*Roman \*governor in \*Israel in the time of Jesus.

<sup>h</sup> **shout:** is when you speak very \*loudly so that people can hear you from far away.

<sup>i</sup> **crucify:** is when they kill a person by hanging him on a \*cross.

<sup>j</sup> **shout\_loud:** is to speak very hard so that people can hear you from far away.

<sup>k</sup> **crucify:** is when they kill a person by hanging him on a \*cross.

<sup>l</sup> **rebel:** is a person who does not want to listen to his \*leader and wants to fight.

<sup>m</sup> **guilty:** is when people think you have done something wrong and they want to \*punish you.

<sup>n</sup> **decide:** is when you think about what you want to do and \*choose to do it.

<sup>o</sup> **guilty:** is when a person has done something wrong.

<sup>p</sup> **jail:** a strong place where \*guards keep bad people and \*prisoners. [see \*drawing]

<sup>q</sup> **soldier:** a man who can fight and go to \*war. [see \*drawing]

<sup>r</sup> **beat:** is when you hit someone or something very hard.

<sup>s</sup> **whip:** a long \*piece of \*leather used to \*beat a person when they \*punish him. [see \*drawing]

<sup>t</sup> **crucify:** is when they kill a person by hanging him on a \*cross.



## The <sup>u</sup>soldiers <sup>v</sup>mock Jesus

(Also in Mark 15:16-20, John 19:2-3)

<sup>27</sup> The <sup>w</sup>soldiers •took Jesus to <sup>x</sup>Pilate's house. They called all the other soldiers to come with them. <sup>28</sup> They •took off Jesus' clothes and they put a <sup>y</sup>purple\_robe over his <sup>z</sup>shoulders. <sup>29</sup> They made a <sup>a</sup>crown of <sup>b</sup>thorn <sup>c</sup>branches and put it on his head. They put a <sup>d</sup>stick in his right hand. The <sup>e</sup>soldiers <sup>f</sup>knelt before Jesus and <sup>g</sup>mocked Him and said: '\*King of the <sup>h</sup>Jews, we <sup>i</sup>bow before You.'

<sup>30</sup> They <sup>j</sup>continued to <sup>k</sup>spit on Him and to <sup>l</sup>beat Jesus on his head with a <sup>m</sup>stick. <sup>31</sup> After they had <sup>n</sup>mocked Jesus, they •took off the <sup>o</sup>purple\_robe and

---

<sup>u</sup> **soldier**: a man who can fight and go to \*war. [see \*drawing]

<sup>v</sup> **mock**: is when people \*laugh at a person and \*humiliate him.

<sup>w</sup> **soldier**: a man who can fight and go to \*war. [see \*drawing]

<sup>x</sup> **Pilate**: the \*Roman \*governor in \*Israel in the time of Jesus.

<sup>y</sup> **purple\_robe**: a long dress or \*coat that is a \*purple colour that •kings wore.

<sup>z</sup> **shoulders**: the top parts of your arms, to the left and right of your \*neck. [see \*drawing]

<sup>a</sup> **crown**: the hat of a •king. [see \*drawing]

<sup>b</sup> **thorn**: a sharp \*point of a \*thorn bush that can \*hurt a person. [see \*drawing]

<sup>c</sup> **branch**: part of the tree where the \*leaves and \*fruit hang from. [see \*drawing]

<sup>d</sup> **stick**: a thin \*piece of wood. [see \*drawing]

<sup>e</sup> **soldier**: a man who can fight and go to \*war. [see \*drawing]

<sup>f</sup> **knelt** when you kneel before a •king, you go down onto your \*knees like someone who \*prays, yesterday I knelt. [see \*drawing]

<sup>g</sup> **mock**: is when people \*laugh at a person and \*humiliate him.

<sup>h</sup> **Jews**: the •Israelites, the people of God in the \*Old\_Testament.

<sup>i</sup> **bow**: is when a person bends down in front of someone \*important. [see \*drawing]

<sup>j</sup> **continue**: is when something goes on and on and does not stop.

<sup>k</sup> **spit**: is when you blow out the water and slime that is in your mouth.

<sup>l</sup> **beat**: is when you hit someone or something very hard.

<sup>m</sup> **stick**: a thin \*piece of wood. [see \*drawing]

<sup>n</sup> **mock**: is when people \*laugh at a person and \*humiliate him.

<sup>o</sup> **purple\_robe**: a long dress or \*coat that is a \*purple colour that •kings wore.

they put on his own clothes. The <sup>p</sup>soldiers •took Jesus away to <sup>q</sup>crucify Him.

### The <sup>r</sup>soldiers <sup>s</sup>crucify Jesus

(Also in Mark 15:21-32, Luke 23:26-39, John 19:17-24)

<sup>32</sup> They went out of Jerusalem and they •saw a man from the city of Cyrene, his name was Simon. The <sup>t</sup>soldiers told Simon to <sup>u</sup>carry the <sup>v</sup>cross of Jesus.

<sup>33</sup> They came to the place that people named Golgotha. The name <sup>w</sup>means 'Place of the <sup>x</sup>Skull'.

<sup>34</sup> They tried to give Jesus wine and <sup>y</sup>myrrh but He did not drink it. <sup>35</sup> Then they <sup>z</sup>crucified Jesus and they •took his clothes for themselves. They <sup>a</sup>drew\_lots to see what <sup>b</sup>piece of the clothes each one •would get. <sup>36</sup> Then they sat down to <sup>c</sup>guard Him there. <sup>37</sup> Above his head they wrote why they <sup>d</sup>crucified Him. They wrote: 'This is Jesus, the <sup>e</sup>King\_of\_the\_Jews'.

<sup>38</sup> The <sup>f</sup>soldiers also <sup>g</sup>crucified 2 <sup>h</sup>thieves with Jesus, one on his right hand

---

<sup>p</sup> **soldier**: a man who can fight and go to \*war. [see \*drawing]

<sup>q</sup> **crucify**: is when they kill a person by hanging him on a \*cross.

<sup>r</sup> **soldier**: a man who can fight and go to \*war. [see \*drawing]

<sup>s</sup> **crucify**: is when they kill a person by hanging him on a \*cross.

<sup>t</sup> **soldier**: a man who can fight and go to \*war. [see \*drawing]

<sup>u</sup> **carry**: is when you take something from one place to another.

<sup>v</sup> **cross**: 2 wooden poles like an X on \*which they killed people. [see \*drawing]

<sup>w</sup> **mean**: is what someone says, what people must understand.

<sup>x</sup> **skull**: the bone \*around a person's head. [see \*drawing] This \*hill looked like a skull.

<sup>y</sup> **myrrh**: \*medicine for pain that woman also used on their \*skin.

<sup>z</sup> **crucify**: is when they kill a person by hanging him on a \*cross.

<sup>a</sup> **drew\_lots**: something that people did to see who •would get something.

<sup>b</sup> **piece**: a piece of an apple is part of the apple.

<sup>c</sup> **guard**: is when a \*soldier must make sure that someone does not run away. [see \*drawing]

<sup>d</sup> **crucify**: is when they kill a person by hanging him on a \*cross.

<sup>e</sup> **king\_of\_the\_Jews**: the \*ruler of the people of God.

<sup>f</sup> **soldier**: a man who can fight and go to \*war. [see \*drawing]

<sup>g</sup> **crucify**: is when they kill a person by hanging him on a \*cross.

<sup>h</sup> **thief**: a person who steals and takes things from other people.

side and the other one on his left hand side. <sup>39</sup> The people who walked past the <sup>i</sup>cross wanted to <sup>j</sup>humiliate Jesus. They showed that they were glad about what happened to Him <sup>40</sup> and they said: 'You said You •would break down the •temple and build it again in 3 days. <sup>k</sup>Save Yourself and come down from the <sup>l</sup>cross.'

<sup>41</sup> The <sup>m</sup>chief\_priests and the <sup>n</sup>teachers\_of\_the\_Laws also <sup>o</sup>mocked Jesus. They said: <sup>42</sup> 'He <sup>p</sup>saved other people, but He can not save Himself. If He is the <sup>q</sup>King\_of\_Israel, He must come down from the <sup>r</sup>cross. When we see that, then we will <sup>s</sup>believe in Him.

<sup>43</sup> He said He <sup>t</sup>believes in God. God must come now and <sup>u</sup>save Him if God loves Him, because Jesus said that He is the <sup>v</sup>Son of God.'

<sup>44</sup> The 2 <sup>w</sup>thieves on the <sup>x</sup>crosses next to Jesus also said bad things to Him.

## Jesus dies

*(Also in Mark 15:33-41, Luke 23:44-49, John 19:25-30)*

<sup>45</sup> About the 6th hour (12 o'clock) that <sup>y</sup>afternoon, it became dark in the

---

<sup>i</sup> **cross:** 2 wooden poles like an X on \*which they killed people. [see \*drawing]

<sup>j</sup> **humiliate:** to let someone feel very bad and \*shy.

<sup>k</sup> **save:** is when you have very big problems and someone comes and helps you.

<sup>l</sup> **cross:** 2 wooden poles like an X on \*which they killed people. [see \*drawing]

<sup>m</sup> **chief\_priests:** the \*leaders of the people who worked for God.

<sup>n</sup> **teachers\_of\_the\_Laws:** \*Jews who \*taught the people about the \*laws of Moses.

<sup>o</sup> **mock:** is when people \*laugh at a person and \*humiliate him.

<sup>p</sup> **save:** is when you have very big problems and someone comes and helps you.

<sup>q</sup> **king\_of\_Israel:** the \*ruler of the people of God.

<sup>r</sup> **cross:** 2 wooden poles like an X on \*which they killed people. [see \*drawing]

<sup>s</sup> **believe:** is when you •know that Jesus is the •Christ who \*forgives your \*sins.

<sup>t</sup> **believe:** is when you •know that God will do what He said He will do.

<sup>u</sup> **save:** is when you have very big problems and someone comes and helps you.

<sup>v</sup> **Son of God:** Jesus •Christ, He comes from God the Father and He is God the Son.

<sup>w</sup> **thieves:** people who steal and take things from other people.

<sup>x</sup> **cross:** 2 wooden poles like an X on \*which they killed people. [see \*drawing]

<sup>y</sup> **afternoon:** late in the day when the sun goes down and it becomes dark.

whole <sup>z</sup>land and it was dark for 3 hours. <sup>46</sup> About the 9th hour (3 o'clock) Jesus <sup>a</sup>shouted: 'Eli, Eli, lema sabachthani?'

These words <sup>b</sup>mean: 'My God, my God, why did You go away from Me?'

<sup>47</sup> Some of the people who were standing there heard what Jesus said and they said: 'He is calling for <sup>c</sup>Elijah.'

<sup>48</sup> One of the <sup>d</sup>soldiers ran and <sup>e</sup>grabbed a <sup>f</sup>sponge. He put it in <sup>g</sup>vinegar wine and he put it on a <sup>h</sup>stick and held it up to Jesus <sup>49</sup> The other <sup>i</sup>soldier said: 'We must wait and see if Elijah will come and take Him down from the <sup>j</sup>cross.'

<sup>50</sup> Jesus <sup>k</sup>shouted loudly and then He died.

<sup>51</sup> The <sup>l</sup>curtain in the <sup>m</sup>temple <sup>n</sup>tore from the top down to the <sup>o</sup>bottom. Then there were 2 <sup>p</sup>pieces. God made the <sup>q</sup>earth <sup>r</sup>shake and He made some big <sup>s</sup>rocks break up. <sup>52</sup> God opened the <sup>t</sup>graves and many <sup>u</sup>believers who were

---

<sup>z</sup> **land:** a \*country, like South Africa.

<sup>a</sup> **shout:** is when you speak very \*loudly so that people can hear you from far away.

<sup>b</sup> **mean:** is what someone says, what people must understand.

<sup>c</sup> **Elijah:** a \*prophet from the \*Old Testament.

<sup>d</sup> **soldier:** a man who can fight and go to \*war. [see \*drawing]

<sup>e</sup> **grab:** is when you \*quickly take someone or something and you hold it.

<sup>f</sup> **sponge:** a soft \*piece of \*material or \*plant that can hold water.

<sup>g</sup> **vinegar:** grape \*juice that \*tastes very \*sour like lemon.

<sup>h</sup> **stick:** a thin \*piece of wood. [see \*drawing]

<sup>i</sup> **soldier:** a man who can fight and go to \*war. [see \*drawing]

<sup>j</sup> **cross:** 2 wooden poles like an X on \*which they killed people. [see \*drawing]

<sup>k</sup> **shout loud:** is to speak very hard so that people can hear you from far away.

<sup>l</sup> **curtain:** a big \*piece of \*material that people hang in front of a window or \*holy place.

<sup>m</sup> **tore:** is when 2 people pulled on \*both sides of something and \*broke it in 2.

<sup>n</sup> **bottom:** the side that is under, not on top.

<sup>o</sup> **piece:** a piece of an apple is part of the apple.

<sup>p</sup> **earth:** the world, the \*ground and \*land.

<sup>q</sup> **shake:** is when I hold something and I push and pull it a few times.

<sup>r</sup> **rock:** a big stone.

<sup>s</sup> **grave:** a place where they \*bury the body of a dead person.

<sup>t</sup> **believers:** people who \*know that Jesus is the \*Christ who \*forgave their \*sins.

dead, started to live again. <sup>53</sup> They came out of their <sup>u</sup>graves and after Jesus <sup>v</sup>rose from the dead, they went into Jerusalem, the <sup>w</sup>holy city and many people •saw them.

<sup>54</sup> The <sup>x</sup>Roman <sup>y</sup>officer and the <sup>z</sup>soldiers who were <sup>a</sup>guarding Jesus, •saw the <sup>b</sup>earthquake and everything that happened. They were <sup>c</sup>afraid and they said: 'This Man was <sup>d</sup>really the <sup>e</sup>Son of God.'

<sup>55</sup> There were many women who were standing a little <sup>f</sup>further away and looked. They came from Galilee with Jesus to help Him. <sup>56</sup> They were Mary Magdalene and Mary the mother of James and Joseph and the mother of James and John.

### Joseph of Arimathea <sup>g</sup>buries the body of Jesus in a <sup>h</sup>tomb

*(Also in Mark 15:42-47, Luke 23:50-55, John 19:38-42)*

<sup>57</sup> There was a rich man from the town of Arimathea who was also a <sup>i</sup>follower of Jesus. When <sup>j</sup>evening came <sup>58</sup> he went to <sup>k</sup>Pilate and he asked if

---

<sup>u</sup> **grave:** a place where they \*bury the body of a dead person.

<sup>v</sup> **rose:** is when you stand up or go up, yesterday He rose.

<sup>w</sup> **holy city:** Jerusalem.

<sup>x</sup> **Romans:** the people from the city of Rome who \*oppressed the people of \*Israel in the time of Jesus.

<sup>y</sup> **officer:** a \*leader of \*soldiers or \*guards.

<sup>z</sup> **soldier:** a man who can fight and go to \*war. [see \*drawing]

<sup>a</sup> **guard:** is when a \*soldier must make sure that someone does not run away. [see \*drawing]

<sup>b</sup> **earthquake:** is when the \*earth \*shakes and houses and walls fall down.

<sup>c</sup> **afraid:** is when you worry because you think something bad will happen.

<sup>d</sup> **really:** is \*true, not a \*lie.

<sup>e</sup> **Son of God:** Jesus •Christ, He comes from God the Father and He is God the Son.

<sup>f</sup> **further:** far, to go on longer.

<sup>g</sup> **buries:** is when they put a dead person into a \*grave or \*tomb.

<sup>h</sup> **tomb:** a big \*grave where they can \*bury more than one dead person.

<sup>i</sup> **follower:** a person who \*believes in Jesus and \*follows Him.

<sup>j</sup> **evening:** at the end of the day, before people go to bed.

<sup>k</sup> **Pilate:** the \*Roman \*governor in \*Israel in the time of Jesus.

he •could get the body of Jesus. Pilate told the <sup>1</sup>soldiers to give Jesus' body to Joseph. <sup>59</sup> Joseph •took Jesus' body and he put a clean <sup>m</sup>linen <sup>n</sup>cloth <sup>o</sup>around his body. <sup>60</sup> He put Jesus' body in his own new <sup>p</sup>tomb <sup>q</sup>which he had cut in a <sup>r</sup>rock. Then he rolled a big stone in front of the door of the <sup>s</sup>tomb. <sup>61</sup> Mary Magdalene and the other Mary were sitting there near the <sup>t</sup>tomb.

### The <sup>u</sup>soldiers <sup>v</sup>guard the <sup>w</sup>tomb of Jesus

<sup>62</sup> The next day was the <sup>x</sup>Sabbath day, the day after the Friday. The <sup>y</sup>chief\_priests and the <sup>z</sup>Pharisees went to <sup>a</sup>Pilate. <sup>63</sup> They said to <sup>b</sup>Pilate: <sup>c</sup>"Sir, we remember that when Jesus lived, He told a <sup>d</sup>lie and said that after 3 days He •would live again. <sup>64</sup> You must send <sup>e</sup>soldiers to <sup>f</sup>guard the <sup>g</sup>tomb for 3

---

<sup>1</sup> **soldier**: a man who can fight and go to \*war. [see \*drawing]

<sup>m</sup> **linen**: soft beautiful \*material that people use to make clothes.

<sup>n</sup> **cloth**: a \*piece of \*material that they use to make clothes or \*tents.

<sup>o</sup> **around**: in front of me, to my right, to my back and to my left.

<sup>p</sup> **tomb**: a big \*grave where they can \*bury more than one dead person.

<sup>q</sup> **which**: what or that one.

<sup>r</sup> **rock**: a big stone.

<sup>s</sup> **tomb**: a big \*grave where they can \*bury more than one dead person.

<sup>t</sup> **tomb**: a big \*grave where they can \*bury more than one dead person.

<sup>u</sup> **soldier**: a man who can fight and go to \*war. [see \*drawing]

<sup>v</sup> **guard**: when a \*soldier guards a \*tomb, he must make sure that no person goes into the tomb.

<sup>w</sup> **tomb**: a big \*grave where they can \*bury more than one dead person.

<sup>x</sup> **Sabbath day**: the \*holy 7th day of the week when the •Israelites had to rest.

<sup>y</sup> **chief\_priests**: the \*leaders of the people who worked for God.

<sup>z</sup> **Pharisees**: a group of \*Jews who tried to do everything that the \*laws of Moses say.

<sup>a</sup> **Pilate**: the \*Roman \*governor in \*Israel in the time of Jesus.

<sup>b</sup> **Pilate**: the \*Roman \*governor in \*Israel in the time of Jesus.

<sup>c</sup> **Sir**: when you speak to an \*important man, you say 'Sir' to him.

<sup>d</sup> **lie**: something that a person says, but it is not \*true, it is \*false.

<sup>e</sup> **soldier**: a man who can fight and go to \*war. [see \*drawing]

<sup>f</sup> **guard**: when a \*soldier guards a \*tomb, he must make sure that no person goes into the tomb.

<sup>g</sup> **tomb**: a big \*grave where they can \*bury more than one dead person.

days. If you don't do it, his <sup>h</sup>disciples will come and steal his body and tell the people that He lives again. This new <sup>i</sup>lie will be <sup>j</sup>worse than the first lie when He said that He is the •Christ.'

<sup>65</sup><sup>k</sup>Pilate said to them: 'Take a group of <sup>l</sup>soldiers and tell them to <sup>m</sup>guard the <sup>n</sup>tomb. You •know how to do it.'

<sup>66</sup>The <sup>o</sup>Jewish <sup>p</sup>leaders went and they told the <sup>q</sup>soldiers to <sup>r</sup>guard the <sup>s</sup>tomb and they <sup>t</sup>sealed the stone in front of the door of the tomb so that no one •could open it.

## 28

### Jesus is <sup>u</sup>alive again

*(Also in Mark 16:1-8, Luke 24:1-10, John 20:1-2, 20:16-17)*

<sup>1</sup> The <sup>v</sup>Sabbath day was over, it was the Sunday morning just before the sun came up. Mary Magdalene and the other Mary went to see the <sup>w</sup>tomb. <sup>2</sup> An

---

<sup>h</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>i</sup> **lie:** something that a person says, but it is not \*true, it is \*false.

<sup>j</sup> **worse:** very bad, more than the other.

<sup>k</sup> **Pilate:** the \*Roman \*governor in \*Israel in the time of Jesus.

<sup>l</sup> **soldier:** a man who can fight and go to \*war. [see \*drawing]

<sup>m</sup> **guard:** when a \*soldier guards a \*tomb, he must make sure that no person goes into the tomb.

<sup>n</sup> **tomb:** a big \*grave where they can \*bury more than one dead person.

<sup>o</sup> **Jewish:** the •Israelites, the people of God in the \*Old Testament.

<sup>p</sup> **leader:** a person who leads other people and tells them what they must do.

<sup>q</sup> **soldier:** a man who can fight and go to \*war. [see \*drawing]

<sup>r</sup> **guard:** when a \*soldier guards a \*tomb, he must make sure that no person goes into the tomb.

<sup>s</sup> **tomb:** a big \*grave where they can \*bury more than one dead person.

<sup>t</sup> **seal:** is to put wet \*clay onto the door and the stone so that no one can open it.

<sup>u</sup> **alive:** not dead but living.

<sup>v</sup> **Sabbath day:** the \*holy 7th day of the week when the •Israelites had to rest.

<sup>w</sup> **tomb:** a big \*grave where they can \*bury more than one dead person.

<sup>x</sup>angel of the •Lord came down from <sup>y</sup>heaven and there was a big  
<sup>z</sup>earthquake. The angel went to the <sup>a</sup>tomb and he rolled the stone away and  
sat on the stone. <sup>3</sup> The <sup>b</sup>angel looked as <sup>c</sup>bright as <sup>d</sup>lightning and his clothes  
were as white as snow. <sup>4</sup> The <sup>e</sup>soldiers who <sup>f</sup>guarded the <sup>g</sup>tomb were <sup>h</sup>afraid,  
they <sup>i</sup>trembled and became like dead men. <sup>5</sup> The <sup>j</sup>angel said to the women:  
'Do not be <sup>k</sup>afraid. I •know you are looking for Jesus who was <sup>l</sup>crucified. <sup>6</sup> He  
is not here, He lives again. He said He •would live again. Come and look,  
here is the place where his body was lying. <sup>7</sup> Go <sup>m</sup>quickly and tell his  
<sup>n</sup>disciples that He lives again. Tell them Jesus is going to Galilee and they  
must also go there. They will see Him there. This is what I came to tell you.'  
<sup>8</sup> The women were <sup>o</sup>afraid but they were also very happy as they ran away

---

<sup>x</sup> **angel:** a \*servant of God in \*heaven who sometimes talks to people and gives them a \*message from God.

<sup>y</sup> **heaven:** is where the \*throne of God is and where his \*angels \*worship Him.

<sup>z</sup> **earthquake:** is when the \*earth \*shakes and houses and walls fall down.

<sup>a</sup> **tomb:** a big \*grave where they can \*bury more than one dead person.

<sup>b</sup> **angel:** a \*servant of God in \*heaven who sometimes talks to people and gives them a \*message from God.

<sup>c</sup> **bright:** is like the sun or a light that shines, it is not dark.

<sup>d</sup> **lightning:** the \*bright light that shines in the \*sky when it rains and \*thunders. [see \*drawing]

<sup>e</sup> **soldier:** a man who can fight and go to \*war. [see \*drawing]

<sup>f</sup> **guard:** is when a \*soldier must make sure that someone does not run away. [see \*drawing]

<sup>g</sup> **tomb:** a big \*grave where they can \*bury more than one dead person.

<sup>h</sup> **afraid:** is when you worry because you think something bad will happen.

<sup>i</sup> **tremble:** is when you are cold or \*afraid and your body \*shakes.

<sup>j</sup> **angel:** a \*servant of God in \*heaven who sometimes talks to people and gives them a \*message from God.

<sup>k</sup> **afraid:** is when you worry because you think something bad will happen.

<sup>l</sup> **crucified:** is when they have killed a person by hanging him on a \*cross.

<sup>m</sup> **quickly:** in a very short time.

<sup>n</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>o</sup> **afraid:** is when you worry because you think something bad will happen.



from the <sup>p</sup>tomb to tell his <sup>q</sup>disciples. <sup>9</sup> They were running when Jesus <sup>r</sup>stood before them and He <sup>s</sup>greeted them. The women went to Jesus, they <sup>t</sup>knelt before Him and <sup>u</sup>touch his feet and <sup>v</sup>worshiped Him. <sup>10</sup> Then Jesus said to them: 'Do not be <sup>w</sup>afraid. Go tell my <sup>x</sup>followers to go to Galilee, they will see Me there.'

### The <sup>y</sup>soldiers tell what happened

<sup>11</sup> The women went away from the <sup>z</sup>tomb and the <sup>a</sup>soldiers who <sup>b</sup>guarded the tomb, went to Jerusalem. They told the <sup>c</sup>chief\_priests everything that had happened at the tomb. <sup>12</sup> The <sup>d</sup>chief\_priests and family <sup>e</sup>leaders came together and they made plans. They gave a lot of money to the <sup>f</sup>soldiers <sup>13</sup> and told them: 'You must tell the people that the <sup>g</sup>disciples of Jesus came in the night to steal his body <sup>h</sup>while you were sleeping. <sup>14</sup> If they tell the <sup>i</sup>governor about this, we will <sup>j</sup>explain everything to him. He will not think that you did anything wrong. You don't have to worry.'

---

<sup>p</sup> **tomb:** a big \*grave where they can \*bury more than one dead person.

<sup>q</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>r</sup> **stood:** today I stand, yesterday I stood.

<sup>s</sup> **greet:** is when you say hello or goodbye to someone.

<sup>t</sup> **knelt:** is when you have gone down on your \*knees to \*pray. [see \*drawing]

<sup>u</sup> **touch:** is when you put your hand or finger on something.

<sup>v</sup> **worship:** is to \*pray to God and \*serve Him.

<sup>w</sup> **afraid:** is when you worry because you think something bad will happen.

<sup>x</sup> **follower:** a person who \*believes in Jesus and \*follows Him.

<sup>y</sup> **soldier:** a man who can fight and go to \*war. [see \*drawing]

<sup>z</sup> **tomb:** a big \*grave where they can \*bury more than one dead person.

<sup>a</sup> **soldier:** a man who can fight and go to \*war. [see \*drawing]

<sup>b</sup> **guard:** is when a \*soldier must make sure that someone does not run away. [see \*drawing]

<sup>c</sup> **chief\_priests:** the \*leaders of the people who worked for God.

<sup>d</sup> **chief\_priests:** the \*leaders of the people who worked for God.

<sup>e</sup> **leader:** a person who leads other people and tells them what they must do.

<sup>f</sup> **soldier:** a man who can fight and go to \*war. [see \*drawing]

<sup>g</sup> **disciples:** people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>h</sup> **while:** when, at the same time.

<sup>i</sup> **governor:** an \*officer who \*rules a \*country or \*province because a •king sent him to do it.

<sup>j</sup> **explain:** is when you help someone understand something.

<sup>15</sup> The <sup>k</sup> soldiers then •took the money and they did what the <sup>l</sup> Jewish\_leaders told them to do. The Jews <sup>m</sup> still <sup>n</sup> believe that this is what happened.

### Jesus tells his <sup>o</sup> disciples what to do

<sup>16</sup> The 11 <sup>p</sup> disciples went to the <sup>q</sup> province of Galilee, Jesus told them to go to a <sup>r</sup> mountain. <sup>17</sup> When they •saw Jesus, they <sup>s</sup> knelt before Him and <sup>t</sup> worshiped Him. But some of them <sup>u</sup> doubted if it was Jesus. <sup>18</sup> Jesus came to them and said to them:

'God said I must <sup>v</sup> rule over all things in <sup>w</sup> heaven and on <sup>x</sup> earth. <sup>19</sup> That is why you must go to all the people in the world and bring the <sup>y</sup> Good\_News to everyone. Make them my <sup>z</sup> disciples, <sup>a</sup> baptise them in the name of the Father and the <sup>b</sup> Son and the <sup>c</sup> Holy\_Spirit. <sup>20</sup> And teach them to do everything that I told you. Remember: I am with you always, <sup>d</sup> until the end of the world.'

---

<sup>k</sup> **soldier**: a man who can fight and go to \*war. [see \*drawing]

<sup>l</sup> **Jewish\_leaders**: the \*important \*Jews who told the •Israelites what they had to do.

<sup>m</sup> **still**: something that does not stop, it goes on.

<sup>n</sup> **believe**: is when you think that someone is not \*lying but telling the \*truth.

<sup>o</sup> **disciples**: people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>p</sup> **disciples**: people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>q</sup> **province**: part of a \*country or \*land.

<sup>r</sup> **mountain**: where the \*ground is not flat, it goes up high. [see \*drawing]

<sup>s</sup> **knelt**: is when you have gone down on your \*knees to \*pray. [see \*drawing]

<sup>t</sup> **worship**: is to \*pray to God and \*serve Him.

<sup>u</sup> **doubt**: is when you do not \*believe, you think that something is not \*true.

<sup>v</sup> **rule**: is when God tells people what they must do and they listen to Him.

<sup>w</sup> **heaven**: is where the \*throne of God is and where his \*angels \*worship Him.

<sup>x</sup> **earth**: the world, the \*ground and \*land.

<sup>y</sup> **Good\_News**: the \*message that God loves us and that Jesus \*forgives all of our \*sins.

<sup>z</sup> **disciples**: people who \*believe in Jesus •Christ and \*follow Him.

<sup>a</sup> **baptise**: is when someone \*pours water over your head or puts you under water to show that God has \*forgiven your \*sins.

<sup>b</sup> **Son of God**: Jesus •Christ, He comes from God the Father and He is God the Son.

<sup>c</sup> **Holy\_Spirit**: the \*Spirit of God who helps people and gives them \*faith in God.

<sup>d</sup> **until**: the time to the end when something stops.